

Revelation Study

The Rapture begins the tribulation.

The tribulation period is a seven year period of time. The thousand year millennial reign is after the tribulation period. Right now we are in a chunk of time called the age of the Gentiles. At the end of the age of the Gentiles, we have the rapture where all of the saved are caught up to heaven. From that point we have a little period of time called the tribulation period. After that we have millennial reign, a thousand year period of time. After that we have the eternal age. From there on, time is not mentioned anymore.

The book of Revelation is one of the most interesting books in the Bible. Unlike the rest of the New Testament, Revelation is filled with vivid imagery reminiscent of the Old Testament apocalyptic works such as Daniel.

Table of Contents with summary of each Chapter

- Revelation 1:** John is visited by an angel and told to record what he witnesses.
- Revelation 2:** Advice to the first four churches of Asia.
- Revelation 3:** Advice to the last 3 churches of Asia.
- Revelation 4:** John in heaven. The throne, the elders, and the beasts.
- Revelation 5:** The sealed book and the lamb.
- Revelation 6:** The breaking of the first six seals.
- Revelation 7:** The marking of the children of Israel and the arrival of the multitude.
- Revelation 8:** The breaking of the last seal and the sounding of the first four trumpets.
- Revelation 9:** The sounding of the next two trumpets.
- Revelation 10:** The mighty angel and the book.
- Revelation 11:** The two prophets and the last trumpet.
- Revelation 12:** The woman and the dragon and war in heaven.
- Revelation 13:** The two beasts.
- Revelation 14:** The lamb, the fate of man, and the angels with sickles.
- Revelation 15:** The seven angels with the plagues.
- Revelation 16:** The plagues are unleashed.
- Revelation 17:** The woman and the beast interpreted.
- Revelation 18:** The fall of the great city.
- Revelation 19:** Praise to God and the defeat of the beast.
- Revelation 20:** The chaining of Satan, a thousand years, the escape of Satan, the defeat of Satan.
- Revelation 21:** Description of the Lamb's bride: New Jerusalem.
- Revelation 22:** John is shown more of New Jerusalem. This is followed by the conclusion of the book.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ

The apostle John was imprisoned on the Isle of Patmos for the witness of Jesus Christ. God used the tragedy of his banishment to Patmos to record the Revelation of Jesus Christ. John, while in captivity, received from God this very amazing and exciting Revelation. He saw visions that left him in awe and prostrate before the messenger of the Revelation. The Revelation would constitute the last writing to be added to the divine canon of the Word of God, but it would be the most intriguing of the entire Bible. The Revelation presents a lifetime challenge to the Bible student. The more one studies, the more one realizes the need to study this wonderland of knowledge.

God gave the Revelation for men to study. The command of Paul to Timothy to “study” includes the study of the entire Bible, even the Revelation of Jesus Christ (**2 Tim. 2:15**). While some surrender to the difficulty of understanding the Revelation, others see the difficulty as an opportunity to uncover the riches of the knowledge of Christ.

The Revelation is called the “Revelation of Jesus Christ.” The writing is a revelation of the person and work of Jesus Christ. Being a revelation, God intended for men to study it and understand it. The sinful nature of the Bible student hinders the understanding of the Revelation, necessitating a submissive heart and dependence upon the guidance of the Holy Spirit. Only a submissive heart may truly understand the teachings of the book. The willful and stubborn heart will refuse its truth and adapt the meanings to its own will, thus change the truth into confusion (**1 Cor. 2:14**).

The events revealed in the Revelation are often said not to be in chronological order; however, the Bible student will find a general chronological order as the Revelation progresses. For example, **Revelation 1:19** gives an order to the Revelation, dividing the book into three sections, and they present a chronological order. “*Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter*” (**Rev. 1:19**). The “things which are” involve the church age, prior to the Tribulation. The “things which shall be hereafter,” refer to chapters 4 through 22:5. These chapters also have a general order which the Bible student should recognize. The section begins at a time “after” the church age (**Rev. 4:1**). The Revelation then follows a general order in time allowing for special visions. The general order is as follows: the seven year Tribulation (**Rev. 4-18**), the return of Christ (**Rev. 19**), the millennial reign of Christ (**Rev. 20**), the little season of Satan’s rebellion (**Rev. 20**), the Great White Throne Judgment of the unsaved and the destruction of the old Heaven and earth (**Rev. 20:11-15**) and the creation of the new world (**Rev. 21**). The visions of the seven year Tribulation in chapters 4-19 are sometimes overlapping, but even that section of the Revelation has a general forward movement in time allowing special visions to appear in the progression.

As Bible students continue the second half of the study of the Revelation of Jesus Christ, the study should be filtered with humility and much prayer. The Revelation will fill the student with the riches of the knowledge of Jesus Christ. Who He is and what He is doing in the creation will astound the mind and excite the heart. If men dare to know more than the limits of human frailty, then let them enter the wonderland of the Revelation of Jesus Christ.

Introduction to the Book of Revelation:
(The unveiling of Christ: past, present and future)

Author: The Eternal God

*Revelation is only used once in the book of the same title. It means to uncover something hidden.
The idea of the opening up of a reality which by nature is veiled.

Chapter 1: He Saw

Rev 1:1 *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:*

Rev 1:2 *Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.*

Rev 1:3 *Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.*

Rev 1:4 *John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;*

Rev 1:5 *And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,*

Rev 1:6 *And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.*

Rev 1:7 *Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.*

Rev 1:8 *I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.*

The book of Revelation was written by the apostle John when he was old. John was on the Isle of Patmos for the testimony or witness of Jesus Christ, the Word of God. Written about one hundred years after the birth of Christ or about sixty five years after the ascension: (Jesus returned to heaven after he was crucified and showed himself as a witness of his resurrection. That he had rose from the dead, and then went back to the Father.) John wrote it during the evil reign of Titus (Flavius Domitianus). Titus gave himself the title: master and god, and demanded public worship to be rendered to himself. The followers of Christ, the believers, refused to obey, and endured great persecution because of it. Revelation was written during this reign of terror and helped the churches know that God is still in control.

Jesus comes the second time (physically to earth, not the rapture) to proclaim the day of vengeance of our God and to comfort all that mourn. (**Isaiah 61:2**) At his first coming, he came upon a lowly donkey, but at his second coming, he will come riding a great white horse (**Rev. 6 & Rev. 19**). The first time he came as a suffering Lamb, but the next time he will come as the reigning king. The first time he was mocked and crucified, the second time every knee will bow and every tongue will confess that Jesus is Lord.

Map of the Seven Cities in Revelation



This map shows the locations of the seven cities of the seven churches in Asia Minor. The Isle of Patmos is off the west coast of Asia Minor.

The age in which we live makes Revelation especially relevant.

Consider these:

- The rebirth of Israel as a nation, the willingness of many to trade land for peace (they are waiting for their so called messiah to bring them peace).
- The rise of militant Islam
- The awakening of China
- The power, wealth and influence of the Arab world, controlling the oil
- The world's debt
- The rise of a sodomite society
- The increasing number of earthquakes,
- The apostasy of the church (meaning the abandonment of the Lord's Church)
- The dramatic advances in science, computer technology, and the internet, etc.

All of these are prophesied to come to pass in the scriptures. **Matthew 24, Mark 13, Luke 21.**

As the Revelation comforted Christians who suffered under the reign of Titus, and as the Word of God has comforted true Christians who have been persecuted and martyred throughout the ages, the Book of Revelation will be a source of comfort, encouragement and enlightenment once again to us. Study the Book of Revelation will change your life. You will not be the same person you were before the Study. Your eyes will be opened to the things around you that you would have missed not studying this Book. You will be blessed (happy) because you have a greater understanding and because you look forward to the prophecies in it. The lost cannot see the signs, events, and the mysteries of this Book because they are blinded (spiritually discerned). The natural man cannot know it. God's Word is revealed through the Holy Spirit to those who love Him. **(1 Cor 2:9, 10, 14)**

The person of Revelation is Jesus Christ. He is the theme of the Bible from Genesis to Revelation. The Son of God and the Savior of the world. How did the Revelation come about? Given to Jesus from God, give to the angel (messenger) from Jesus, given to John from the angel (messenger). This tells us that John received it directly from God. God had already written this book and John is the record barer. It was written around 90 AD. That would make it more than 1,900 years old. The word revelation means the unveiling. Revelation reveals Jesus for who he is past, present and future. It reveals the things which were and the things which are and will shortly come to pass.

Rev 1:1 *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:*

THE PERSON: "The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him"

The revelation of Jesus Christ is also the best title for the Book: It is not the revelation of John, but the revelation of Jesus Christ. It is one Revelation, never revelations. It is one complete whole. The purpose of the Book is to reveal or make known. It reveals great truths and it's a great theme: Jesus Christ, as no other book in the Bible.

THE PURPOSE: "to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass;" (self explanatory)

THE PATTERN: "which God gave unto him"

The Revelation was given by the Father to the Son, who sent and signified it or interpreted it by His angel unto His servant John. The words angel or angels appear 74 times in the Revelation, more than any other Book of the Bible. The human author of the Revelation was John the apostle. He bare record of the Word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Rev 1:2 *Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.*

John faithfully bore witness as to what he saw and heard. The Holy Spirit inspired him to write it down.

THE PROMISE: Blessed means spiritually prosperous, more than just happy or good. Used in Revelation more than any other book but the gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke and John), the word appears in reference to death and resurrection. Spiritual prosperity depends on the work of Christ and our love for Him.

Rev 1:3 *Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.*

Revelation contains a special promise. It is a blessing to those who read, hear and keep the words of the prophecy. (Keep = Hide it in your hearts).

THE SALUTATION OR GREETING TO THE CHURCHES:

Rev 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

John wrote a salutation, greeting to the **seven** churches of Asia: Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia and Laodicea (**Rev 1:11**). Each church had a specific need or needs to be addressed.

(#7 is the number of perfection or completion, meaning it is valid for all of His churches today) Even though Revelation speaks of Judgment, it begins with grace. Though it deals with war and bloodshed, it begins with peace. Asia means “eastern” and is used in the NT to identify the Roman province which comprised the west and southwest end of Asia Minor, modern day Turkey. Its capital was Ephesus. The seven churches were real life churches with real life problems. They were the original recipients of John’s letter.

Grace unto you and peace:

Grace speaks of why and how we are saved; salvation is the favor and acceptance that God has extended to believers. Peace is one of the many benefits of salvation.

From him which is, and which was, and which is to come:

This identifies the eternal Father and the Holy Spirit. The Seven Spirits that are before His throne are His attributes:

Isa 11:1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

Isa 11:2 And the **spirit of the LORD** shall rest upon him, the **spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;**

THE PRAISE:

Rev 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

The letter was from Jesus Christ the Faithful Witness. Throughout His ministry, he spoke only that which the Father gave him. His doctrine was not His, but the Father’s (**John 17:16**). He perfectly revealed the Father.

The first begotten of the dead

This is His status: Jesus is the first begotten of the dead. This does not mean He was the first person raised from the dead, but the first raised with a glorified body, not subject to death. The resurrection of Christ insures our own resurrection.

And the prince of the kings of the earth

There have been many kings but none like Jesus. He will reign in absolute righteousness, justice and holiness.

Unto him that love us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood

Jesus loves us. We cannot explain why He loves us but we know that he does. Even when we were unlovable. He died for us while we were yet sinners. He loosens us from our sins through His sacrifice on the cross, our redemption.

WHAT HE WILL DO:

Rev 1:6 *And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.*

We are destined (as the Bride of Christ – The Faithful) to rule and reign with Christ as kings on the earth during the Millennial reign period (**Rev 5:10**). This includes the judgment of the lost.

Rev 1:7 *Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.*

Behold (represents urgency) He cometh with clouds:

This isn't referring to the rapture, the rapture is "in clouds" but the second coming physically to earth with all of the saved to set up His kingdom on earth for the Judgment of the nations, people individually.

And every eye shall see him

We don't know exactly how but we know they will

And they which pierced him:

Zech 12:10 – *His people, the Jews, who crucified him. His own received Him not. (John 1:12)*

And all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him

Judgment has come (Because they missed the boat, rejected the true messiah, Jesus Christ) The second coming will accomplish the redemption of Israel as a nation. (**Rom 11:26**) A remnant of Israel is preserved and reclaimed to Christ.

WHAT HE SAID:

Rev 1:8 *I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.*

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending

A & O. Alpha and Omega, these are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. He is our all in all. This statement reveals Jesus as the final source of all knowledge, understanding and wisdom. He knows everything from beginning to end. He is all powerful. No one can frustrate the plans and purposes of God because He will finish what He has started. "I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it. (**Isa 46:11**)

Which is and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty

He is Jehovah, the self-existent one. No one knows the day or the hour when Jesus Christ will return but we are admonished to watch and be ready.

Revelation Chapter 1:9-20

A Vision of the Son of Man and His relationship to His churches. Because the Lord consider His churches important, He instructed John to write, to give to them comfort, instruction, correction and the prophecy of coming events. To be properly informed of future events, one must be part of a true church. The churches of John's day shared in the persecutions he experienced and the Lord made known His presence to them.

Rev 1:9 *I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

Rev 1:10 *I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,*

Rev 1:11 *Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.*

Rev 1:12 *And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;*

Rev 1:13 *And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.*

Rev 1:14 *His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;*

Rev 1:15 *And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.*

Rev 1:16 *And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.*

Rev 1:17 *And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, **Fear not; I am the first and the last:***

Rev 1:18 *I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.*

Rev 1:19 *Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;*

Rev 1:20 *The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.*

John on the Isle of Patmos was worshipping on the Lord's Day (Sunday). Just because he was exiled and persecuted for preaching the word of God, did not mean that it would keep him from worshipping the Lord. This is an example for our own service today. No matter what your situation, you can still continue to worship the Lord on His day.

Patmos was a rocky, treeless, windy island off the coast of Asia Minor, our modern day Turkey, where prisoners were exiled and there was no escape from it. Christians came under persecution because they would not offer sacrifice to the emperor or worship the idol gods, which the Romans depended upon for prosperity. Christians were also viewed as a social threat because they taught all men were equal in Christ. They were viewed as an economic threat because their belief threatened the craftsmen and guilds which made the many images and idols which they preached against. Therefore, the Christians and their converts would not purchase them. On the Isle of Patmos, letters could be

exchanged and letters were sent to the churches. Patmos was an island in the Aegean Sea which was part of the Roman province of Asia. This little island was about ten miles long and six miles wide. It was used by the Romans as a place to banish criminals who were forced to work at hard labor in the mines and quarries of the Island.

He identifies himself as not just John but also their brother in Christ and their companion in tribulation. A statement to let them know he knows they are under great persecution also. He knows they are dealing with some things where they are at. True Christians will be called upon to suffer for Christ, and have suffered in the past and will suffer in the future. (**2 Tim. 3:12**). God always uses these circumstances for His glory, just as He did with John.

WHAT JOHN HEARD:

Rev. 1:10 *I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day*, (meaning he was under the Spirit's control, transported to a state beyond the usual physical senses. He was completely under the influence and guidance of the Holy Spirit. He saw and heard things which could not be seen by the natural eye or heard by the human ear) **and heard behind me a great noise as of a trumpet**. (Trumpets played a vital role in ancient times as they were used to command attention and give directions. This indicated that a matter of grave importance was to be conveyed to John. That was the first of many instances in the Book of Revelation in which a great or loud voice will be heard and the source was Jesus Christ)

Rev. 1:11 *Saying, I am the Alpha and Omega, the first and the last*: (Again He identifies Himself: The eternal, self-existent God, the beginning and the end.) **and, What thou seest, write in a book and send unto the seven churches, which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatra, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.**

John heard Jesus tell him to write what he saw in a book and send it to the seven churches in Asia. These were real churches with real problems. These were local, visible churches. There is no such thing as a universal or invisible church. The order in which the churches are named is the logical order in which they would have received the letter.

WHAT JOHN SAW: In the first vision in the Book he saw two things. **Rev. 1:12** *And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned I saw seven golden candlesticks* (John turned to see the voice; when he did, he saw seven golden candlesticks. Gold represents divine glory, and the candlesticks represent the seven churches (vs. 20). Churches are said to lose their candlestick when their divine authority and Heavenly recognition are withdrawn. (**Rev. 2:5**) Jesus' churches belong to Him. The candlestick or lampstand is symbolic of the Lord's church, the carrier of the light and upholder and defender of the light. It is the congregations' duty and privilege to witness for Christ. Our light can shine most effectively on a candlestick. The seven churches were in the midst of conflict and woe, but the Son of Man was in the midst of the churches. The churches were beset with darkness of sin and error, but the light of the world enabled them to serve as candlesticks.

Rev. 1:13 *And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, one like unto the Son of Man*, (Jesus promises to be with His churches, and He walks among His churches) **Clothed with a garment down to the foot and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.**

He wore priestly garments (**Ex. 28:2**). In the midst of the golden lampstand, John saw one like unto the Son of Man. Though divine, He is also human. He saw Jesus Christ. His clothing had been stripped when He was crucified, but John saw Him in His dignity and glory. Robed with a garment down to His feet. The robe signifies His role as the great high priest. He was also girded across His chest with a golden girdle or sash signifying divine justice and judgment.

THE PERSON OF CHRIST DESCRIBED: (Compare this to **Dan. 7:9**) The Ancient of Days in Daniel's vision is the same as the Son of Man in John's vision. The same attributes, which are applied to the Father are applicable to the Son, which proves His deity: that He is God. These verses tell us that Jesus is not the Lamb anymore. He is coming as the Lion. He has a different appearance here:

Rev. 1:14 His head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow (white hair represents wisdom, maturity and purity; **Isaiah 1:18** and **Prov. 16:31**) **and His eyes were as a flame of fire** (indicating His omniscience; all seeing. He knows everything about His churches. Nothing is hidden from Him from Whom we have to do (**Heb. 4:13**). He sees through the façade and knows our every deed whether good or bad. In His eyes are anger and judgment. Looking at Jesus' glory with our mortal eyes would burn them out (**Ex. 33:23**).

Rev. 1:15 And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; (this represents the omnipotent God (all powerful). The description of His brass feet indicates judgment and fire is symbolic of God's presence (**Ex. 3:2; 19:18**). The furnace indicates how thorough and final the judgment will be (**Gen. 19:18**). He not only knows our deeds but will judge them; He will also judge the unbelieving) **and His voice as the sound of many waters.** (Many waters are loud and crushing. The sound of His voice as many waters suggest His authority and Sovereignty overall.)

Rev. 1:16 And He had in His right hand, seven stars (John also saw seven stars; the seven stars were in the right hand of Jesus, a place of strength and protection and denotes honor, **Acts 2:33**; also denotes authority, **1 Peter 3:22**, favor **Matt. 25:33-34**, privilege **Heb. 8:1**, power, **Ex. 15:6**, blessing **Isaiah 62:8,9**, fellowship **Gal. 2:9**) He explains this verse later in verse 20 as the seven angels, meaning the seven pastors or messengers of the seven churches of Asia. Jesus has a very close relationship with the pastors of His churches. He holds them in His own hand, protects them and He knows them intimately, personally). **Out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword** (**Isaiah 49:2** The Word of God, the two-edged sword proceeded out of His mouth and could be used offensively or defensively being two-edged, it cuts both ways. Compare with **Isaiah 11:4** and **Hebrews 4:12**. The Word of God is a sure defense against error, which might work its way into the churches). **And His countenance was as the sun shineth in His strength (the countenance of the Son of Man, Jesus was as the sun shining in all its strength and glory, revealing His divine glory and power.**

WHAT JOHN WAS TOLD:

Rev. 1:17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead (fear is portrayed here. When we stand before the Lord, we shall be in awe of Him. John fell just as though he was dead. He was stricken with awe by the vision he had seen. The realization was that he was in the presence of the Lord. Compare this with **Matt. 17:6-7**). **And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, "Fear not** (God says to fear not; He is indeed the eternal and His followers have nothing to fear. Again His right hand represents the place of strength) **I am the first and the last** (The reason John did not need to fear was because Jesus is the first and the last. This title comes from **Isaiah 44:6** and affirms the deity of Christ, that Jesus is God manifest in the flesh. So again, He identifies Himself as the One without beginning and end, the Eternal God.

Rev. 1:18 "I am He that liveth and was dead and behold I am alive forevermore." (Again, He identifies Himself as the One that lives and that was dead. He became a man and died on the cross of Calvary. He did so to pay the penalty of our sin, yet He is alive forevermore. He rose from the dead on the third day, never to be subject to death again, **Rom. 6:9**). **Amen** (And we join Him in saying "Amen". The Amen is one of His titles. Amen means the truth that Jesus is the truth). **And have the keys of Hell and death.** (He alone has the keys of Hell and death. Keys symbolize entry and authority. Jesus entered into death and conquered it. He is Victor over death and the grave. He has authority over death and Hell. He can

open and admit people or He can restrict access and admission. Why should we fear, when we have such a victorious and all powerful Savior?)

Rev. 1:19 Write (he was told to write. The command to write was first given in vs. 11. The command here enlarges upon the previous and provides a threefold provision for the Revelation) **the things which thou has seen and the things which are and the things which shall be hereafter.** (The past, present and the future)

Rev. 1:20 The mystery of the seven stars, which Thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the seven candlesticks, which Thou sawest are the seven churches.

The mystery is explained: This final verse establishes the meaning of the seven stars and the seven candlesticks. Jesus says the seven stars are the seven angels of the seven churches. The seven candlesticks are the seven churches. Jesus has a personal relationship with His churches. He walks among them. He knows them well. He is concerned about what goes on in them, and He holds the pastors closely. He sees our needs, failures and successes. At the close of chapter 1, we see Jesus in His glorified state, standing in the midst of the churches (candlesticks). This picture of Christ is one of unlimited power and control over all that occurs in Heaven and on earth and is deeply concerned about the well being of His churches and each individual believer. Today He is in the midst of His churches. Tomorrow He might return for His saints?

It offends some people when we say not all churches are true churches. The issue is too important to avoid. The Lord promised to be with His churches, not irregular and unscriptural churches. Only true New Testament churches have the authority to conduct kingdom business. This means the authority to baptize, observe the Lord's supper and ordain men as minister's of the Gospel or as servants of the churches is given to true New Testament churches only. Man-made churches do not have the authority; therefore, we cannot recognize their ministers or accept their members.

Revelation Chapter 2:1-7
The letter to the church at Ephesus
(The backslidden church)

Rev 2:1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Rev 2:2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

Rev 2:3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

Rev 2:4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

Rev 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

Rev 2:6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

Rev 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

BACKSLIDDEN; a term referring to church members who drop out of services, neglect Bible study and prayer and live like worldly people. The word backsliding in the Old Testament text is literally, turning back or away from. Jeremiah used the term to describe the people of Judah's attitude and conduct in turning away from Jehovah to the false gods of the nations around them. Their lives were filled with sensual indulgence in the pleasures of the world and the deceit fullness of riches. The same time they went about the rituals and ceremonies of the Temple as though they were truly worshipping God. Similar to the Church at Ephesus. A backslidden church will lose its influence in the community. The way to correct backsliding is to repent and correct.

3 DIVISIONS:

The book of Revelation falls into 3 divisions, **Rev. Chp 1: 19**. The messages to the seven churches of Asia constitute a divine record of:

1. The things which are seen
2. The things which were
3. The things which shall be hereafter.

The messages to the seven churches also follow a standard format with each message consisting of a greeting, a body and a closing.

HISTORY OF THE CHURCH AT EPHEBUS:

Meaning of the name is: fervent zeal

The city of Ephesus was a famous seaport city on the west coast of Asia Minor (locate it on the map) at the mouth of the Cayster River about three miles upriver from where it flowed into the Mediterranean Sea. The Arcadian Way led from the harbor to the center of the city. Today the ancient ruins of the city are located about six miles from the sea. The river slowly filled with Silt, and the harbor was eventually lost. Ephesus was the residence of the Roman governor. Ephesus was the most influential and important city in Asia Minor, a supreme metropolis. There were no Roman garrisons there, meaning no military, no police; it was a free, self-governing city.

ECONOMICS:

It was the worship of the idol goddess Diana (see temple photo) was which it was most famous for.

Acts 19:35 *And when the town clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshiper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?*

The temple of Diana (Roman name) or Artemis (Greek) was one of the Seven Wonders of the World. It was supported by 127 columns, 60 ft. high. Diana was known as the moon goddess, the goddess of hunting and the patroness of young girls. The worship of Diana was especially vile. The temple employed thousands of priests and priestesses, many of whom were involved in cultic prostitution. There were also craftsmen; silversmith's who made their living selling the idol images of Diana to make their living. So, they were enraged at the Christians who preached against it, threatening their livelihood as they were converted to Christianity they would no longer need to purchase their idols. One of the silversmith's Demetrius started a riot which resulted in two of Paul's companions being dragged into the theatre. For two hours, the people cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. Afterward, Paul ended his extended ministry in Ephesus and departed for Macedonia. The church at Ephesus was a zealous and fervent church which greatly impacted the city and its pagan culture. Many who practiced magic were saved and burned their occult books. Many who were involved in the idolatrous worship of Diana were saved. *Further reading on the church at Ephesus: Acts chapters 18-20.

SO WHAT CHANGED?

Four decades passed from the time Paul first visited Ephesus until John wrote the Revelation. A lot can change in forty years. The fervor and zeal of the church at Ephesus had waned. IT was still doctrinally sound, but it had lost its first love. The problem was so serious the Lord threatened to remove it's candlestick if it did not repent and do the first works. Nothing is hidden from Him, then or now.

Breaking it down:

THE SALUTATION OR GREETING OF THE LETTER:

Rev 2:1 *Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write;* (Write to the Pastor of the church at Ephesus) ***These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand*** *Again He identifies Himself and there is no mistaking who He is: he that holdeth the seven stars (pastors) in his right hand (right hand signifies ownership and protection) who walketh (indicates movement and interest, Christ is present and personally involved with his Churches) in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks, (He walks in the midst of His churches, even today).

THE BODY OF THE LETTER

*The church at Ephesus was a great church, and the Lord knew it.

WHAT HE KNOWS:

Rev 2:2 *I know thy works,* (The word "know" indicates perfect and complete knowledge. He knew everything there was to know about His church. He knows everything there is to know about our church.) ***and thy labor, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil*** (Christ commended the church for three things: it's works, it's labor and it's patience. The church was not lazy. Works means acts or deeds. The church was a busy and active church. Labor is toil to the point of weariness and patience is continuance in trying circumstances), ***and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:*** They were a sound church in doctrine and practice and could not bear them which are evil, meaning it did not tolerate wickedness in its membership. They tried them which said they were apostles or special spokesmen called out by the Lord.

Rev 2:3 *And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast labored, and hast not fainted,* (to faint: to become weary to the point of exhaustion) The glorified Christ praised the members of the church for their steadfast endurance in serving Him. On many occasions they had been tested and tried, but they had borne it all for the sake of Christ.

THE REBUKE:

Rev 2:4 *Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.* (Leaving one's first love: translated from the Greek, a deliberate, intentional forsaking or departure. At first the church at Ephesus fervently loved Christ, our first love, its members and the lost. It still was an active church but it no longer loved Christ, each other or the lost as it once did. First love indicates: priority, importance and intensity. How do we know if we have left our first love? We seek His glory, not ours; we want to exalt Him rather than ourselves, to please Him instead of ourselves. How to we feel toward other believers? Their fellowship had not been as intimate as it once was. They were more concerned about their material or physical well-being than their spiritual well-being Activity became their main focus and their measure of success, they began to criticize and act angrily toward others and we should not do it.)

THE RECOMMENDATION:

Rev 2:5 *Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen,* (a falling away and awareness of your position before God and your relationship with Christ as a child of God) ***and repent,*** (turn back to God) ***and do the first works;*** (making disciples through witnessing of the Gospel of Jesus) ***or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place,*** (loss of God's presence in the church as the comforter, no longer walking in the midst) ***except thou repent.*** There is a real present danger of leaving one's first love. In order to correct the problem in verse 4, the members of the church were given a threefold exhortation and a warning. The divine remedy for Leaving One's First Love was the three R's: Remember Repent and Repeat. They were told to remember. Remember when you used to do things because you loved the Me, My people and the lost around you. You have become bitter and you need to repent Turn around. Ask the Lord to forgive you and begin to do the first works. Serve him with the love and zeal you once had. Notice repentance was mentioned twice in this verse! ***Except thou repent.*** Here is the repeat. Failure to love will kill a church. The church at Ephesus was the only church which the Lord threatened with the removal of its candlestick, the divine authority and recognition. When love fails, we fail. A very serious issue for churches today. We must keep our church morally and doctrinally pure but we must also make sure we do not become bitter and resentful. When we lose our love we cease to be effective in reaching others for Christ.

HIS AGREEMENT:

Rev 2:6 *But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.* (The other thing Christ commended the church for was they both hated the deeds of the Nicolaitans. Nicola tans means: conquerors of people. Those who advocated unscriptural beliefs and practices. They were people conquerors, domineering, not a democracy. As churches became irregular and unscriptural they began developing a hierarchy among their groups. Some participated in the cultic lifestyle at the Temple of Diana. After the establishing of the LNTC's about 300 years later into apostasy groups broke off into daughters of the Great Whore, all false religion, (diagram and suggested reading: The Trail of Blood)

THE CLOSING OF THE LETTER:

*An invitation and a promise.

Rev 2:7 *He that hath an ear, let him hear* (If you have the spiritual ability and wisdom to pay attention, listen up!) **what the Spirit** (The Holy Spirit) **saith unto the churches;** (His churches, those that he walks in the midst of) **To him that overcometh** (to be a victor or to gain a victory, through obedience. Identified in **1 John 5:4-5**) **will I give** (permission) **to eat of the tree of life,** (life in its fullest, most meaningful sense. The tree of life is first mentioned in Genesis 2:9. Adam was kept from the tree of life in the garden.

Gen 3:24 *So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubim's, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.*

Proverbs references to the tree of life underscore qualities which make life meaningful and worthwhile. *Wisdom is a tree of life* **Prov. 3:18**, *the fruit of righteousness is a tree of life*, **Prov 11:30** *hope is a tree of life* **Prov 13:12**. They will experience joy in the fullest, the over comers are the Bride of Christ and they will live with Him in the Holy city for all eternity) which is in the midst of the paradise of God. (Paradise is a place of comfort and peace because of the presence of God. The New Jerusalem will be the final expression of God's paradise. **Rev. 21:22**.

Seven Churches are the Seven Lampstands





June 18, 2000

The Church of Ephesus

A Backslidden Church

Text: Revelation 2:1-7

Key Verse:

"Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love."

Revelation 2:4

Sunday Devotional: Invitation to Backsliders, Jeremiah 3:11-15.

Aim: By the end of this lesson the student will be able to explain what happens, and why, when a church has left its first love.

LESSON 17

The city of Ephesus. Ephesus was a famous seaport city on the west coast of Asia Minor located at the mouth of the Cayster River about three miles up river from where it flowed into the Mediterranean Sea. The Arcadian Way led from the harbor to the center of the city. (Today the ancient ruins of the city are located about six miles from the sea. The river slowly filled with silt, and the harbor was eventually lost.) Ephesus was the residence of the Roman governor, and by law, incoming Roman governors had to enter Asia through Ephesus. Ephesus was perhaps the most influential and important city in Asia Minor known as the "supreme metropolis of Asia." There were no Roman garrisons in Ephesus. It was a free city, which meant it was self-governing within limits.

Economics certainly contributed to the influence of Ephesus, but it was the worship of the idol goddess Diana for which it was most famous. "What man is there that knoweth not

Daily Devotionals

- M. — Paul in Ephesus, Acts 19:1-10.
- T. — Miracles in Ephesus, Acts 19:11-20.
- W. — Uproar in Ephesus, Acts 19:23-29.
- T. — Friends Dissuade Paul, Acts 19:30, 31.
- F. — The City Clerk, Acts 19:32-41.
- S. — Ephesians Elders, Acts 20:17-38.

how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?" (Acts 19:35). The temple of Diana (Roman name) or Artemis (Greek name) was one of the Seven Wonders of the World. It was supported by one hundred twenty-seven columns, sixty feet high. Diana was known as the moon goddess, the goddess of hunting and the patroness of young girls. The worship of Diana was especially vile. The temple employed thousands of priests and priestesses, many of whom were involved in cultic prostitution. There were also numerous craftsmen who made their living selling idol images of Diana.

The church in Ephesus. The history of the church at Ephesus is recorded in the book of Acts (chapters 18—20). While on his second missionary tour, Paul stopped briefly at Ephesus where he left his dear friends, Aquila and Priscilla. Paul himself pressed on to Jerusalem. Meanwhile, Apollos, an eloquent Alexandrian Jew who was mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus. Aquila and Priscilla heard him, took him aside and explained to him the way of God more perfectly. Apollos was very effective in convincing the Jews that Jesus was the Christ. By the time Paul returned to Ephesus on his third missionary tour, Apollos had gone to Corinth.

While on his third tour, Paul preached for three months in the synagogue at Ephesus until unbelievers were so hardened against him that he moved his disciples to the school of Tyrannus. This continued for two years. During this time, Paul's ministry was so effective that "all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks" (Acts 19:10). The church at Ephesus was a zealous and fervent church which greatly impacted the city and its pagan culture. Many who practiced magic were saved and burned their occult books. Likewise, many who were involved in the idolatrous worship of Diana were saved. The silversmiths, however, were not pleased. They felt their livelihood was being threatened. Demetrius, one of the silversmiths, started a riot which resulted in two of Paul's companions being dragged into the theatre. For two hours, the

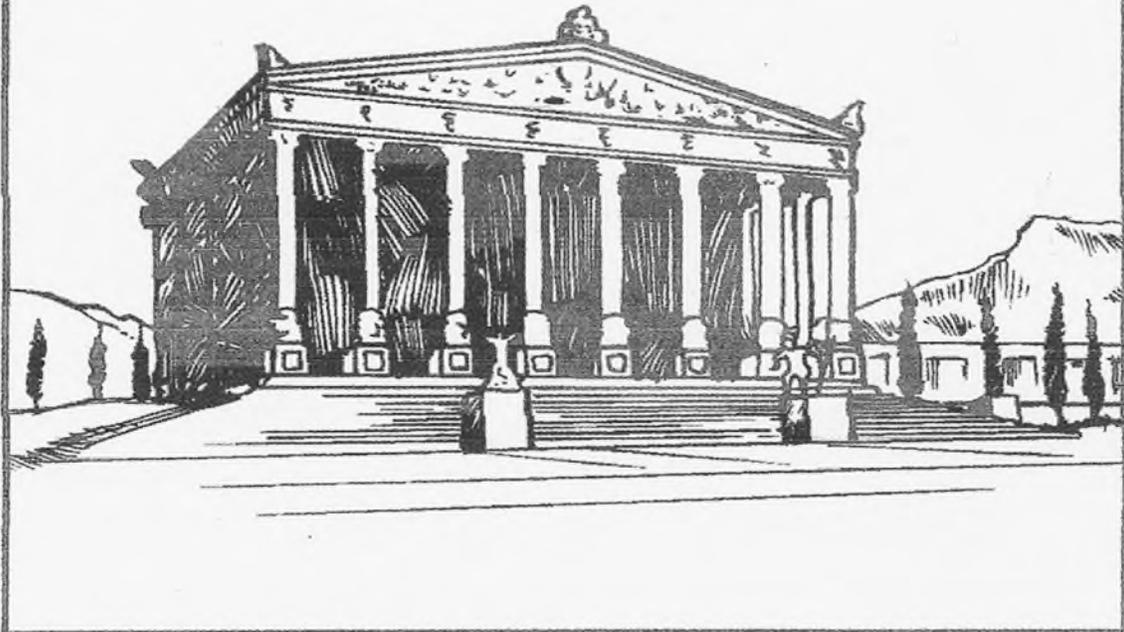
EPHESUS: DUTY WITHOUT LOVE

Ephesus was a large, important city in the ancient world. Its origin was as a Greek trading post. It was located near the shrine of an old Anatolian fertility goddess and later became the seat of an Oriental cult. The Greeks took over the ancient world under the name of Artemis (the Roman goddess Diana). Worship in the famous temple of this goddess was expressed by a host of temple prostitutes. The temple of Diana was one of the Seven Wonders of the ancient world. It was 425' length x 225' width in size, had one hundred twenty-seven columns and required two hundred twenty years to build.

Paul spent three years in Ephesus, evangelizing and teaching (Acts 19: 20:27-35). His message was not a warning against Diana, but it was one of repentance and faith (Acts 20:21). Tradition says that John became pastor of the church at Ephesus, and that he was martyred there by being boiled in oil.

In the first century Ephesus was a dying city, living on its past reputation. In the Lord's letter to the church, we can detect a touch of weariness and indifference.

Temple of Diana of the Ephesians



The Church in Smyrna

A Persecuted Church

Revelation 2:8-11

Sunday Devotional

The Christian Response, Romans

12:9-21

Persecution and suffering are the inevitable lot of those who live godly in Christ Jesus (2 Tim. 3:12). It is not a question of "if": it is a question of "when" it will occur and what form it will take.

Because of the inevitability of persecution, it is imperative that the child of God determine his response when it comes.

The Devotional text gives the response to persecution from two sources: from those within and from those without.

It is tragic that persecution could come from brethren in the same church. However, this is often the case. The child of God should respond to ill treatment from within by loving the one(s) who mistreat(s) him. This is difficult to do.

Daily Devotionals

See Daily Devotional Quarterly

M. — Persecuted To Be Blessed,

Matthew 5:10-12.

T. — Pray for Persecutors, Matthew 5:43-48.

W. — Warned by Jesus, John 15:18-25.

T. — Apostles Threatened, Acts 4:13-22.

F. — A Chief Persecutor, Acts 7:58; 8:1-3.

S. — Persecution Cannot Separate,
Romans 8:31-39.

but it is the right thing to do. Paul followed this course, and it enabled him to focus on the one thing that is top priority: the preaching of the gospel (Phil. 1:15-18).

Persecution from within is all the more hurtful because it comes from an unexpected source. Church members are to love one another, not turn on one another in spite or anger.

Persecution from without is to be expected. The unsaved do not understand the things of God and the life of God's child. They are convicted by the godly life-style of the church member, and they vent their frustration by trying to destroy that which convicts them of their sin.

The response of God's child to persecution from without is to be that of compassion, not retribution. We must not react in like kind to the ill-treatment of those who mistreat us.

Our mission is to win the persecutors to the Lord. We can do this only as we demonstrate the spirit of Christ in our response to those who mistreat and persecute us. It is in this way that they will know we are God's children (Matt. 5:10-12). It is in this way that we overcome evil—with good.

Church in Smyrna
A Persecuted Church
Revelation Ch.2: 8-11

*Jesus Christ presents Himself as the living Savior
who has triumphed over death and is alive forever.

Smyrna comes from the word: Myrrh, which is an aromatic, resinous substance that in biblical times, was used for incense, perfume and embalming. Myrrh was one of the ingredients provided to prepare the body of Jesus for burial. **John 19:39**. The name Smyrna is readily associated with suffering and death and the church in that city learned that by bitter experience.

Rev 2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

Rev 2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

Rev 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

Rev 2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

HISTORY OF THE CHURCH

"There is no record in the book of Acts concerning the establishment of the church at Smyrna. Neither the city nor the church is mentioned in any other place than **Revelation 1:11 and 2:8**. The only information we have concerning the church at Smyrna is in these four verses, but much is revealed to us. The church of Smyrna endured more suffering than any of the other six churches. God does not promise us a life of ease. **Matthew 10:24-25**.

The church at Smyrna lies close to the coast. About 40 miles from Ephesus. It was a well-designed, self-governing city which enjoyed a beautiful harbor. It was an important commercial center and was known as a center of science and medicine. Smyrna was best known for its loyalty to Rome. 200 years before Christ, Smyrna recognized the power of Rome and built a temple for pagan Roman worship. The city was given the honor of building a temple to Emperor Tiberius because of its faithfulness to Rome. Smyrna became a center for the cult of emperor worship under the rule of Nero and Domitian, who severely persecuted the early church. Every Roman citizen was required to worship the emperor. Once a year a citizen was to burn incense on the altar to the godhead of Caesar and say, Caesar is lord. Those who did so were issued a certificate. Those who did not were viewed as rebellious and were seen a serious threat to the peace and security of Rome and they were put to death. The church survived long after John the Revelator wrote to them. The church is located 40 miles North of Ephesus. The name Smyrna means "Bitterness: Located at the bottom of a very small mountain and it is at the bottom of the coast range, right by the Asiatic Sea. There is a little river called the Malaise flowing right beside the town. This town was destroyed in 77 A.D. by an earthquake. Turkey has been plagued with earthquakes since. The town was rebuilt greater by the emperor but was continually damaged by earthquakes. Rebuilt destroyed, rebuilt destroyed. Smyrna is now today called Izmar, a small town off the coast of the Isle called Patmos where John the Revelator wrote this Book. Even today Smyrna or Izmar presently continues to serve as a major port for modern Turkey. Ancient Smyrna had several heather temples. Pagan Jews and Christians existed side by side in Smyrna, but they did not do so without strife or even bloodshed. It has been substantiated that a man by the name of Polycarp, a

martyr, was the pastor of this church. Polycarp was a direct disciple of John the Revelator. The writings of Polycarp substantiate and prove that Sunday is the day to worship, not Saturday. John the revelator taught him not to worry about Saturday, the Sabbath, but to keep the Christian Sabbath, Sunday, the day Jesus rose from the dead.

The message Jesus addressed to the church at Smyrna was the briefest of all the seven letters. His remarks were all positive. He had no rebuke for those faithful saints, only words of comfort and assurance. The opposition to the church at Smyrna was so fierce that persecution of its membership was a definite reality and martyrdom was even a distinct possibility. The Smyrnan church period was also characterized by severe afflictions and adversities. What made the persecution significant was that it was a continuation of officially sanctioned campaigns against the churches. The apostle John foresaw the consummation of those sufferings, as indicated by the prophecy: "**ye shall have tribulation ten days**" that was possibly an allusion to the official programs against the early churches. The tenth and final campaign lasted ten years from 303-313.

The Lord of the lamp stands promised that the Smyrna church would receive reward for its faithfulness under trial. The implication of this promise is that the greater the persecution, the greater the reward for faithfulness under fire. This principle holds true for us today!

BREAKING IT DOWN

When we write a letter to a friend we usually sign our name at the end. It was customary in ancient times for the writer to identify himself at the beginning. Each of the seven letters begin in this way so as to leave no doubt concerning the identity of the diving author. Each salutation, or greeting, except on, Philadelphia, picks up on a portion of the vision which John saw of Jesus Christ in Chapter 1.

CREATION, REDEMPTION, DEATH AND LIFE:

Rev 2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; (to the pastor of the church in Smyrna write) These things saith the first and the last, (The first and the last is an Old Testament title for God found in Isaiah 44:6. The usage of the title here is to claim divinity, Jesus Christ is God. He is the first; He is coequal, coexistent and coeternal with God the Father and God the Holy Spirit. He created all things, He predates all things, He supersedes all things, and He is the first and the last. The last speaks of Redemption. His plan to redeem humanity by Himself.) **which was dead, and is alive;** (Jesus Christ, the second person in the Godhead, became a man. He took on the nature of the seed of Abraham that He might "make reconciliation for the sins of the people" **Heb. 2:16-17**. He became a man in order to die for man **Phil.2:5-8**. In His humanity He died was buried and rose again over death and the grave **Matt.28:5, 6**. He is "alive for evermore" **Rev.1:18**. "**Death hath no more dominion over Him**" **Rom.6:9, 10**. Jesus was identifying Himself to the church at Smyrna as the one with power over death, hell and the grave. His is the victorious one. If Jesus did not rise from the dead we are wasting our time. **1 Cor 15:13-17**. Christ always identifies Himself to the churches with different characteristics. He identified Himself to the church at Ephesus as the one that had the 7 stars in His right hand and He walked among the midst of the 7 golden candlesticks. He was in the midst of His churches and He wanted them to know that. Here at the church of Smyrna He identifies Himself as the one that was dead but now is alive. Why? This is the reason He introduced Himself to this church this way. They needed strength to overcome death. Each church had a specific message that Christ was trying to get across, exactly what they needed.

The church at Smyrna needed to know and be reminded of the hope of the resurrection. They were going through serious persecution. The emperor was cruel to Christians, he hated and despised them. The soldiers gathered them and brought them to the amphitheaters. They were called upon to seal their testimony with their own blood. This was a message needed by the church at Smyrna. It is a message which churches will need in the future.

THE BODY OF THE LETTER:

WORKS, TRIBULATION, POVERTY, BLASPHEMY

Rev 2:9 I know (This takes intimate knowledge) **thy works**, (this church was doing some things for Christ. They were a spiritual church. Jesus was not condemning them as He did the church of Ephesus) **and tribulation**, (Translated: Pressure. Pressure that is exerted from without. He knew their tribulation, they were under great persecution, they were tortured, burned, scalded with hot oil and Jesus says, I know.) **and poverty**, (This word speaks of a beggar, someone who is totally destitute. The early Christian's possessions were regularly spoiled, or taken from them by force.) **but thou art rich** (Look what He says alongside of it, he says you are rich. He did acknowledge that they were poor but he added, ye are rich. Material wealth is no indicator of spiritual wealth. **Matt.6:20**. They were rich in Christ Jesus and He wanted them to remember it. We are rich if we have Christ as our Savior and our Father is rich, He wants us to remember.) **and I know the blasphemy** (Blasphemy: to speak in slander. Saying something about someone which defames his character.) **of them which say they are Jews, and are not**, (false Jews: Profession without practice, they claimed to respect and uphold the Law of Moses, but did not obey or follow it) **but are the synagogue** (Synagogue: a word meaning congregation. An assembly of Jews for religious study and worship.) **of Satan**. (This refers to Judaizers who were opposed to Jesus and His teachings. History records that their enmity was especially directed against the church at Smyrna. They demanded that Polycarp be either cast to the lions or burned at the stake. The unsaved Jews were doing the work of Satan rather than the Lord by opposing His churches.)

Rev 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: (Suffer: means to undergo or experience pain or be deprived of something. This statement affirms that they will suffer; however, the Lord was concerned with their response and reaction to the suffering. He did not want them to fear. Suffering is a fact of life. However, we can be assured God will give us the needed grace to bear it. **2 Cor.12:9, 10**.) **behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison**, (the Lord revealed the devil would cast some of them into prison. This indicates the authorities who cast the church members into prison were actually under the control of the devil. He would use whatever or whoever was available to him: government officials, the false Jews and so on to accomplish his goal of hindering the testimony and ministry of the church at Smyrna. **that ye may be tried** ; (The purpose of such trials is not to prove anything to God but to demonstrate to all observers the value of one's testimony as a Christian. **1 Peter 1:7**.) **and ye shall have tribulation** (tribulation: is used to persecute, afflict or experience extreme oppression as punishment or as part of the trials of these last days.) ten days; (this is to be taken literally, as ten days of tribulation.) **be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life**. (Why fear those who might take our lives when we have the promise of a crown of life? Crown of life: according to the ancient manuscripts the crown is the garland awarded to the victor in the public games. The crown of life is not eternal life itself. It indicates that it is the reward or recognition given for faithfulness in service and under severe persecution. **2 Tim. 4:8 and James 1:12**. Crowns are always referred to in the scriptures in the future tense. There are several crowns, and they are awarded for the service we render to the Lord after we have been saved. Crowns have to be earned. We are cautioned about losing rewards in **2 John 1:8, 1 Cor.3:14, 15**. Several crowns are mentioned in the Bible. The crown of life is mentioned in two places, **James 1:12 and Rev. 2:10**. In both these settings this crown is promised for faithful service to the Lord.

The promise of the crown of life is meant to encourage believers who are threatened with harassment, adversity or persecution because of their testimony for Jesus Christ. The source of the Award, Jesus Christ is the source of the crown of life and all other rewards as well. Rev.22:12. It is suitable that a crown of life will be given to those who lose their physical lives for the cause of Christ. A crown speaks of

authority, power, prominence, wealth; all are in contrast with the idea of poverty. It is little wonder, that the Lord added the comment, but thou art rich.

According to the Fox book of martyrs, Polycarp became the pastor of the church at Smyrna. When his heathen judges asked him to publicly denounce his faith, he replied. "Eighty and six years have I served him and he never once wronged me: how then shall I blaspheme my King, who hath saved me? Polycarp was burned alive because he wouldn't renounce his faith in Christ.

THE CLOSING OF THE LETTER:

Rev 2:11 *He that hath an ear*, (Each of the seven letters closes with this appeal. The ear here is an attentive, spiritual ear. Some seem to hear with the physical ear, but not with the spiritual ear.) *let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches*; (the Holy Spirit) *He that overcometh* (victor over) *shall not be hurt of the second death*. (The second death is eternal death. The believer is subject to physical death as are all men, **Heb.9:27**. But we are not subject to the second death; this is eternal separation from God in the lake of fire **Rev. 20:14, 15**. The members of the Smyrna church were severely persecuted and some of them died a martyr's death, but the Lord wanted them to know they had good reason to be encouraged. The enemy may kill the body, but he cannot destroy the soul. **Matt.10:28**. How reassuring it must have been for them to have been told by the One who had been dead and was alive that the second death would not hurt them. The second death is described in **Rev. 20:11-15**. For the lost.

The Church in Pergamos
Revelation Ch.2:12-17
A compromising Church

*** Licentious**

1. lacking legal or moral restraints ; especially :disregarding sexual restraints
2. marked by disregard for strict rules of correctness.

Rev 2:12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

Rev 2:13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

Rev 2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

Rev 2:15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

Rev 2:16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

Rev 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

Pergamos means: firmly married and likely refers to what occurred in the outset of the Pergamos era of the church age. The wed of state and the apostate church (those who have denied the faith, and abandoned the truth, produced a state church of false religion) and the rise of Catholicism was the product of the hierarchy religion. The marriage of the church and state led to the church acceptance of the doctrine of Balaam thus compromising the Truth and becoming a stumbling block to the people. Like the other churches to whom the Lord instructed John to write, the Pergamos church had many things going for it: Its members were faithful and steadfast. However serious flaws marred them leading to the Lord's rebuke and chastening.

The Apostle Paul spoke of those whose false teaching spread like gangrene **2.Tim 2:17**. There is nothing innocent or harmless about false doctrine. It will eat away like a dreadful disease and overthrow the faith of those who are deceived by it. **2 Tim 2:18**. The only measuring stick for doctrine is God's Word, the Bible which is given by inspiration of God and is profitable... **2 Timothy 3:16**. Everything we hear and read must be measured by the Word of God. Nothing is ever to be set above the Scriptures.

History of the city:

The city, Pergamos was a city of wealth, beauty and learning. Located about one hundred miles north of Ephesus and about sixty five miles north of Smyrna. Unlike Ephesus and Smyrna, Pergamos did not have a port. It was situated fifteen miles inland. Pergamos was known for its large library of two hundred thousand handwritten volumes, a library second only to that of Alexandria, Egypt. Mark Anthony gave Pergamos' library to Cleopatra as a gesture of friendship. Because of its great library, Pergamos was a center of learning and culture. It has a population today of about twenty thousand.

About two thousand of them call themselves Christians. The intermixing of them today is Arabic, Greek Orthodox and others. This town is where parchment or paper was first made. It was called the most distinguished city in Asia.

The church:

Although, the city of Pergamos may have been built upon a large hill rising a thousand feet about the surrounding plain, the church at Pergamos was surrounded by idolatry and evil. The two primary religions of Pergamos were the worship of Dionysus, the god of the royal kings, and the worship of Askelepios, the savior god of healing. Dionysus was represented by a bull and Askelepios by a snake. The city also contained temples dedicated to Athena and Zeus; however, it was the cult of emperor worship which overshadowed them all. Pergamos built the first temple dedicated to the worship of the emperor in Asia. It was in Pergamos, more so than in any other of the seven cities, where Christians were in the greatest danger on the one day of the year when everyone was required to offer sacrifices to the emperor.

THE MARRIAGE OF CHURCH AND STATE

Prior to A.D. 311 persecution of Christians was a standard practice of the Roman government. This policy began officially under Nero in A.D. 64. It continued in varying degrees of severity until the death of Galerius in A.D. 311 and the accession of Constantine. Constantine the Great (A.D. 285-337) ruled the Western Roman Empire (312-324). He became sole emperor over both the Western and Eastern Empire (324-337). Tradition holds that in A.D. 312 he saw a vision of a flaming cross in the sky, which reportedly led to his conversion to Christianity. Constantine saw the futility of his predecessors' efforts to stamp out Christianity by persecution. He was a shrewd politician, who recognized the potential for solidifying his power by including Christians in his plans. He declared himself a Christian and decreed that all assaults upon Christians and churches should cease. He chose to identify with the liberal apostate church in Rome, which was the outgrowth of the division that occurred in A.D. 210 during the ministry of Novation. With the weight of the Roman government behind it, the liberal church at Rome grew and prospered. The marriage of church and state eventually developed into the Roman Catholic Church. This union resulted in the establishment of a hierarchy in which the "bishops" and other leaders ruled the "laity," contrary to the teachings of Jesus: ***"Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. But it shall not be so among you"*** (Matt. 20:25, 26). The system was corrupted at the hands of unscrupulous religious leaders, leading to covetousness, occultist practices and moral impurity. The Lord of the lampstands compared the conditions in the Pergamos church to the conditions in Israel, which were brought about by the "doctrine of Balaam." Spiritual laxity led to compromise with error, which in turn led to the embracing of Baalism. In essence the doctrine of Balaam is, "Run with the world, but still be true to God and His Word." This is impossible, see **2 Timothy 2:19**. The prophet Amos asked, *"Can two walk together, except they be agreed?"* (Amos 3:3). A church cannot adopt the ways of the world and at the same time remain true to God and His principles. God still demands separation on the part of His people: *"Come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord. . . and I will receive you"* (2 Cor 6:17).

Breaking it down:

Each church gets a personal letter, presented with the attributes of Christ that they need. Each church's name represents something about their situation. The third message to the seven churches of Asia was directed to the church at Pergamos. That congregation received a mixture of commendation and censure from the Lord. The saints in Pergamos were faithful to the name of Christ; however, they embraced two dangerous doctrines: the doctrine of Balaam and the doctrine of the Nicolaitans.

THE SALUTATION OR GREETING OF THE LETTER:

Rev 2:12 *And to the angel (pastor) of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword* (Jesus has the sharp sword) *with two edges;* (Jesus Christ, the divine author of the letter to the church at Pergamos, identified Himself as "he which hath the sharp sword with two edges." Compared with **Revelation 1:16**, this sword represents the power of the Word of God.

Heb. 4:12: *"For the word of God is quick, powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart"*

Presenting the letter from **He which hath the sharp sword** tells us that they have some serious problems with The Word of God. He knows that they have married the state and have become a state religion. They were a very religious city.

Heb 4:13 *Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.*

Not only is it quick and sharp and powerful but then it also connects that Written Word with the Living Word, the one of whom we are open and naked. He knows what is going on and is connected to the Word of God. The Word of God reveals to us who we really are and that was one of the things He was pointing out to the church right away. I know who you are, I know what you are doing and I know what you're about.

It was previously noticed in **Rev. 1:16** where the sword proceeds from the mouth of the resurrected, glorified Son of God, in John's vision. That symbol is associated with the penetrating judgment of Jesus Christ. Other references to the sword: **Rev. 19:15** *"out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword.* **Rev 19:21** describes how "the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth"

***What the sword represents in scripture:**

The judgments of God. He used the sword.

Deu 32:25 *The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.*

The sword represents the judgment of God. Goliath had a sword and it was turned on him, David cut off his head with his very own sword. The sword of Goliath was kept and retrieved later when David became king. God uses it over and over in judgment He was telling the church at Pergamos I am the one with the sword and I am the one who is truly the judge. I am the one who knows what is going on with you. Today, we need to be reminded of that. We forget who the head of the body truly is, the Lord Jesus and not individuals. The church at Pergamos obviously forgot this and faced severe judgment if its members did not obey and repent. They were trying to coexist with the religions of the city and accepting favors for doing so. The errors resulted in compromise and sinful practices in the church. That is why Jesus presented Himself to the church as the One who has the sharp sword with two edges.

*Reminder:

None of these churches exist today! We are not beyond the chastisement of God as a New Testament Church.

Pergamos, the compromising church needed to be reminded of the potency and power of God's Word as do some churches today because other means and messages are being used to try and reach the world. It is the incorruptible Word which has the power to save. **1 Peter 1:23-25**. Another message may tickle the ears, but only the gospel can save the soul. God is still pleased by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. **1 Cor. 1:21**.

WHAT DOES HE KNOW:

Three things: the circumstances under which the saints labored, the extent of their fidelity to His name and His faith. They served the Lord faithfully under adverse conditions.

Rev 2:13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, (where you are) **even where Satan's seat is:** (where his throne and his power is. Satan: the accuser, the adversary. A synonym of the word devil. Satan is responsible for the worship of idols. The sin of pride was found in him, he wanted to be god.)

We see here the Lord Jesus is letting this church know He knows their works, what they are doing. He knows our acts and our actions. Nothing escapes His attention. He knows our heartaches and our fears. He knows our trials and tribulations. This should encourage us to keep the faith and be faithful in our daily living.

As a church we work. Individual churches work, sometimes they are not the same works as others. We are not universal as churches but each have a specific place that God puts them for a specific purpose that God has for them.

So, this church's works were different from the others. He knows their works and where they are dwelling. This is encouragement: I know where you are living, I know what's going on in that city where you are dwelling. The word dwelling and the word Satan's seat here together represent: the throne and the place of authority, He said it was Satan's seat, a throne, a stately seat a place where his power and authority was manifested through cult worship, the altar of Zeus and Asklepios, the snake god of healing. The center of emperor worship. Pergamos was a hostile environment for believers in Jesus Christ. The intensity of that hostility is underscored by the fact that twice in **Revelation 2:13**, Jesus spoke of Pergamos as a stronghold of Satan. Not only did the devil live in Pergamos, but he also ruled there. Pergamos shows us that faithful sendee to the lord does not necessarily require favorable circumstances.

The Lord knows where Satan's seats are. Obviously in this town there was one. Satan had a substantial grip on this town and was using it for his evil deeds, but never fear, greater is He that is in you than he that is in the World!

and thou boldest fast my name, (Another thing that He tells this church: You're holding fast my name, this means they were hanging on to it and they hadn't completely turned away from it. Part of the ritual of emperor worship was the affirmation that the Caesar was Lord. Christians would not acknowledge anyone as Lord other than the true God)

and hast not denied my faith, (the word faith, refers to that body of Bible doctrines which compose the whole revealed truth. By refusing to deny the faith, the saints in Pergamos exhibited remarkable courage in a pagan and hostile environment that was antagonistic toward the true God and everything associated with Him. When the moment of truth arrived, those faithful Christians chose to stand with and for the truth.

God knew Satan had a heavy influence in this town. We alike must not deny the faith. God encourages us to live our lives as a life of sacrifice keeping the faith. **Ref scripture: Romans 12:1-2**.

even in those days (of heavy persecution) *wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.* (What would you do if you were required by law to say, "Caesar is lord"?)

What if the penalty for refusing to profess Caesar as lord meant possible death? The members of the church at Pergamos faced this situation, and they remained true to God. They withstood the pressure and refused to submit. At least one of them, Antipas, was martyred. Do you think there will ever come a time when this sort of pressure will again be brought upon God's people? In fact, it has already come. A recent newspaper article said authorities in China's Henan province arrested eight leaders of underground Christian churches and may sentence them to labor camps. The article also stated that China allows only government controlled religious activities, the joining of church and state, something that God hates, the doctrine of Balaam and the deeds of the Nicolaitans. Similar problems exist in other countries as well. The government of the US has already put some requirements on churches today and it will only get worse. The Bible says in the latter days, many will depart from the faith. **Reference Scripture: 1 Timothy 4:1**

TWO CHARGES AGAINST THEM

The Lord reprimanded the church at Pergamos for two evil doctrines which it held: The doctrine of Balaam and the deeds of the Nicolaitans.

Rev 2:14 *But I have a few things against thee* (the reprimand) *because thou hast them there* (you have them there) *that hold the doctrine* (teaching) *of Balaam*, (The first evil doctrine, **Reference Scripture: Numbers 22:1-25:18, 31:1-8 OT. NT references: 2 Peter 2:15 and Jude 11.** The doctrine was do what you want to do, religious and moral compromise, tempting them to defile their separation and indulge in sinful, immoral pursuits and thus abandon their mission as being different, set apart from the rest as God's people and accepting those teachings) *who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block* (the idea of this word is an impediment, as one who keeps another from accepting the Word of God as true. It remains a serious matter to be a stumbling block) *before the children of Israel*, (His chosen people) *to eat things sacrificed unto idols*, (God's people were enticed to eat food that had been sacrificed to their idols. They were living in a pagan society and they were confronted with many situations where they could lend their support to teaching the truth regarding idolatry. Idolatry is sinful. The members went beyond eating food that had been offered to their idols, they participated in the temple rituals. That kind of eating is forbidden. **Reference Scripture 1 Corinthians 10:21.**

Pergamos means firmly married. Many churches accept the offer and enter into an unholy alliance of church and state. There and to commit fornication. (**Ezekiel 16:15-33** tells us this was not physical fornication they were in but spiritual. They were interconnecting themselves with the religions of the land. Abandonment of the true God in any form of god the world has to offer. It repulses God and makes Him angry. Spiritual fornication for us today is when we go and worship, fellowship or participate in activities with other churches that are not of like, faith and order. It is a big deal to God. We have a coveted relationship with God as members of His New Testament Church and can commit spiritual fornication. **Reference Scripture: James 4:4**

THE SECOND EVIL DOCTRINE:

Rev 2:15 *So hast thou also* (you have them with you there also) *them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans*, (Nicolaitans means to conquer, people conquerors, their doctrine was the establishment of a religious hierarchy over other churches and lax moral standards resulting in idolatry and sexual immorality. Loss of sovereignty of individual churches. This was the beginning of Catholicism. He loves His churches but He hates that. This is an evil which we must continually guard against today) *which thing I hate.* (They allowed these to exist by failing to exercise church discipline and God hates it.)

THE ADMONISHION:

Repent or else!

Rev 2:16 Repent; (turn back to the Word of God, change your behavior, remember He came to them with the sharp sword that proceeded out of His mouth which is the Word of God and they needed to get back to it) **or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.** Judgment will come by The Sword. He began this with the One with the sword and He ends this as the One who will come with the sword. And he did, the church at Pergamos does not exist today.

Matthew

10:32-39. The church allowed two evil doctrines into the church, they allowed it to exist. This is why the entire church was called upon to repent. The majority is responsible for the actions of the minority. **1 Corinthians 5:6.** When we fail to discipline those who walk disorderly, we become partakers with them. The Lord's churches can have error in it and still be alive. Just like the human body can have cancer and be alive. The remedy cut out the cancer and get rid of it. If you don't it will consume you. That's what He is coming to do with the sword. The Lord deals and takes care of His churches because He loves them and He gave His life for them, and will fight against them (personally, individually) with the sword of my mouth. This is a reference to judgment based upon His authoritative Word of God, our sword. It teaches what is good and what is evil. Failure to repent brings judgment whereas genuine repentance averts judgment. They had two serious errors and if the church did not act swiftly and decisively the Lord would. He would soon deal with the congregation for its toleration of the heresies of Baalamism and Nicolaitanism.

THE CLOSING OF THE LETTER:

The three fold promise: Permission to eat of the hidden manna, the gift of a white stone and a new name.

Rev 2:17 He that hath an ear, (That spiritual ear) **let him hear what the Spirit** (the Holy Spirit) **saith unto the churches;** (We have two options when it comes to the Word of God .We can hear it or ignore it. The Lord pleaded with His churches to hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.) **To him that overcometh** (individuals, personally, who are victorious) **will I give to eat of the hidden manna,** (The promise to the over comer was twofold. First, there was the privilege to eat of the hidden manna. God gave life sustaining, honey flavored manna to the Israelites while they wandered forty years in the wilderness. He also instructed them to place or hide ajar of manna inside the Ark of the Covenant as a memorial. The manna is a type of Jesus Christ. Jesus is Himself the Bread of life come down from Heaven. Jesus is the necessity for our Spiritual life. **Reference Scripture: John 6:48-51** To eat of the hidden manna is to enjoy all the blessings, privileges and fellowship which comes with knowing Jesus Christ as your Savior and in the future being part of His bride.

THE SECOND THING: and will give him a white stone, (signifies approval. The reference stems from an ancient voting custom in which the participants cast either a white stone or a black stone. A white stone signified approval, while a black stone denoted disapproval. The white stone meant acquittal but a black stone denoted condemnation) **and in the stone a new name** (A name change reflects a change in one's circumstances, situations, relationships and so on. God changed the name of Abram, Sarai and Jacob to indicate that they had entered into a more enhanced relationship with Him. In the NT those name

changes include those of Simon who became known also as Peter, and Saul of Tarsus who became the Apostle Paul) *,written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.*

This represents a very close fellowship with God. He lists special things here for His churches, not the saved outside the church, but to those in bridal relationship, for those who endure to the end. The Pergamos Congregation was a mixture of truth and error, fidelity and infidelity. Consequently it was warned of judgment sure and sudden if repentance was not forthcoming. In the midst of the compromise was the faithful witness Antipas. He and others like him can expect to receive the hidden manna, a white stone and a new name.

False doctrine is dangerous to one's spiritual life. What one believes determines his attitude, and attitude determines his action. False doctrine leads other's away from the truth of the Word of God. **Matt.23:13.** False doctrine flourishes in tradition. Many people put more stock in tradition than in the Word of God. True doctrine has its source in the Scriptures. The best way to recognize false doctrine is to become thoroughly familiar with the principles of Scripture that we will immediately recognize any teaching that does not harmonize with "thus saith the Lord". Any doctrine that is not in harmony with the Word of God is destructive to our faith. We should reject false doctrine totally and have no fellowship with it. The Lord's churches are to have no fellowship with those who come among us with false teachings. We are not to bid them **Godspeed**, lest we become partakers of their error and incur God's displeasure and **lose those things which we have wrought.** (Our rewards) We must use the "sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God" **Eph.6:17** coupled with the Holy Spirit. That is the only way to victory over the errors of false doctrine. Only those doctrines based on the Word will endure.

2 John 1:7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

2 John 1:8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

2 John 1:9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

2 John 1:10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

2 John 1:11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

Revelation Chp 2: 18-29

The church at Thyatira, a lax church

“Politically Correct”, the toleration of sin within the membership.

Thyatira comes from two Greek words which literally means: “to sacrifice continually”

Rev 2:18 *And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;*

Rev 2:19 *I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.*

Rev 2:20 *Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.*

Rev 2:21 *And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.*

Rev 2:22 *Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.*

Rev 2:23 *And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.*

Rev 2:24 *But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.*

Rev 2:25 *But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.*

Rev 2:26 *And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:*

Rev 2:27 *And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.*

Rev 2:28 *And I will give him the morning star.*

Rev 2:29 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

***Reminder:** These letters to the churches are not to the entire gentile world. Not to the people of the cities but to the churches in their specific towns and locations. This is what people fail to understand. If the Lord would have intended universalism to be true, He would not have put this forth as individual letters to individual churches. It shows us the autonomy (right to self-govern) of the body and how each individual church is functioning and is functioning differently from the rest. They are not all exactly the same nor do they all have the same problems or attributes.

History of the city of Thyatira

Thyatira is a town that is at the Northern part of Lydia, about 27 miles from Sardis. So, fairly close. Today it's modern day name is Astylar, which means white castle. This name was given because it became a Macedonian colony and the Roman trade route from Promos to Sardis ran through this town. From Biblical times even till now it has been known for the art of dying and doing fabric work. You can still get fine fabrics from there now.

Act 16:14 *And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.*

The city of Thyatira was noted for its many trade and craft guilds which were closed societies that closely guarded their trade secrets. Each guild had its own patron god and membership involved pagan customs and practices such as superstitious worship, union feasts using food sacrificed to pagan gods, and loose sexual morality. It was never a large city, but it did excel in manufacturing linen, wool, clothing, leather work and bronze. It was not uncommon for competitors to produce **counterfeit** products. Which were inferior in workmanship but could be sold more cheaply. This practice may have influenced the content of the letter to the church.

It was most famous for manufacture of purple die. Large quantities and quality of scarlet material came out of this town every day and was sent weekly to Smyrna and then distributed all over. The common language is Turkish and now the population is about 20,000 in Acthysar. There was a town there then and there is a town there now. Several of these towns that had towns during the time of Christ, a hundred years later they just decided to stop, like with Pergamos they rebuilt it 3 or 4 times because of earthquakes. Smyrna today is just a little goat village because of earthquakes, they rebuild and boom another earthquake, etc. So, they decided we can't build here anymore. They are right by the epicenter.

We should learn something from this, some of the churches that were there then are not there now. This reminds us that the Lord's New Testament Church is special to Him, but we must remember that it is up to us as His church to keep ourselves pure as a church. We are not above our Lord and Savior. When the church gets ahead of its Head it is in trouble.

The main god of Thyatira was an ancient Anatolian warlike deity, riding a war-horse and carrying a battle-ax, which the members pledged allegiance. The requirements for membership in the various trade guilds likely contributed to the spirit of compromise that characterized the Thyatira church. It was this spirit that prompted the Lord to warn the church about dangers posed by the "woman Jezebel."

The message to the church in Thyatira was the longest of the individual epistles to the seven churches of Asia. Likewise, the church period denoted by that congregation was the longest, as it covered roughly what is known in secular history as the Dark Ages. (A departing from the Faith brought on by the counterfeit Christianity through the progression of Baalism and the deeds of the Nicolaitans and over a period of time the universal acceptance of the Pope, worship of images and saints, the mass, the teaching of purgatory (you're not good enough for heaven yet so you have to go there and wait) and the discouraging of studying the Bible. The Roman Catholic Church achieved its greatest power and it did not hesitate to use that power against the Lord's churches.)

*Truth is not to be compromised for the sake of unity. Toleration of sin was their trademark. Toleration of sin is also the trademark of our modern society. It is no longer the norm to define sin within the bounds of God's Holy Word. Instead, opinion polls are used to define what acceptable behavior is and what is not. The popular opinion dictates what one should or should not do. Do what is

socially acceptable. Homosexuality is a good example. Once viewed as a deviant life style is now politically correct, encouraged and a rewarded behavior.

Thyatira was plagued with truth mixed with error, as were others of the seven churches. The patient, faithful, even sacrificial service that was rendered by many members of that congregation was offset, and even overshadowed by the teachings and conduct of "That woman Jezebel" and her "children." Consequently, the overriding theme in the Lord's message to the Thyatira congregation was the prospect of divine judgment. The Lord of the lamp stands offers both commendation and complaint against this church.

Breaking it down: Verses 18-23

Again Jesus introduces Himself to this group in a particular way. Notice how He introduces Himself here:

Rev 2:18 *Unto the angel of the church* (pastor of the church) ***in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God*** (The correspondent is the Son of God). He has introduced Himself a lot of different ways to these other churches we have looked at. Right here He says this is from: the Son of God. Remember thus far Jesus has introduced Himself to these churches from the reference back to chapter one where it gives His description. It is interesting how you can see the parallel as it goes back and references that chapter over and over again. "The Son of God" this title is used only here in the Revelation. The title "Son of man" emphasizes the humanity of Jesus Christ and reminds us of His identification with man. The title "Son of God" emphasizes the deity of Jesus Christ, that He is God and reminds us He is the judge over man. He is the supreme authority. This was especially important when dealing with this church and the usurpation of authority regarding Jezebel. This is something the church needed to be reminded of as do all churches who have become tolerant of sin and lax in discipline.) ***who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire*** (His eyes represent His omniscience. The ability to see all. This reminds us that He sees everything. As our judge and we are open and naked to Him. The Lord sees the counterfeit among the church and they needed to know that He was doing a spiritual examination of their condition) ***and his feet are like fine brass;*** (Brass represents judgment and Jesus is our righteous judge.)

Amos 9:8-9 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like a corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

Here we see that the eyes of the Lord were upon the sinful kingdom. He does know what is going on down upon the earth.

Prov. 5:21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

All of man's goings are pondered by God. God is paying attention to what is going on. Judgment Ref. to the Lord's feet: Isaiah 63:1-6. (A metaphoric picture of the fury and anger of God. Remember, He uses things pictures that they could understand, like last week with the white and black stones. Here we see the wine press of the wrath of God. In Biblical times they made wine by stepping on it till all the blood of the grape was squeezed out of it by the stomping of the foot. God shows here His foot will be used. The wine press of God is coming soon!

Lamentations 1:15 *The Lord hath trodden under foot at my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress.*

The judgment of God is upon this church at Thyatira. That's the way He is introducing Himself, the Son of God with the flame in His eyes and feet as fine brass. Reminder, the Lord does not send one church to admonish another. The Lord deals with His churches through His Spirit.

WHAT DOES HE See? Practical features for Christian life: With those penetrating eyes of fire, five things are mentioned in particular.

Rev 2:19 *I know thy works* (what you have been doing) **and charity** (love in action toward God and man, not a feeling. The greatest of all.) **and service** (ministering to needs, a self-giving service. This same Greek word is the root word for Deacon.) **and faith** (their faithfulness in service) **and thy patience** (endurance, remaining under, staying put regardless of circumstances.): **and thy works** (repeated again, emphasized) **and the last to be more than the first.** (He saw an increase in their works. They reflected the meaning of the name of their city "continual sacrifice." This fact suggests they labored fervently in the Lord.)

THAT WOMAN JEZEBEL:

Jezebel was a name used to describe a type of woman. This is not a flattering name to be called. It is used in a negative sense. One of the most notorious women in Bible history. Her name is linked with wickedness so much so that no one gives her name to a daughter. The Lord refers to her as a symbol of false religion and immorality. She was devoted to the worship of Baal and Ashtaroth, deities of sex. She was immoral, cruel and selfish.

Old Testament Reference example: 1 Kings 16: 21-33, 19:1-2, 21:1-16, 23:2, 2 Kings 9:30-37, she sought to exterminate the true worship of God in Israel. In God's judgment the dogs ate her.

Despite the many good qualities of the church some serious problems were associated with that congregation. They were encouraged by the woman who called herself a prophetess to participate in the trade guilds of the city, to eat the meat sacrificed to the god of the trade guild and to become involved in the rituals. The church should never have allowed a woman to have such a prominent place of leadership. **Timothy 2:12.**

Rev 2:20 *I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest* (allow or put up with) **that woman Jezebel** (highly influential and devious, self-indulgent, evil) **which calleth herself a prophetess** (she called herself and was not called by God such as, Miriam and Debra who God had inspired. She was a messenger of Satan rather than God) **to teach and to seduce** (mislead or deceive, to cause to stagger, to place something enticing in one's direction, such as accepting sinful practices because it was directly associated with their livelihood. She began the counterfeit religious movement. Others followed: Mary Baker Eddy: Christian Science, Ellen G. White: Seventh Day Adventist, Aimee S. McPherson: Four Square) **my servants** (God's people in His church) **to commit fornication** (spiritual and immoral) **and to eat things sacrificed unto idols** (idolatry, embracing the occult practices, eating and participating in the rituals.)

Rev 2:21 *And I gave her space to repent* (This is the only place in the Bible we hear of this "space to repent". God was not willing to throw it all away. He gives us space to repent) **of her fornication** (leaving her first love, Jesus Christ) **and she repented not** (She had no desire to repent it was her choice)

THE JUDGEMENT:

Rev 2:22 *Behold, I will cast her* (Jezebel) *into a bed*, (her judgment, a bed, she was in a bed of immorality and the Lord will put her into a bed of pain and affliction, not a bed of pleasure like she was used to but a reference to her suffering and death.) *and them* (those who were involved in the sin) *that commit adultery with her* (not the whole church, He deals with us as individuals, those who continued in it and the remnant which follow her) *into great tribulation* (trouble and distress), except they repent of their deeds.

2 Peter 3:9 *The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.*

Rev 2:23 *And I will kill her children* (not the whole church, her spawn, those who continue in it and propagate it) with death; (death and judgment, a reference to the second death, the Great White Throne Judgment, the final verdict found in **Rev. 20:14,15**) and all the churches shall know (Such a death that all would know that the Lord does not tolerate sin) that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: (out innermost parts, He is Omniscient-all seeing and Omnipresent-everywhere) and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

2 Cor 5:10 *For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.*

Continuation of Chapter 2 Verses 24-29

*This section alludes to other periods of time. We will touch on them, and detail them later as we progress through Revelation. One word can take you on a journey!

THE EXHORTATION TO THE FAITHFUL:

Rev 2:24 *But unto you I say,* (the faithful in His church there) *and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine,* (those who had not followed Jezebel's teachings) *and which have not known the depths* (so deep that it is unfathomable) *of Satan,* (this places him as the adversary and his deceit cannot be measured. The depths to which he will go are not known to a person) *as they speak;* (referring to those who advocated and accepted Jezebel's doctrine.) *I will put upon you none other burden.* (A promise)

There was a remnant in Thyatira who had not followed the doctrine or teachings of Jezebel. Neither did they know the depths of Satan (that they could freely sin and there was not a cost. Just like the deception in the garden with Adam and Eve. He was still propagating this through Jezebel and her teachings. Satan was behind this.)

The Lord told the faithful, He would not place any other burden on them. It was not easy being faithful when so many were unfaithful, but it was not impossible with the Lord's help. The church had its hands full with refuting and correcting the erroneous teaching of Jezebel. The Lord understood the struggles of the faithful, and He placed upon them no additional burden other than remaining faithful to the matters which He emphasized in His message to the church. Abstain from immorality and idolatry and refuse to give any support or approval to such conduct or activities.

Unfortunately, the church would have to assume a burden, but it was not one imposed by God. That assembly had to deal with the fact that a goodly portion of its membership embraced, or at least tolerated the teachings of Jezebel. Consequently, the church as a whole would be affected by her conduct. The church would suffer in reputation, congregational harmony and effective witnessing. A gracious Lord promised that He would not impose any additional burden other than that which would result normally and naturally for the situation which the assembly had allowed to develop.

THREE THINGS TO CONSIDER:

Rev 2:25 *But that which ye have already* (What did the congregation have already? The church did not have a lot of programs or activities, what it did have was the Word of God. The teaching and preaching of the Gospel, the Great Commission, and the church ordinances. If it failed to have and fulfill these, it would cease to be a scriptural church. Remember the churches are candlesticks and they had to maintain these to be in existence) *hold fast* (this word means "to keep, watch or observe" the last part of the name Thyatira also came from that word. Thus, divine admonition of this verse included an interesting play on words. The member of the church in Thyatira lived in a city with a name that literally meant "to sacrifice continually", that is, to keep sacrificing. Those believers knew the significance of the name of their city, and they knew what Jesus meant when He told them to "hold fast". Be faithful to their responsibilities despite the opposition they encountered from Jezebel and her followers) *till I come.* (This phrase is a reference to the 2nd coming of Jesus Christ, not to be confused with the rapture. When He physically comes to earth where He left from, the Mount of Olives, to set up His kingdom on earth, with all the saved. The timing of this is a matter that has always been completely in the hands of the Father. We should always be true to God as the last five words of this verse tell us.

The appeal of this verse was to the faithful remnant within the church at Thyatira. Although the Lord had promised not to lay any other burden on them, he did expect those believers to shoulder some responsibilities. Those duties were to resist the teachings of Jezebel. This church does not exist today.

When the Spirit leaves the body, it is dead and does not function as a body anymore. Foreign organisms begin to take over and when that happens, it decomposes. It may look alive, it may move a bit, but it is not the same kind of movement, it is grotesque. This about this; are not denominations such as the Catholic Church growing, moving, functioning? But they are dead, a foreign organism with no Spirit. The devil loves dead bodies; he likes to make them look alive. He will take a dead church and use it. False doctrine, false prophets, false salvation. He copies what God does, he is a counterfeit. And as we go on in revelation, we look at that more closely.

A TWO FOLD PROMISE:

Rev 2:26 *And he that overcometh*, (is victorious over) *and keepeth my works* (my deeds, my faith, my charity, the evidence of their salvation not works for salvation.) The Lord's promise here to the overcomer who keeps His works is slightly different from the previous promises. He added the stipulation "unto the end.

unto the end, (the end of the age or dispensation. The end will occur when Jesus Christ returns for His saints. With reference to individuals, however, the phrase "the end" refers to the end of one's earthly life or the return of Christ, whichever occurs first.) *to him will I give power* (authority) *over the nations:* (Jesus has the power to give, the Father gave it to Him)

Mat 28:18 *And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.*

Here we see what the Bride will be doing, the overcomer, the ones who have kept His works, unto the end will be chosen out of the Lord's New Testament Churches, not the counterfeit man made churches. This reward relates to the millennial reign of Christ. The power is the authority over, to rule and reign over the nations, groups of people, with Christ and the assurance of being with Him. **Rev 5:10, 2 Tim 2:12**

The millennial reign is a thousand year period of time and peace and tranquility. Satan is bound in Hell, Jesus locked him there, remember He has the keys. We will explore that more as we progress in Revelation.

We don't deserve to get a reward, but Jesus promises them to us. He just asks that we serve Him in His church, faithfully, keeping His works, till the end. He gives them a chance to repent and turn back to Him and then He blesses them with gifts. But we see that none of these churches exist today.

Rev 2:27 *And he shall rule them with a rod of iron;* (God has complete authority, power, and control to rule the nations of the World at His will. The rod represents His strict justice, His righteousness is enforced, He is the supreme ruler but He gives us the power to rule and reign with Him as His Bride. By the time this period has come, He has already married His Bride in Heaven after the rapture, before His return to earth for this period of time.) *as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:* (to break into fragments or splinters; shatter. The potter was in charge. So it is with the King (Jesus, Son of God) when He returns. They shall be rendered useless, unable to repair, or remold. His final judgment will be exacted upon the nations during the millennial reign period. The rod of iron is a reference to judgment and Hell. His Bride will be ruling and reigning with Christ through this judgment period of time for the lost. His bride was already judged in Heaven, after the rapture, according to her works, this judgment is the judgment for the lost, it is done not in heaven, but here on earth.) *even as I received of my Father.*(the authority and power came from the Father)

Reference scripture to the "rod of iron"

Psa 2:10 *Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.*

Psa 2:11 *Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.*

Psa 2:12 *Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.*

Rev 2:28 *And I will give him the morning star.* (Himself)

Reference Scripture:

Rev 22:16 *I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.*

The promise of the “morning star” was a reference to Jesus Christ Himself. The Morning Star signifies that Jesus, who is the Christ, will provide everything that the Bride needs. It is in this new world that we will be returned to the Garden and dwell there with God like Adam and Eve did. Things therefore will be restored to as they were in the beginning when God walked with man in the cool of the day. A very close relationship for the faithful. Out of His great love, Jesus is willing to give so much.

Rev 2:29 *He that hath an ear, (that spiritual ear) let him hear what the Spirit (the Holy Spirit) saith unto the churches.* (Notice: from this point on, the format is changed. The promise to the overcomer is preceded by this expression: **He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.** (then the promises were given)

Formerly, the promise came before the expression. Now it comes after the promises. This gives greater emphasis to the promises which the Lord gave to the overcomer!

The Lord does not punish the righteous along with the wicked, but provides a way of escape for the godly Just as Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord and those eight souls were saved from the flood, and just as Lot was delivered from the fire and brimstone of his day. This is a great comfort for His people.

Jesus the Morning Star

Jesus calls himself: The Morning Star in

Rev 2:28 *And I will give him the morning star.*

The Bright and Morning Star in

Rev 22:16 *I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.*

It is the last recorded thing he says about himself. It is the last title He gives himself. Why choose this title? Why not King of Kings or The Last Word? Why the Bright Morning Star? Because it embodies the tension in the time is near. The morning star appears when the night has reached its greatest degree of darkness. Indeed, the morning star only appears when the night has reached its greatest degree of darkness. Although it is still dark and although there may be three or four hours until daybreak when you see the morning star you know that the night is over!

The morning star often appears between two and three at night, when the darkness is complete, and the faintest sign of morning is not yet visible. So small that it threatens to vanish, the star seems unable to vanquish the overpowering darkness. Yet when you see the morning star, you know that the night has been defeated. For the morning star pulls the morning in behind it, just as certainly as Jesus pulls the kingdom in behind him.

If you and I can just see Jesus in our circumstances, we can keep going. It may still be difficult, but when we see him in them we know that the night has been defeated. So, in your night time experiences of darkness, suffering and grief look to Christ, the Bright Morning Star. Hold on, keep your focus on Him, for as surely as the Star shines, the morning will come. One day, there will be no more night. They will not need the light of a lamp or the light of the sun, for the Lord God will give them light.

Reference Scripture:

Rev 21:21 *And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.*

Rev 21:22 *And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.*

Rev 21:23 *And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

Rev 21:24 *And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.*

Rev 21:25 *And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.*

Rev 21:26 *And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.*

Rev 21:27 *And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

Revelation Chapter 3:1-6

The Church in Sardis

A dying Church “fleshly” in need of the Holy Spirit

*Sardis was related to sardius, a precious stone of reddish-brown color which is also called carnelian. Carnelian comes from the Latin word for “flesh”. Thus, Sardis essentially meant “fleshly”.

Rev 3:1 *And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.*

Rev 3:2 *Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.*

Rev 3:3 *Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.*

Rev 3:4 *Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.*

Rev 3:5 *He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.*

Rev 3:6 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

History of the Church of Sardis

Sardis was a city in the province of Asia located on the east bank of the Pactolus River about fifty miles east of Smyrna and thirty miles south of Thyatira. It was situated on one of several spurs which jutted out from Mount Tmolus about fifteen hundred feet above the Hermus Valley, at the junction of the royal highways which linked Ephesus, Pergamus, and Smyrna with central Asia Minor. The location gave Sardis its prominence as a commercially prosperous and militarily strategic city. It was the Lydian capital under Croesus, who became legendary for his wealth, largely derived from the gold in the Pactolus River. Gold and silver coins were said to have been minted first at Sardis

The church at Sardis was in a city that was once great and very important. It was splendid and it had riches and great ivory palaces. The Romans overtook this city and it became a Roman province, they broke it up into several little towns, and lost its importance.

It also was destroyed by an earthquake in 17AD and was ordered rebuilt by the emperor. The people in this city lived an ill lifestyle as far as immorality goes. It even infiltrated the Lord’s New Testament Churches. This is still a problem today.

It continued to get more and more earthquakes even after the time this letter was written. They finally realized they can’t build a city here after all. So, it became known as a village called Sart. A village where goats were kept. From ivory palaces to a goat town. It was just too unstable for a big city so the goat farmers took over.

Breaking it down:

This is the next letter written to one of the seven churches in Asia. Because there were seven churches, there were seven Pastors. Remember, earlier the church in Pergamos had a Pastor named Antipas who was a martyr. We also learned about Smyrna who’s Pastor was killed for his stand for the Lord. He was 86 years old, his name was Polycarp. It was prophesied that there was going to be some

trouble and some of them had to be faithful unto death. Even in the book of Revelation there was some short term prophecy that took place and happened 100% accurately just as Jesus said it would.

The establishment of the church at Sardis is not mentioned specifically in the book of Acts or any other New Testament book. We are at a loss for details of its early history and must turn again to **Acts 19:10** which tells us the Word spread through Asia while Paul was at Ephesus. It was possible that the church was started during this time, but we are not certain.

THE CORRESPONDENT: I AM GOD

Jesus gets right to it with this church. Sardis is one of two letters to the seven churches of Asia which contains no word of commendation from the Lord. It was in danger of losing its identity as a scriptural church.

Rev 3:1 *And unto the angel* (Pastor) *of the church in Sardis* (God's plan for this age is for the churches to represent Him and follow His instructions for conducting kingdom business in the world, **Eph 3:21**. As part of His divine plan, the Pastor is to be the overseer of the church, lead it and feed the members with the Word of God as a shepherd feeds the sheep, **1 Peter 5:2-4**. The church at Sardis was in terrible shape, and the Pastor along with the members was responsible) *write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God*, (The letter was directed to the angel or messenger, Pastor of the church. It was from: "He that hath the seven Spirits of God". As in the previous letters, this description of Jesus Christ picks up on the vision of **Rev 1:12-17** with an addition of **Rev 1:4**, "The Seven Spirits of God" (attributes of the HS)

This is a reference to **Isaiah 11:2**, where the Holy Spirit is described as:

1. **"The Spirit of the Lord"** It tells us of the means by which God acts. He functions through the third person of the Trinity, the Holy Spirit.
2. **"The Spirit of Wisdom"** Wisdom is the proper application of knowledge.
3. **"The Spirit of Understanding"** Understanding speaks of the ability to comprehend the meaning or significance of something.
4. **"The Spirit of Counsel"** Counsel basically means "advice"
5. **"The Spirit of Might"** Might speaks of "great or overwhelming strength"
6. **"The Spirit of Knowledge"** Complete and perfect knowledge of all things.
7. **"Fear of the Lord"** He is always in deference to the Father and the Son.

A reference to the sevenfold nature of the Holy Spirit. The number seven, which denotes completeness or fullness, is a reminder of the fullness, completeness and diversified attributes and activities of the Holy Spirit. All these Spirits together culminated in the person of Jesus Christ and shows us the completed Godhead bodily in Jesus. Jesus is as the Book of Colossians tells us the fullness of the Godhead bodily. **Colossians 2:9**

This is what the church needed to be reminded of. That He is the one who is God. He is the one who has all those attributes. He is the head and leader of the church. And we need to be reminded of it also. Churches are not self sufficient. We must have the Spirit of Jesus Christ in our midst as our comforter to be a scriptural church. A church that is alive and not dead. Just as a body is dead without the spirit. This church needed to be filled with and led by the Spirit.

and the seven stars; (Symbolic of the "angels or pastors of the seven churches of Asia. The word literally means messenger. Remember where they are, in His right hand. He reminds us of the close relationship He has with the Pastors.)

I know thy works, (Omniscient God. He knows what they are doing; their works were not complete or perfect. They were insufficient and ineffective. We have seen this throughout the study, the knowledge of Jesus. He sees that they are serving outwardly and not from the heart of love, they had turned away from God. There were in need of revival.)

that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. The Lord's custom in the letters to the seven churches was to first commend and then condemn and correct; however, there was little to commend in this church at Sardis so He went directly to the heart of its problem: "*that thou has a name that thou livest*" (In the community, they had a great name)

What does it mean to be alive?

We use the word alive in various ways. The dictionary says it means "still in existence, force or operation: active". It also means "marked by alertness, energy or briskness: marked by much life, animation or activity." Understand there is a difference between physical activity and spiritual life. It is possible to be physically alive, active and animated but spiritually dead. Such was the case with the church at Sardis and with many today.

It had a name that it was alive: It had activity and energy, it was in operation, it had works. Those works were not perfect before God. This church was lacking. It was doing things on its own, without the head, Jesus Christ. The church had a big name and far reaching reputation but that was all. Other people may have felt the church was a great church, and spiritually alive and active for the Lord; however, the Lord knew the truth. It was dead, despite the amount of physical activity.

If a church allows new members without a profession of faith, it will soon be filled with unsaved members who will have no idea what church is really about. The faithful few will soon be outnumbered, and the unbelieving majority will set the agenda. The focus of the church will turn inward, and the programs of the church will be self-serving. The church will become worldly, and its activities will become fleshly and entertaining. In the eyes of others it may be a large, booming church, but in the eyes of God it will be dead. "*and art dead*" (fleshly, separated from the leadership of the Holy Spirit, unrepentant of sin)

What does it mean to be dead? Death means separation. There are three kinds of death described in the Bible.

The most obvious is physical death which is a separation of the spirit from the body. Physical death is a part of the curse of sin. **Gen 2:17**.

The second kind of death is spiritual death, which is the state of the unsaved. **Eph 2:1** They were spiritually dead. The unsaved man is alive physically but dead spiritually.

The third kind of death is eternal death, which is also called the second death. **Rev 20:14, 21:8** Those who die in an unsaved condition will live eternally in the lake of fire and brimstone forever separated from God and all that is good. It may sound odd to say the dead will live, but remember that death is separation, not annihilation. Death does not mean one ceases to exist. The unsaved will live eternally as will the saved; however, the unsaved will live eternally in torment while the saved will live eternally in glory.

THE EXHORTATION:

Rev 3:2 Be watchful, (not to sleep, to be alert and vigilant, to fulfill a commitment.) Nearly dead, ready to die. The reason was its member had failed to watch. Watchfulness should be the constant attitude for the Christian life. **1 Cor 16:13**. Believers should also be on watch against the activities of the devil.

The Lord exhorted the believing remnant within the church to wake up and realize what was happening. Apathy, lethargy and indifference is killing churches. Too many members are asleep to the real needs of the church and the lost around them.

and strengthen (make firm, or establish, stay in place.) He was not completely done with this church. He encourages them to strengthen some things that are weak. The Lord is exposing the rot in the structure.

the things which remain, (what is left of the faithful, strengthen the spiritual things, the good things, do His works, because they were about to die and they have been neglectful in them.)

that are ready to die: You can feel and see a church that is ready to die. There are no additions to the membership, people aren't getting saved, they aren't doing service from the heart, not doing the Lord's will or works, not unity. A church needs growth to stay alive, and that's done by doing His works.

for I have not found thy works perfect (this does not mean without sin. It means to fulfill or to realize. It is a word that conveys the view of bring to completion or to fill completely. This church does not have a fully realized, or complete set of works)

before God. (We are reminded that our works are examined and evaluated by God Himself. The Lord is an all discerning judge. This should have aroused renewed zeal and dedication among the members of the Sardis church, and this awareness should also cause us to react similarly. Each child of God is to present himself as an unashamed workman approved unto God. **2 Tim 2:15**)

THREE FOLD ADMONISHION:

Rev 3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, (The Word of God. **1 Peter 1:23 and Romans 10:17**. Remember what you have received and heard. The things which you have been taught. The Bible plays a critical role in the life of the believers and the activities of the church. We remember God's Word by learning it, loving it and living it. The Bible must be read and studied regularly. It must have a place in the heart. The more we read and study it, the more we love it. The greater our love for the Bible, the greater control it will have over our daily lives)

and hold fast, (the word means: to observe. Hold fast to the Word of God, sound doctrine rather than abandon it for some new religious fad or fashion. Observe the commands of Christ and teach other to do the same. Have a commitment to it, a loyalty to it. We can grow weak and ineffective because we are not obedient to God's Word. We should keep and observe all the teachings of the Bible, day in and day out.)

and repent. (a change of mind which results in a change of behavior.)

THE JUDGEMENT:

If therefore thou shalt not watch, (if you are not vigilant to, you don't care)

I will come on thee as a thief, (not a reference to the second coming, rather an announcement that Christ would visit the church in judgment. A thief takes something. Jesus will take their authority to be a scriptural church. He will take His presence, His Spirit, The Candlestick from the church and they would die. Physically, the believers would suffer chastisement in some form and the lost would face eternal condemnation and separation from God.)

and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. (You don't know how long you have left)

THE CONDEMNATION AND REWARD:

Rev 3:4 *Thou hast a few names* (a remnant, this is encouraging, He loves us as individuals. Remain faithful to the Lord and you will have Bridal relationship with Him) *even in Sardis which have not defiled* (made filthy, stain, polluted or desecrated) *their garments;* (remained faithful to Him, remained pure.) There were those in the church who had not defiled their garments. They had not been stained by compromise with worldliness and wickedness. They were few but faithful.

In the Bible, clothing is often symbolic of one's standing with the Lord. Adam and Eve sinned and became ashamed of their nakedness and tried to cover themselves with the garments made of fig leaves. **Gen 3:21.** Isaiah references to the garments of salvation and the robe of righteousness. **Isa 61:10.**

and they shall walk with me (Fellowship, walking with Jesus. The saints that had not defiled their garments maintained a separation from the evil which the Lord hated. They walked apart from it and in so doing they walked with Jesus.

In order to walk with Jesus, we must be going in the same direction in which He is headed, and our purposes must be the same as His. To walk with Jesus means that we walk in love, **Eph 5:2** and as children of light **Eph 5:8.** It means that we should walk so as to please God **1 Thess 4:12.** It means that we will not walk with disorderly people even if they claim to be brethren. **2 Thess 3:6,11.** Nor will we walk in the counsel of the ungodly, **Ps 1:1**

in white: white is a symbol of purity and victory. They had not stained their earthly garments and Jesus will give them a heavenly garment that also is not stained. When Jesus comes, believers will share His victory and wear the white raiment that He will give them. It is His imputed righteousness to the saints. **Rev 19:3-8**

for they are worthy. (a commendation to the few who met the standard set forth. They were worthy to have a place at His side in white, a place in the book of life and a place before the Father and His angels.)

Eph 4:1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,) They had not succumbed to the temptations or compromise themselves of their testimony morally or doctrinally.

In the ancient world, white robes stood for festivity. One event will be especially joyous, the marriage of the Lamb. The white robes speak of the fine linen in which the bride will be clad. **Rev 19:7-8** While the fine linen is said to be the righteousness, the deeds or acts of the saints, that occasion will definitely be a time to be glad and rejoice. A very festive time the Bride is worthy of! All the saved will wear white, but as we progress we see the bride has something different about her white robe.

Rev 3:5 *He that overcometh,* (is the victor over) *the same shall be clothed in white raiment;* (all the saved, their garments are also white. Not just the Bride. Later we will look at what the white garments of the Bride have on them as we progress through Revelation.

THE BOOKS:

and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life (The book of **physical life.**)

This passage shows that the righteous will have their names retained in the Book of Life. From the statement that the Lord Jesus will confess the names of these persons before God the Father, we know that their names are also in the Lamb's Book of Life.

Under no circumstances will their names, the saints, be taken out of it (we know our sins are blotted out but not our names:

Isaiah 44:22 *I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins; return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.*

But names can be blotted out of the Book of Life. Moses was willing to have his name expunged from the book which God had inscribed, if his sacrifice could deliver his people for the consequence of their sin.

Exodus 32:31 *And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.*

Exodus 32:32 *Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.*

Exodus 32:33 *And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.*

The **Book of Life** is the book of the living and is referred to seven times in the New Testament: **Phil 4:3, Rev 3:5, 13:8, 17:8, 20:12, 15 and 22:19**. It contains the names of all the living and will be opened at the Great White Throne of Judgment (of the lost, the saved at this time have already had their works judged in heaven at the beamacy throne. This is taking place on earth, remember he has set up His kingdom and is ruling with a rod of iron and the bride is ruling with Him.) to confirm that the names of those before the throne are not included in the book, their names won't be in there. The Book of Life in **Rev 20:11-15**, the judgment of the Great White Throne, before which only the wicked will appear:

Rev 20:11 *And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.*

Rev 20:12 *And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.*

Rev 20:13 *And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.*

Rev 20:14 *And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*

Rev 20:15 *And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.*

The **Lamb's book of life** occurs in **Rev 21:17** and refers to those who have the right to enter the New Jerusalem, the city of God in the eternal age.

We know that none can be blotted out of the Lamb's Book, because no one who have been saved is ever lost (The Book of The **Spiritual Life**)

Rev 13:8 *And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

This book is not the same as the book of life. There are two sets of books. The book of the living contains the names of everyone who has received physical life. When an individual dies without Christ as Savior, their name is blotted out of the book of life. The Lamb's book of life is a register of those individuals who have been saved. So, the two rolls will be identical. One will be an extremely long list with many names blotted out, while the other will be a much shorter list with no erasures.

Psalms 69:28 *Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.*

but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

In ancient times, rulers kept a book or registry of citizens. The citizen's name was erased when he died or when he committed a crime. They were stripped of their citizenship.

The Lord has at least two books. One's name may be erased from the book of physical life but never from the Lamb's Book of Life, the registry of those who have spiritual life. Their name will be confessed by Jesus before the Father and His angels. This is the doctrine of eternal security. **Romans 8:35-39**

Unbelievers who have denied Christ will publically be denied because they refused to confess Him as their Savior during their earthly lives.

Matthew 10:33 *But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.*

To summarize, everyone has his name written in the "Book of Life". The wicked will have their names blotted out of this book. The righteous, the born-again believers, have their names written in the Book of Life and in the Lamb's Book, and they will never have their names blotted out of either one.

Rev 3:6 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.* The familiar closing is repeated.

The errors of the church at Sardis: Their works were not perfect before God. The establishing of other religious bodies resulted in denominations over a period of time. The errors of infant baptism, sprinkling, communion, a state church, and persecution of those who fail to do their works, not the Lord's works.

Rev 3:2 *Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.* **IT'S ENCOURAGING THAT THE LORD SAW THE FAITHFUL FEW!!**

Revelation Chapter 3:7-13
The church at Philadelphia
The church with an open door

Rev 3:7 *And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;*

Rev 3:8 *I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.*

Rev 3:9 *Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.*

Rev 3:10 *Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*

Rev 3:11 *Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*

Rev 3:12 *Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*

Rev 3:13 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

History of the city

*Philio: means love; *Adelphos: means brother

The city of Brotherly Love

Philadelphia was a city in the province of Lydia in western Asia Minor about twenty-eight miles southeast of Sardis. It was situated on a tributary (stream) of the Hermus River, called Cogamus River. Sardis and Smyrna were in Hermus Valley while Philadelphia was in the smaller Cogamus River Valley. Philadelphia was founded by Attalus II who ruled as king of Pergamos from 159 BC to 138 BC. The city derived its name from its nickname Philadelphia (brother lover). Philadelphia was founded as a missionary center of Greek culture. It was also known as a center of the wine-making industry. The chief deity (god) of Philadelphia was Kionysus, the Greek mythological god of wine. Its prime location at the juncture of several important trade routes earned it the title "gateway to the East". It was, however subject to earthquakes. The quake which destroyed Sardis in AD 17, also destroyed Philadelphia and numerous other cities. Frequent aftershocks prompted some of the residents to live outside the city rather than remain inside where there was a real danger of harm from falling walls and other objects. Caesar Tiberius helped rebuild Philadelphia.

There must have been great bonds in this city, a great kinsman ship involved in making this city, but it became a city that worshipped the god of wine. The name Philadelphia is unique and means brotherly love.

There are 3 types of love:

1. **Eros Love:** Physical, the base type of love, emotions, lust, selfish, etc.
2. **Philio love:** Mental, the highest type of love humans can have without God, kinship, friendship, bonding and mutual give and take.
3. **Agape Love:** Spiritual, a Godly love, directly from God, totally fulfilling, unconditional. I Corinthians 13:4-8 provides a perfect description for Agape love.

The Church at Philadelphia

Scriptures do not reveal anything about the establishment of the church at Philadelphia. We do not know who first preached the gospel there or who led in the organization of the church. We do know, however, that while Paul was in Ephesus, the Gospel spread through the whole region. **Acts 19:10**

The church at Philadelphia was a real church in a real place. It was a local, visible, church. There were not universal and the Bible does not support that misconception in anyway. Too many today believe the church is universal and invisible. The Bible does not teach that all the saved make up the church. The Lord's churches are all local, visible, and self-governing bodies.

The church at Philadelphia was unique in that the Lord did not have any words of condemnation for it. There were commended for keeping His Word and honoring His name and they were appropriately rewarded for it. It would be wonderful if the church of our membership were so favored by the Lord. We can help make it so if we all do our part and serve the Lord wholeheartedly. There is no such thing as a perfect church because churches are made up of imperfect members, but each church should strive to do its very best and please the Lord in everything it does.

The Lord had set an open door before the Philadelphia church which no man could shut. It was not a large congregation, but it did have a little strength. It had kept God's Word. It had not denied His name. The example set by this wonderful church serves to encourage all true churches today.

Breaking it down

THE CORRESPONDENT-FULLY DEVINE AND FULLY SOVEREIGN:

Rev 3:7 *And to the angel (pastor) of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith* (There is nothing in this salutation which comes from the previous vision in Chapter 1. This description relates to the Old Testament and 4 things stand out.)

1. *he that is holy, (His Holiness, His character is, set apart)*

Isaiah 6:3 *And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.*

He is the one who is holy, apart and unique of all others. Since God alone possesses absolute holiness, we know this is a testimony to the deity of Jesus Christ, that He is God. Furthermore, He calls upon us to be holy.

1 Peter 1:15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

Jesus says He is He that is Holy. He wants them to see that He is different from the god that they worship. The god that they worship is connected to creation, connected to the roots of earth, bound on earth, wine grown from grapes. God is Holy, meaning separate. He is different from the god they are worshipping and He is separate from His creation.

***These things saith he that is holy** - This refers undoubtedly to the Lord Jesus. The title Holy, or The Holy one, is one that befits him, and is not infrequently given to him in the New Testament. **Luke 1:35, Acts 2:27, Acts 3:14**

It is not only a title appropriate to the Savior, but well adapted to be employed when he is addressing the churches. Our impression of what is said to us will often depend much on our idea of the character of Him who addresses us, and solemnity and thoughtfulness always become us when we are addressed by a Holy Redeemer.

2. *he that is true, (He is true, Real or genuine)*

Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True,

John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life:

He is true. Whenever anything comes in front of God that is a creation whether it be a human being or an inanimate object, job or career it becomes idolatry. The Bible tells us to buy the truth and sell it not. God is the only true one. The phrase "he that is true" speaks of the integrity of Christ. One reason why the Lord reminded this church that He is the true One was to assure those saints that all the wonderful promises they had received would definitely be fulfilled. He that is true cannot lie; He will surely fulfill His Word.

***He that is true** - Another characteristic of the Saviour well suited to be referred to when he addresses people. It is a characteristic often ascribed to Him in the New Testament (**John 1:9, John 1:14, John 1:17, John 8:40, John 8:45, John 14:6, John 18:37, 1 John 5:20**), and one which is eminently adapted to impress the mind with solemn thought, in view of the fact that He is to pronounce on our character, and to determine our destiny.

3. *he that hath the key of David, (Keys represent Authority, Jesus is the only worthy one to have the keys)* Jesus holds the key to truth and holiness and has all authority in the kingdom of God.

Keys in the Bible show us authority and power. It shows us here that God is the one with the ultimate power and authority. Jesus has the key to death, Hell and the grave. He has the keys to the kingdom of God, the kingdom of Heaven. Matthew 16:6 tells us that He gave the keys of the kingdom to His New Testament Church. He is the key keeper and the one with ultimate power. His is encouraging these people to see that He has more authority than Caesar.

He has the key of government and authority in and over the church. He opens a door of opportunity to His churches; **He opens** a door of utterance to His ministers; He opens a door of entrance, opens the heart; He opens a door of admission into the local, visible church, laying down the terms of triumphant, according to the terms of salvation fixed by Him.

He shuts the door. When He pleases, He shuts the door of opportunity and the door of utterance, and leave obstinate sinner shut up in the hardness of their hearts; He shuts the door of church-fellowship against unbelievers and profane persons, and against the workers of iniquity. The way and manner in which He performs these acts, is in His absolute sovereignty, independent upon the will and power of men.

4. *he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; Omnipotent and Sovereign*

As the one with the key, no one can shut what He has opened, and no one can open what He has shut. There will be no human interference.

He is the giver of opportunity. The believer recognizes opportunity, but he views it as a matter of God's providence and sovereignty. There is no such thing as luck. When a door of opportunity is open to us, it is because God has opened it. When the door of opportunity is closed, it is because God has closed it. The attitude of the believer is that each opportunity is a divine appointment arranged by God.

God will open doors of opportunity for us, but the devil will do what he can to keep us from walking through those doors. Satan will not be able to close the doors which God has opened, but he

will make it as difficult for us as he possibly can. We should learn to expect opposition.

***He that openeth, and no man shutteth,** He has free and unrestrained access to the house; the power of admitting anyone, or of excluding anyone. Applied here to the Savior, as king in Zion, this means that in His kingdom, He has the absolute control in regard to admission or exclusion of anyone. He can prescribe the terms; He can invite whom He chooses; He can exclude those whom He judges should not be admitted. A reference to this absolute control was in every way proper when He was addressing a church, and is in every way proper for us to reflect on when we think of the subject of our personal salvation.

THE COMMENDATION – 4 THINGS

Rev 3:8 *I know thy works; 1. Their works.* His standard way of opening the letter. (Deeds or actions. The Lord knew that they were making the best use of the opportunities He placed before them.)

Behold, I have set before thee an open door, (a metaphor used to teach an important lesson about the work of the Lord and our responsibility as His children)

*The “open door” here evidently refers to the enjoyment of some privilege or honor; and so far as the language is concerned, it may refer to any one of the following things:

1. The ability to do good – represented as the “opening of the door”. **Acts 14:27, 1 Cor 16:9, 2 Cor 2:12, Col 4:3.**
2. The privilege of access to the heavenly palace; that is, that they had an abundant opportunity of securing their salvation, the door being never closed against them by day or by night. **Rev 21:25.** Or it may mean that they had before them an open way of escape from danger and persecution.

He had given them the most unlimited privileges. The celestial city was accessible; the whole world was before them as a field of usefulness, and anywhere, and everywhere, they might do good, and at all times they might have access to the kingdom of God as His bride.

Christ puts them in mind of what he had done for them: ***I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it, Rev 3:8.*** I have set it open, and kept it open, though there are many adversaries.

1. Christ is to be acknowledged as the author of all the liberty and opportunity His churches enjoy.
2. He takes notice and keeps account, how long he has preserved their spiritual liberties and privileges for them.
3. Wicked men envy the people of God and their door of liberty, and would be glad to shut it against them.
4. If we do not provoke Christ to shut this door against us, men cannot do it.

and no man can shut it: (He gave them direct access to the blessings of God. This open door refers to the great commission given to the Church. Direct access for us and that God opens the door that we walk through and do the work. Opportunities are available for Christian service. This is what Jesus did for the church: He set before them an open door which no man could shut. The opening of a door represented an opportunity for spiritual service. Paul used the illustration of an open door to describe the freedom to preach the gospel in **2 Cor 2:12, Col 4:2-3.**

No one has the power of preventing this, for He who has control over all things concedes these privileges to you.

for thou hast a little strength (**Strength.** Micro-power. This strength comes from a word meaning power. The word little means micro as in microscope. A small and difficult to discern power can be found in this church. The power of the gospel should be noticeable, but it is a little power.)

Some churches think they are strong and mighty but in truth they are weak. All we can generate as people is a little strength, but we can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth us.

Their power and influence was little but powerful. It may not have been as large or as well-known as other churches but it still had spiritual strengths which could be used to take advantage of the opportunities given it by the Lord. Such activities will keep a congregation active in the cause of Christ faithful and true to the One whom it serves.

*This would imply that they had not great vigor, but still that, notwithstanding there were so many obstacles to their doing good, and so many temptations to evil, there still remained with them some degree of energy. They were not wholly dead; and as long as that was the case, the door was still open for them to do good. The words "little strength" may refer either to the smallness of the number – meaning that they were few; or it may refer to the spiritual life and energy of the church – meaning that, though feeble, their vital energy was not wholly gone. The more natural interpretation seems to be to refer it to the latter; and the sense is, that although they had not the highest degree of energy, or had not all that the Savior desired they should have, they were not wholly dead. The Savior saw among them the evidences of spiritual life; and in view of that He says He had set before them an open door, and there was abundant opportunity to employ all the energy and zeal which they had. It may be remarked that the same thing is true now; that wherever there is any vitality in a church, the Savior will furnish ample opportunity that it may be employed in his service.

and hast kept my word. **3.) They were loyal** and He knew they had kept His Word. The church was faithful to doctrine, the teachings and practice. Just because a church is small does not mean it is not faithful, but neither does smallness insure faithfulness)

and hast not denied my name. **(4. Not reject the name of God.** Had not disowned it as in the face of persecution.)

He knew they had not denied His name. IN an era when the government required allegiance to Rome and to Caesar, it refused to deny the Lord. Moreover, there will come a time when the anti-Christ will demand worship from the world. Those who refuse his mark and name will be persecuted and martyred. **Rev. 20:4.** When Christians were brought before pagan magistrates in times of persecution, they were required to renounce the name of Christ, and to disown Him in a public manner. It is possible that, amidst the persecutions that raged in the early times, the member of the church at Philadelphia had been summoned to such a trial, and they had stood the trial firmly. It would seem from the following verse that the efforts which had been made to induce them to renounce the name of Christ had been made by those who professed to be Jews, though they evinced the spirit of Satan. If so, then the attempt was probably to convince them that Jesus was not the Christ. This attempt would be made in all places where there were Jews.

This was not a disobedient church. He was encouraging them, He was proud of them. They were doing what they were supposed to be doing. We as people know when we are doing the right

thing and when we are not, the Spirit reveals it to us. God loves us enough to remind us and He is telling this church good job. Going and growing for the Lord.

THE VINDICATION:

Rev 3:9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: (false Jews, they said they were Jews, but they were not true Jews in the eyes of the Lord because they were not related to Abraham in faith. **Gal 3:7** They were liars, who made things difficult for the church). The meaning is, that, though they were of Jewish extraction, and boasted much of being Jews, yet they were really under the influence of Satan, and their assemblies deserved to be called his "synagogue."

behold, I will make them (give them the desire) **to come and worship** (to bow and do homage and make obeisance, honor and respect. Complete humility and adoration.)

before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. (The promise was to make the enemies of the Truth to acknowledge them.) Jesus assured the saints that HE would give the false Jews the desire to worship before their feet, and when they received that desire, He would see that they followed through with it. The Lord would make the lying Jews fulfill His purposes by arranging matters so that it would occur. The word implies that He had power to do this, and consequently proves that He has power over the heart of man, and can secure such a result as He chooses.

They would be constrained to acknowledge that they were the children of God, or that God regarded them with His favor. It does not mean necessarily that they would themselves be converted to Christ, but that, as they had been accustomed to revile and oppose those who were true Christians, they would be constrained to come and render them the respect due to those who were sincerely endeavoring to serve their Maker. The truth taught here is, that it is in the power of the Lord Jesus to turn the hearts of all the enemies of religion that they shall be brought to show respect to it; so to incline the minds of all people that they shall honor the church, or be at least outwardly its friends. Such homage the world shall yet be constrained to pay to it.

The time will come when the tables will be completely turned and those who were persecuted while on earth will be honored. In the end, all true churches will be vindicated by the Lord. The false Jews in Philadelphia opposed the faithful saints in that city in their efforts to take advantage of the open door opportunities to witness for their Savior.

Rev 3:10 Because thou hast kept (accepted and respected the testimony of Christ.) **the word of my patience,** (endurance and had not denied Him.) They kept the promise in spite of the contempt and scorn of those false Jews who rejected and ridiculed it. Those faithful saints had endured as seeing Him who is invisible, and waited in patience, as does the Son, for the direct intervention of God.

I will also keep (Away from, kept for the testing. Jesus Christ was not unmindful of the fidelity of the saints, as they had kept something for Him, so would He keep them and His keeping would surpass by far what they had done. Christ will deliver or remove His saints so they will not be subjected to the terrible ordeals of the Tribulation.)

Thee from the hour (a period of time) **of temptation**, (trial) **which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell** (those who have a permanent residence built upon the earth) **upon the earth**. He is keeping them from the tribulation which is to come upon all the world, to try them. This substantiates the idea of the first of the week. The church not having to go through the tribulation period. This application is for us today.

Rev 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: The Lord's people may face trials and persecutions: however, we still have the promise of His return. When He comes, He will come quickly or suddenly. On three previous occasions, Jesus Christ had told a church that He would come to it. To the churches at Ephesus, Pergamos, and Sardis. He declared His intention to visit them in judgment if they did not repent. However, His announcement to the church at Philadelphia was a promise of His second coming, which also happens to be the overall theme of the book of Revelation. What Jesus said was declared three times in the closing chapter of this book.

The Lord's promise to come quickly underscores the imminence of His return. In other words, it can occur at any moment. The fact that Jesus promised to come quickly should cause us to be even more faithful to Him and His cause, as this applies for us today.

There are 2 phases, a return for His saints and a return to the earth. The point to remember is that we are to hold fast to what we have; otherwise, we might lose our reward.

hold that fast (to their responsibilities as believers and member of the church. Requires dedication and loyalty. Committed to the will and purpose of God and His message to the World.)

which thou hast, (what you have already wrought, earned) The duty itself: "Hold fast that which thou hast, that faith, that truth, that strength of grace, that zeal, that love to the brethren; thou hast been possessed of this excellent treasure, hold it fast."

That no man take thy crown. (It is possible for someone to fail to receive one because the service rendered does not measure up. This is a warning about making sure that no one takes your crown. Associated with the coming of Christ for His saints is the matter of rewards. Crowns are not the only rewards which God's people can receive. But it does seem as if crowns will constitute a major part of the Christian rewards. Unlike salvation, rewards must be earned; consequently, they can be lost. If you backslide, you lose what you have wrought, or earned so far.....

***That no man take thy crown** – The crown of life is appointed to all who are true believers. See the notes on **2 Timothy 4:8**. The truth is by negligence or unfaithfulness in duty we may be deprived of the glory which we might have obtained if we had been faithful to our God and Saviour. We need to be on our constant guard, that, in a world of temptation, where the enemies of truth abound, we may not be robbed of the crown. **2 John 1:8**

The motives, taken from the speedy appearance of Christ: "**Behold, I come quickly**" (I am coming to relieve them under the trial, to reward their fidelity, and to punish those who fall away; they shall lose that crown which they once seemed to have a right to, which they hoped for, and pleased themselves with the thoughts of. The persevering Christian shall win the prize.)

THE THREEFOLD PROMISE:

Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh (faithful to the end, the victor) *will I make a pillar* (a pillar is something that holds things up, stands in strength and stability, a support, firmly set. They are obvious, strong and they are designed this way. Such as the Lord's NTC, not all the saved. This indicated that we have a

permanent place with the Lord forever.) This may have reminded the people of Philadelphia that the only thing left standing after the earthquake was the huge stone pillars in the temples. Likewise, God will make the overcome immovable in His Kingdom. It is not uncommon in the New Testament to represent the church (the people, not the building) as a temple, and Christians as parts of it. See **1 Cor 3:16-17, 6:19; 2 Cor 6:16; 1 Peter 2:5.**

In the temple of my God. (The New Jerusalem, the city of God)

And he shall go no more out: (a special residence for the Bride and she will never have to leave it) This may have reminded the overcomer how the people of Philadelphia took up residence outside the city following the great earthquake. They were afraid to remain inside; however the overcome will have permanence and security in the heavenly city.

And I will write upon him the name of my God. (proof positive that they belong to the Lord. Our earthly life should reflect who we are and to whom we belong. **Numbers 6:22-27.**) There shall be an honorable inscription. The name of God, whom He served, and for whom He suffered in this warfare;

and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, (the city which Abraham looked and longed for. **Hebrews 11:10; Rev. 21:14; Hebrews 11:16.** The Lord expects His children to identify themselves with one of His churches while on earth and thus be included in the bride. To be identified with the city of God, the place where He dwells is to be identified with God Himself.) Recorded all the services the believer did for the church of God, how he asserted her rights, enlarged her borders, maintained her purity and honor.

which cometh down out of heaven from my God: (The city comes down from God out of Heaven) It is as if it had been constructed there, and then sent down to earth ready formed. The whole structure is heavenly. It is a departure from all proper laws of interpretation, literally, as if a city should be actually let down from heaven; a great and splendid city, such as that described in Rev. 21, will literally come down from heaven onto the new earth.

and I will write upon him my new name. (The giving of the new name of Christ denotes the realization that a new, richer and fuller relationship that is eternal shall exist between Him and the overcomer. The overcomer has the new name of God written upon him along with the name of the city of God. This entitles his entrance into the city with all the rights and privileges of one who is a citizen. **Phil. 3:20**)

And then another part of the inscription is, The new name of Christ, the Mediator, the Redeemer, the captain of our salvation; by this it will appear under whose banner this conquering believer had enlisted, under whose conduct he acted, by whose example he was encouraged, and under whose influence he fought the good fight, and came off victorious.

*The reward, therefore, promised here is, that he who, by persevering fidelity, showed that he was a real friend of the Saviour, would be honored with a permanent abode in the holy city of his habitation, in the church redeemed and triumphant he would have a perpetual dwelling; and wherever he should be, there would be given him sure pledges that he belonged to him, and was recognized as a citizen of the heavenly world. To no higher honor could any man aspire; and yet that is an honor to which the most humble and lowly may attain by faith in the Son of God.

Rev 3:13 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.* (This epistle is closed up with the **demand of attention**: *He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches*, how Christ loves and values his faithful people, how he commends, and how he will crown their faithfulness.)

*Opportunities for Christ service are no accidents. They are divine arrangements. The Lord is the One who opens doors and closes doors. As we abide in Him through Bible study, prayer, and obedience to His Word, we will learn to recognize the opportunities He gives. By faith we can then walk through the door of opportunity and serve the Lord acceptably.

Revelation Chapter 3:14-22

The Church of the Laodiceans

A lukewarm Church (self-satisfied, proud, liberal)

Rev 3:14 *And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;*

Rev 3:15 *I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.*

Rev 3:16 *So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.*

Rev 3:17 *Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:*

Rev 3:18 *I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.*

Rev 3:19 *As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.*

Rev 3:20 *Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.*

Rev 3:21 *To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.*

Rev 3:22 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

It is very interesting the way the Bible is culminated together and became 66 books. When these churches were sent their letters, they were sent the cover letter, the letters to their individual churches. They kept their letter and then these copies of Revelation went into circulation afterwards and that's why we have so many copies of the book of Revelation out there in the early part of the first and second century. And so it's God's plan, to make sure there was enough of the book of Revelation to go around and it circulated among all of the towns and churches.

History of the City of Laodicea

This was once a famous city near the Lycus River. It had three marble theatres, and, like Rome, was built on seven hills. It seems, the Apostle Paul was very instrumental in planting the gospel in this city, from which he wrote a letter, as he mentions in the epistle to the Colossians, the last chapter, in which he sends salutations to them, Laodicea not being above twenty miles distant from Colosse. IN this city was held a council in the fourth century, but it has been long since demolished, and lies in its ruins to this day, a heap of rubble that the Turkish people call Eske-Hescar which means old castle. So obviously they know by looking at it that one time this was a rich city, an awful monument of: the wrath of the Lamp.

It was a banking center located about forty miles southeast of Philadelphia in the Lycus valley on one of the major trade routes from Asia to Europe. Named for Laodice, the wife of Antiochus II. The city was located on a plateau several hundred feet high within the fertile Lycus Valley. Part of a triad of cities in the valley. It was devastated by, yes, you guess it, an earthquake in AD 62. The Roman Senate offered financial aid to help it rebuild, but the officials declined the offer. It was wealthy enough to finance its own reconstruction project and quickly restore the city. Like the church of Laodicea, the people of the city said, We are rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing. The only deficiency was its water supply which came by means of a six mile long aqueduct from the hot springs of Hierapolis. It was situated on a major crossroads which gave it commercial prominence. The city as well as the church enjoyed great wealth and prosperity. Laodicea was also famous for the cloaks and carpets woven from the choice **black wool** produced in the area. Isn't that interesting, black sheep? So, this made them very rich and they relied on those riches.

The city was the home of a famous medical school as well as a producer of collyrium, an **eye salve**. They were well renowned for their oils and eye salves that they produced. The patron deity of Laodicea was Asclepius, the pagan god of medicine. These activities appear in the symbolism of the letter to the church. This city was rich and plenteous in its industries but it also had an **eyesore** that needed eye salve. The aqua ducts that brought the water to the city were open aqua ducts, about 15-20 feet high, they were supported by arches and they made a trough on the top so the open water could flow from the mountains to the city. Because the aqua ducts were open, the water was never cold, so guess what it was? Lukewarm. When it got to the consumer, it wasted because warm water breeds infection, parasites, etc. The Lord uses this metaphor to describe the spiritual condition of the church, lukewarm and it needed the eye salve of Jesus Christ applied to them. **Rev. 3:18**

The Church of Laodicea

We now come to the last and worst of all the seven churches of Asia, the reverse of the church of Philadelphia, as there was nothing reprov'd in that, here is nothing commended in this, and yet this was one of the seven golden candlesticks. Like the other six churches, it reflected much of the social atmosphere of the city. How much of the world's culture appears in your church?

It was wealthy, self-satisfied, and proud. Their wealth should have been a source of blessing and missionary outreach, instead became a source of rebuke and contributed to the ruin of the church. The Lord calls it the church of the Laodiceans. They were a certain type of people. They were in the Bible belt of their day. This was a real church with real problems. It was a true NT church, but it had numerous faults and failures. The Lord had nothing good to say about its spiritual conditions, however, this does not mean that the church members were lost, or that He no longer regarded the church as His own. The Lord wanted the church to repent and turn back to Him or face divine chastisement.

A spirit of compromise was a serious flaw in the church. Though the church had the truth, it was reluctant to take a stand for fear of offending the rich and powerful, (the love of money). The spirit of compromise was in contrast to the truth and faithfulness of the Lord of the lampstands.

We do not have any reliable information concerning the establishment of the church at Laodicea; however, the church is mentioned five times in the book of Colossians, Paul was aware of the church even though it appears he never saw it face to face. **Col. 2:1 Paul** spoke of Epaphras who had a great zeal for all three churches in the Lycus Valley. **Col. 4:13 Paul** also mentioned a letter he had written to the church at Laodicea. **Col. 4:16 He** instructed the church at Colossae to share its letter with the Laodiceans and for it to read the letter he had written the Laodiceans. It would be interesting to have and read Paul's letter to the Laodiceans, but the Holy Spirit didn't see fit to include it in the scriptures.

We have learned, a corrupt church may still be a church, as we have seen, for a period of time, unless they repent. Chastisement is our assurance that God does love us. **Heb. 12:5-13 God** is never unfair or too severe. He knows exactly what we need and how to apply it. His purpose is to bring us to spiritual maturity.

Breaking It Down

THE CORRESPONDENT AND HIS ATTRIBUTES:

The divine author was Jesus Christ. The description given in the salutation picks up on a statement from **Rev. 1:5** and includes other features which we will consider. First, He is the "Amen". This affirms His deity (He is God) and that all His promises are fulfilled in the person of Jesus Christ. He is trying to show this church, I am the one that is trustworthy and consistent.

Rev 3:14 And unto the angel (Pastor, the messenger) **of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen,**(meaning The Truth, Jesus is the Truth) "The Amen." This term is an adjective from the Hebrew word amen meaning "so be it," and the Greek word amen meaning "steadfast." Common usage defined it as an adverb by which a thing is confirmed and commonly concludes prayers. It is also a response when a speaker makes a significant point. This custom carries over from Jewish synagogues into the Lord's Churches. When someone read, spoke or offered a prayer, those in attendance responded, "Amen", indicating their approval of what was said.

Amen is a verbal adjective, but as it occurs in the text it is a noun. This grammatical form refers to Jesus as the embodiment of truth, the eternal Amen of Almighty God. When one starts a sentence with this word, it means truly or surely. When one ends a statement with this word, it means so be it or so it is. It can also have the idea of firm or faithful. Here the idea seems to be a reference to a person who is called this name. The verse then describes these qualities.

the faithful (Trustworthy, one who can be relied upon. Jesus Christ is the One upon whom His people can rely when all others fail.)

and true witness, (Genuine and real at its best. Describes the person of Jesus Christ. Everything He says is true. **John 6:63.**) A witness can only be a witness if they tell what they know or have seen. We can be a false witness if we lie and say we saw something that we didn't. A witness in a modern day courtroom might not tell the whole truth and nothing but the truth, but Jesus is the faithful and true witness. We can depend on what He says. Many people are false and unreliable but not Jesus. There is no

counterfeit, deceit or falsehood in His person or His teachings.

It is a look back to **Rev. 1:5** where He says He is the faithful witness. The things that He witnessed for us are that He died for us and rose from the dead. He is the One that is alive evermore. He is the ultimate witness of the resurrection. So we see here that He shows His faithfulness to them as a church and it makes you think, well then what about them? If He is reiterating the fact that He is faithful, true, firm, consistent, and trustworthy, He must be wondering about their faithfulness, truthfulness and consistency.

the beginning of the creation of God; (The source of all creation, originator and final authority) Jesus is not a creation, this phrase means that Jesus is the originating source of creation. **John 1:3, Col. 1:15-18, John 1:1, Heb. 1:2**

THE COMPLAINT:

The letter does not begin with the customary words of commendation because there was nothing to commend. He was well aware of their spiritual condition. They were looking to themselves and their riches instead of Him.

Rev 3:15 *I know thy works,* (The Lord is Omniscient. He knew all about the other six churches and He knows all about His churches today. A church may hide its faults from the public, neighbor churches, etc., but it cannot hide from God. He sees all and knows all failures and successes and He will administer righteous judgment on the basis of His perfect knowledge.)

that thou art neither cold nor hot: (The temperature of their works: He makes a temperature check on this church. It's like he has a thermometer and He sticks it into this church and brings it out and says, it's not hot and it's not cold. Their tepid condition of their water supply was an apt illustration of their spiritual condition. They were lukewarm, not hot nor cold. To a thirsty person, either hot or cold water is refreshing, but tepid, lukewarm water is not satisfying, it is nauseating and is of little use or function.)

I would thou wert cold or hot. The Lord would rather they be cold or hot. If the church would have been cold, the Spirit could convict it and thus cause the church to realize its condition. If the church had been hot, it would need no censure, only encouragement. The church was neither. It was a condition in between, indicating a spirit of compromise, to go along to get along. The figure: the church was nauseating to God. He was about to vomit it out of His mouth, a statement of extreme disgust that meant it was about to lose its authority as a church.

THEIR SPIRITUAL CONDITION AND SEVERE PUNISHMENT:

They thought they were in need of nothing; they were a rich city and church. They probably had everything they needed and they felt like they were okay, they had wealth and they were sitting in blessings. But He says:

Rev 3:16 *So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot,* (They understood what lukewarm meant, remember those aqua ducts bringing their water, it was lukewarm.)

I will spue (vomit) ***thee out of my mouth.*** (It literally makes Jesus sick. Jesus is saying, you make me sick. Just like your lukewarm water makes you sick, you make me sick and I will cast you out as useless. A

metaphor they could understand, relate to.)

Rev 3:17 *Because thou sayest, I am rich,* (The pride of spiritual wealth: self-sufficient, self-centered, and self-righteous, spiritual poverty.)

and increased with goods, (meaning: Lavish, have gotten riches, increased in worldly goods.) The church regarded its bank account and real estate holdings as primary evidence of its wealth.

and have need of nothing, (They thought, because of their wealth and material prosperity, there was no need of anything else. Material prosperity **blinded** the church to its spiritual poverty. Remember the eye salve? If the people did not get the salve, they would go blind.) It is not a sin to be wealthy but the love of money is the root of all evil. **1 Tim. 6:10**

and knowest not (What the church said about itself and what the Lord said about it were completely opposite. Because of their material wealth, they said they were rich. They were unaware of their true spiritual condition.) He is telling them you don't even know that you are, a fivefold assessment:

that thou art wretched, 1. Afflicted, undergoing toils, trouble, in distress.

and miserable, 2. In a condition to be pitied.

and poor, 3. Reduced to beg, destitute of wealth, influence, position, and honor.

and blind, 4. Darkened by smoke and vision is obscured by sin and error.

and naked: 5. Unclad, lacking spiritual clothing, righteous deeds of saints. (Remember the textiles they made, they had the physical clothing.) There were rendered impotent as effective witnesses for the Lord.

HIS COUNSEL:

Rev 3:18 *I counsel* (offer deliberation beneficial to someone, receive good advice) *thee to buy of me* (Metaphors for spiritual graces, not literal. The source of true wealth. We can purchase things from God without money.)

Money to God means nothing. The widow in Luke gave everything she had, it wasn't even a penny and Jesus said she is rich. **Isa 55:1** The Lord advises them to seek spiritual wealth, His cure for their ailment, blindness. They manufacture eye salve for the physical blindness of the people but were in need of the spiritual eye salve only Christ can provide. True wealth is in Jesus Christ, not gold.

gold, tried in the fire, (purified by the fire to remove all the dross.)

that thou mayest be rich: The works of the child of God. **1 Cor. 3:12-15.** The child of God can purify his works by taking heed to the Word of God, true wealth that will endure into eternity. Jesus counseled that we should not labor for the material wealth of this world which can be corrupted or stolen by thieves. **Matt 6:19-21.**

and white raiment. (Emblem of purity. A reference to **Rev. 19:8.** Remember that black wool textile they made in the city? He was reminding them that he wanted them to wear the white clothes. the clothes of the righteous, unashamed and of the bride. He didn't want them wearing the dark clothes of the evil.)

that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear: (His reminder that they were naked and shameful even though they made the clothing that they were famous for. They needed His spiritual clothing for the soul.)

and anoint thine eyes (A reference to the great medical school in Laodicea. The message is that the child of God obtains from the Lord the anointing of the Spirit that he understands spiritual matters.)
Matt. 6:22-23, 1 John 1:7.

with eyesalve, (Eyesalve is used for spiritual discernment of the Scripture and God's plan for our lives. Failure to do so results in spiritual blindness the smoky blindness of a cataract. **2 Peter 1:9.**) Jesus is the balm of Gilead; He is the spiritual eyesalve, Jehovah Raffa, the one that heals. He says come and let me salve you. He wants to be their great physician. **Jer. 8:22, 46:11, 51:8**

that thou mayest see (He is telling them they are blind, they have a festering wound and they need it fixed or it would kill them.) They had their famous eyesalve they produced in the city that could heal the physical, but they did not have the illumination of the Spirit; they were spiritually blinded.

HIS MERCY IS OFFERED:

Rev 3:19 *As many as I love,* (Remember the three types of love, this is the word agape, denoting deep, abiding affection. His stern words may have seen unloving, but He assured the church of His love.)

I rebuke (rebuke with the truth, to reprove, so as to convict of sin and turn to repentance, the work of the Holy Spirit, who should convict the world of sin. **John 16:8**) Jesus has the right and responsibility to discipline and correct the churches that go astray.

and chasten: (Such as training a child to get the desired result, discipline, or punish when needed.) Chastening is the responsibility of a loving parent, an absence of divine chastening is proof we are not His children. He does not chasten the unbeliever, He judges them. He chastens only those who belong to Him. **Heb. 12:5-11** It is never pleasant, but it yields the fruit of righteousness.

be zealous therefore, (to strive after or to be full of zeal for pursuit of good.)

and repent. (An about face, a 180 degree turn from sin to God, not continue in, a complete reversal of attitude)

James 4:6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

THE CLOSING OF THE LETTER: A VERY SAD SCENE

Rev 3:20 *Behold, I stand at the door and knock:* (The Lord does not command to open the door, that is the choice of those inside. He should have been inside all along communing with the saints. The Lord desires our fellowship.) The Lord's position is a startling picture. This verse describes the Lord Jesus standing outside the church, knocking on the door and attempting to get inside. Why is He outside? Jesus is the One who walks among the golden candlesticks, His churches, and who hold the stars in His hands, His Pastors, nevertheless, He was on the outside of the Laodicean church. If anyone would hear and respond to His voice by opening the door of his heart, repenting, He promised to come in and have

fellowship with him.

if any man hear my voice, (If anyone would hear and respond to His voice by opening the door of his heart, repenting, He promised to come in and have fellowship with him. The Lord deals with us not only as a church but as individuals. Any individual can experience sweet communion with the Lord regardless what others may do.)

and open the door, (Why would the knock be unheard? Because of the clamor within, those inside are asleep, unaware, or they heard but did not answer the door, because of guilt, because of busyness, false doctrine, no room for Truth) The door must be opened from within, there is no handle on the outside. To let Jesus in they must repent and trust in God.

I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. (our communion with the Lord.) This also illustrates the relationship of the Lord to the lost sinner. By means of the Holy Spirit, He stands at the door of the sinner's heart, knocking, convicting and asking to come in. When the lost sinner yields to the Spirit, repents of his sin and places his faith in Jesus, the Spirit saves, seals and indwells him. This is regeneration.

THE REWARD:

Rev 3:21 *To him that overcometh* (A reminder given to the faithful, the Bride who is the victor over, till the end) He wants them to stay hot. Remember, their spiritual condition was lukewarm and it made Him sick.

will I grant (He received power from the Father)***to sit with me in my throne,*** (a promise that the overcomer will be granted the privilege of ruling with Him in His kingdom. **Matt. 25:21, 23. Luke 19:17-19.** Jesus will reign over all the earth. **Ps. 72:8, Zech. 14:9,** and His Saints will rule with Him for one thousand years. (Millennial reign period)

even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

Heb 12:2 *Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.*

Rev 3:22 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.* One final time, the Lord made the appeal for the church to hear what the Spirit said. It is through the individual members that the church responds to the commands of Christ. We must be zealous to advance the kingdom of our Savior as promised in our Church Covenant.

Revelation: The revealing of Christ, past, present and future

Revelation Chapter 4:1-11

The Throne Book. The purpose, to bring praise, glory and honor to God. We finished Chapter 3 with a promise to the over comer to sit with Him at His throne. **Rev 3:21** We will be looking at that in these verses. So He ended it with a promise, and now we see the promise being fulfilled.

A change of view: **1 Thess. 4:17**. The beginning of events that mark the tribulation period. The beginning of the **hereafter**.

Rev 1:19 Write *the things which thou hast seen*, (the past things, Jesus on His throne, Chp 1) *and the things which are*, (The church age) *and the things which shall be hereafter*; (the future, after the church age, after the rapture)

The messages to the churches have now ended and the scene takes a dramatic shift. Heaven comes into view and the events "*which must come hereafter*" being. John wants his readers to notice the difference and understand the break being made at this point. Many places in the Bible offer a view of heavenly scenes: Daniel, Ezekiel, Zechariah and others allow a glimpse of heavenly places.

The language of Revelation is such: Metaphors, (Unlike similes that use the words "as" or "like" to make a comparison, metaphors state that **something is something else**. Similes (when something is like something else, as or like.) and other forms of writing are used to describe people, events and creatures. The purpose of the description is to put into words something which the mind of man can comprehend with our finite mind, God's is infinite.

Rev 4:1 *After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.*

Rev 4:2 *And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.*

Rev 4:3 *And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.*

Rev 4:4 *And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.*

Rev 4:5 *And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.*

Rev 4:6 *And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.*

Rev 4:7 *And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.*

Rev 4:8 *And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.*

Rev 4:9 *And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,*

Rev 4:10 *The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,*

Rev 4:11 *Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

Breaking it down

Following the rapture and prior to the Tribulation. The church age has ended.

THE SECOND VISION: THE LOCATION OF THE THRONE

The key phrase for us here is "After this". After what? After the church age. Remember we were talking and looking at the letters to the seven churches of Asia. Then we begin to see a new vision in Chapter 4.

What John saw and heard:

Rev 4:1 *After this* (the first vision of the churches: **After this** – After what he had seen, and after what he had been directed to record in the preceding chapters. How long after these things this occurred, he does not say – whether on the same day, or at some subsequent time. The scene, however, is changed. Instead of seeing the Saviour standing before him, **Rev. 1**, the scene is transferred to heaven, and he is permitted to look in upon the throne of God, and upon the worshippers there.)

I looked, (Apostle John on the Isle of Patmos.)

His attention is now directed to heaven, to see what could be discovered there. The meaning, is simply that he saw a new vision. John looked and beheld with astonishment an open door in Heaven. It is interesting that right after he described Jesus standing at the door in our last lesson, **Rev. 3:20**, and right after the Lord promised the over comer would sit with Him in His throne, **Rev. 3:21**.

The Bible tells us that Jesus is the Door, (**John 10:7-9**) *and, behold, a door was opened in heaven:* God opens doors for us. **A door was opened** – There was apparently an opening in the sky like a door, so that he could look into heaven. **In heaven** – The third heaven, the dwelling place of God. The simple meaning here is, that John had a vision of what is in heaven as if there had been such an opening made through the sky, and he had been permitted to look into the world above. (There are three heavens: 1. The atmosphere, 2. Outer space, 3. The dwelling place of God.) The word Heaven occurs almost six hundred times in the Bible, but it does not always refer to the same place. We know there are three heavens because the apostle Paul said he was caught up to the third Heaven in **2 Cor. 12:2**. The air above us, where the birds and airplanes fly is the first heaven, Outer space, where the stars and planets are located is the second heaven, and the third heaven is where God dwells.

Paul was caught up into paradise in **2 Cor. 12:4** and John was the only one who was called up and then allowed to describe what he saw.

References:

1. **The First Heaven:** Earth's Atmosphere, **Deut. 11:17, 28:12, Judges 5:4, Acts 14:17**
2. **The Second Heaven:** Outer Space, **Psalm 19:4,6; Jeremiah 8:2; Isaiah 13:10**
3. **The Third Heaven:** God's Dwelling Place, **1 Kings 8:30, 49; Psalm 2:4; Matthew 5:16; Deut. 10:14**

So he sees this door. We are looking at the rapture because the rapture begins the tribulation period. The Bible describes it as the catching up and it means to seize to grab and yank quickly. That is exactly what is going to be happening when we are caught up. There are those who are a-millennialism, basically believing that the millennial is a thing that is not really actually, physically going to happen but yet that we are in the millennial right now and it is something that is a continuing process. That is Biblically incorrect according to God's Word because the millennial and the millennial reign is very clearly taught later in the book of Revelation and He will return before the millennial reign. Remember, the rapture is not the second coming. The second coming is when He will set His feet on the ground.

and the first voice which I heard (The first sound which he heard was a command to come up and see the glories of that world.)

was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; (This is the instrument that will sound at the last. This instrument was used to call the people of Israel to the Tabernacle and told them when it was time to move. We should be aware of the sound and ready to move.)

Talking with me – As of a trumpet that seemed to speak directly to him. The trumpet was used in ancient times to give a distinctive sound. The voice he heard was not garbled but clear as a bell or trumpet, which called the ancient tribes to organize for worship. Remember previously we saw that He said over and over again to the churches, and was the closing of Chapter 3, interesting.

Rev 3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

THE INVITATION:

which said, Come up hither, (Directed to John alone, to the place the voice seemed to proceed from – heaven. Who is this? Jesus. The direction was given to come up there and receive a revelation to future things. God plans to deal with humanity. What he saw and recorded warns us to be prepared for the coming of Christ.)

Heaven: The very presence of God makes it heaven. A literal dwelling place of God and His angels. The redeemed humanity will worship the Lamb and honor God for eternity.

and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. (The reference is to future events; and the meaning is, that there would be disclosed to him, events that were to occur at some future period.)

The book of Revelation is the throne book of the Bible. Chapter 4 is the throne chapter of the book of Revelation. This takes us to the place where God resides. It is a Holy place, a powerful place and it is a real place. This is not a fictitious journey that John is taking. One day you and I will be able to stand before His throne.

The description here we find in Revelation Chapter 4 was that: the throne was where? In Heaven, so we are not dealing with the thousand year reign yet, a thousand years is a millennial thus the word, but that word is not used in the Bible, but thousand year reign is and the meaning is the same, just as the word rapture is not used in the Bible but, caught up is used: **1 Thess. 4:17** Where is the throne going to be during the millennial period? In Jerusalem. So we are somewhere in between there.

Rev 4:2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

John was transported in The Spirit into the very presence of God. His physical body remained on Patmos, but in the Spirit, he was taken into Heaven. He saw a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. The throne is a symbol of power, majesty and sovereignty. The throne of God is the theme of **Rev.4**. It is mentioned a dozen times in this chapter. The throne was set in heaven, which emphasizes the immovable, unshakable presence and power of God.

The throne was an important part of John's vision but that was not all. He also said, one sat on the throne. To sit indicates ruling and reigning as sovereign. Who sits on the throne? God.

Psalm 47:8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

Rev 4:3 And he (The eternal Father) **that sat was to look upon like** (or similar to) **a jasper** (a stone of purple, blue or green color. Compared to a diamond, one of the precious stones and produces a prism of color, emphasizing God's Glory. He does not describe His form, but his splendor. Like a prince in his royal robes.)

and a sardine stone: (A precious stone of flesh or reddish color. The precious nature and value of the One who occupies the throne cannot be denied. The colors may be seen as representative of royalty, power and fame. The red may also represent the blood of the wrath of God to come upon the world. The appearance of him who sat on the throne was that of a prince in his scarlet robes.)

These two stones, the jasper and the sardine, were the first and last stones in the breastplate of the High Priest. (Jesus is our great High Priest, and He is the Alpha and Omega, the first and the last.) The jasper represented Reuben, the oldest, and the sardine represented Benjamin, the youngest of the tribes of Israel, *this is another study which we can touch on later as we progress. **Ref. Ezekiel 48:31-34 Rev. 21:12-13.**

He is like or compared to stones of various names and qualities. He was to look upon, or to be perceived and understood with the eyes. The idea is to comprehend fully who this One on the throne is. The understanding would be noticeable and the stones used for the description would find their origin in what the eyes saw. The precious nature of the stones speak of the value and uniqueness of the character of the One who occupied the throne.

The majesty of Him who cannot be described, and of whom no image should be attempted.

and there was a rainbow round about the throne, (Interesting that we have over His throne a rainbow. The rainbow is a complete circle; we only see part of it from earth, from above you can see the entire rainbow. The throne is engulfed with the color of the rainbow. The rainbow to us is a sign of promise, peace, and a covenant that He would never again destroy the world with a flood. **Gen. 9:8-17.** God has a rainbow over His throne reminding Him of the covenant. He also put a rainbow here for us reminding us of that covenant. Both God and man have reminders of that covenant God made with man. It shows God's connection with mankind, it shows how much that He cares about the promises that He makes.

in sight like unto an emerald. The emerald is green and this color so predominated in the bow that it seemed to be made of this species of precious stone.

This wonderful scene of the throne and the One upon the throne should prompt us to consider our relationship to God. We are created by God for the glory of God. We are His by right of creation and redemption, if we are saved. If we do not remember anything else about this heavenly scene, we should remember that we are accountable to God and will one day answer to Him.

Rev 4:4 And round about the throne were four and twenty (24) seats: (Translated, throne. **Ref. Rev. 3:21.**

Bible numbers are important. Here in chapter 4, we find the beginnings of the tribulation period. This is the beginnings of the **hereafter**. So we find here a number 24 represented. **1 Chron. 24:1-19** shows us that a specific group of people are represented by number 24. So He used the number 24 to show a specific group of people, also **1 Chron. 25.**

and upon the seats I saw ("I saw" occurs 25 times in the book of Revelation.) **four and twenty elders sitting,** (Elders, those who respect is due, and they are accepted around the throne. This place reveals God and those around the throne must meet His specific criteria for being present. The elders offer worship and provided a sense of leadership in this area in the vision that John saw.

This represents the Bride of Christ around the throne of God during the tribulation period. They are there before the trouble really hits. And they are sitting on thrones. The Bible tells His people that they are going to be sitting on a throne, those that are his faithful Bride. **Ref. Rev. 3:21**

The elders of the Bride of Christ Described:

1. These elders have a regal character, or are of a kingly order:
 - a. They are represented as sitting on “thrones”
 - b. They have on their heads “crowns of gold”
2. They represent a class of persons. This is clear.
 - a. Because so small a number would not compose the whole of those who are around the throne of God.
 - b. Because there are other symbols there designed to represent something pertaining to the honor rendered to God, as the four living creatures and the angels.
3. They are human beings, designed to have some relation to the race of man, and connect the human race with the worship of heaven. The four living creatures have another design; the angels. **Rev. 5:1-14** have another; but these are manifestly human persons from this world before the throne.
4. They are designed to be symbolic of the church as redeemed. Thus they say:
 - a. **Rev. 5:9** *“Thou hast redeemed us to God by thy blood.”*
5. They represent the whole church in every land and every age of the world. Thus, they say
 - a. **Rev. 5:9** *Thou hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation”*
6. They represent the church triumphant and the church victorious. Thus, they have crowns on their heads; they have harps in their hands **Rev. 5:8**; they say that they are “kings and priests,” and that they will “reign on the earth,” **Rev. 5:10**.
7. The design, therefore, is to represent the church triumphant, redeemed, saved as rendering praise and honor to God; as uniting with the hosts of heaven in adoring him for his perfections and for the wonders of his grace. As representatives of the church, they are admitted near to him; they encircle his throne; they appear victorious over every foe; and they come, in unison with the living creatures, and the angels, and the whole universe **Rev. 5:13**, to ascribe power and dominion to God.

The church (bride of Christ) is considered as a priesthood (compare the notes on **1 Peter 2:9**), and to have alluded to the fact that the priesthood under the Jewish economy was divided into twenty-four courses, each with a presiding officer, and who was a representative of that portion of the priesthood over which he presided. If so, then the ideas which enter into the representation are these:

1. That the whole church may be represented as a priesthood, or a community of priests, an idea which frequently occurs in the New Testament.
2. That the church, as such a community of priests, is employed in the praise and worship of God - an idea, also, which finds abundant countenance in the New Testament.
3. That, in a series of visions having a designed reference to the church, it was natural to introduce some symbol or emblem representing the church.

They are represented as “kings” and they were also “priests.” Thus, the two ideas are blended by these same elders in:

Rev 5:10 *“And hath made us unto our God kings and priests.”*

The vision is designed to denote the fact that the representatives of the church, ultimately to be triumphant, are properly engaged in praise to God.

clothed in white raiment; (Righteousness. His bride the NT Church will be clothed in white) Emblem of purity, and appropriate for the representatives of the sanctified (set apart) church. **Compare Rev.3:4; Rev. 6:11; Rev. 7:9.**

and they had on their heads crowns of gold. (Wearing their reward, their crowns, they are ruling and reigning with Christ. We identified the Bride and her clothing and relationship in Chapter 3, if you need to go back and refer.

Emblematic of the fact that they sustained a kingly office. There was blended in the representation the idea that they were both "kings and priests. Thus, the idea is expressed by Peter in **1 Peter 2:9**, "a royal priesthood"

THE THRONE SCENE:

This verse describes the events around the throne as the Bride involves themselves in the worship of God. The first phase is:

Rev 4:5 And out of the throne (Gives the idea of out of the midst, to burst forth, to flow out and to proceed from. Can you imagine this? A place of magnificence, power, awe. This is where His seat of government resides. Every attribute of God we will see there in the Spirit around the throne working so that He can make perfect judgment from His throne.

proceeded lightnings and thunders and voices: (comes from within the throne. No outside force can produce this neither can bride nor beasts which surround the throne. The righteous judgment of God upon the world. A similar thing occurred when God gave the Law to Moses on Sinai. There were thunders and lightnings and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud. **Ex.19:16.**) The word "voices" here connected with "thunders" perhaps means "voices even thunders" - referring to the sound made by the thunder. The meaning is, that these were echoing and re-echoing sounds, as it were a multitude of voices that seemed to speak on every side.

and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, (The number 7 is noted here. It has been established as referring to completion, or perfection. With this in mind this passage can be understood. The lamps are before and in the sight of and in the presence of the throne. This burning is in plain view of all those around the throne. It will be the place where one would turn his or her eyes. It will not be missed by anyone around the throne scene. These steadily burning lamps would add much to the beauty of the vision.

which are the seven Spirits of God. (The Holy Spirit in all His completeness and perfection.)

The seven spirits of God were mentioned in a previous lesson and seems to be a statement concerning the Holy Spirit. The complete form of the Holy Spirit. We do not believe in a number of multiple gods, rather we hold to God being a Trinity and each part of the Godhead is God but only one God. These burning lamp stands represent the Holy Spirit as one complete being.

Rev. 1:4, it may be perhaps in the following respects:

1. They represent the manifold influences of that Spirit in the world – as imparting light; giving consolation; creating the heart anew; sanctifying the soul, etc.
2. They denote that all the operations of that Spirit are of the nature of light, dissipating darkness, and vivifying and animating all things.
3. Perhaps their being placed here before the throne, in the midst of thunder and lightning, may be designed to represent the idea that – amidst all the scenes of magnificence and grandeur; all the storms, agitations, and tempests on the earth; all the political changes; all the convulsions of

empire under the providence of God; and all the commotions in the soul of man, produced by the thunders of the law – the Spirit of God beams calmly and serenely, shedding a steady influence over all, like lamps burning in the fiery midst of lightning's and thunderings and voices. In all the sounds of majesty and commotion that occur on the earth, the Spirit of God is present, shedding a constant light, and undisturbed in his influence by all the agitations that are abroad.

THE FOUR BEASTS: Many similes are seen here using, like or as. **Isa. 6:1-5**

Rev 4:6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass (what John saw was precise in his mind and he wrote so we could understand. It was a sea of glass, not a sea of water, but glass like crystal. There is no sea in Heaven. **Rev. 21:1.** John saw a sea of glass which shined and sparkled like crystal. It may have mirrored the throne of God. Transparent in appearance. It was perfectly clear – apparently stretching out in a wide expanse, as if it were a sea.

like unto crystal: (perfectly clear like ice)

1. It appeared like a sea –stretching afar.
2. It resembled, in its general appearance, glass; and this idea is strengthened by the addition of another image of the same character – that it was like an expanse of crystal, perfectly clear and solid. This would seem to be designed to represent the floor or pavement on which the throne stood.

and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, (In the sense that, as they stood, they would be seen on every side of the throne.)

were four beasts (living creatures or things. Not vicious, wild beasts but creatures of the highest order, in and around the throne. The word means living things. What was around the throne was alive and described here. No term could be used to adequately describe the creature except that it was living)

full of eyes before and behind. (two adverbs are used here to describe the eyes of the beast. The eyes were designed to comprehend everything which would transpire around the throne. Fantastic perceptive abilities. Denoting omniscience, ever watchful and observing, nothing concealed. Whatever these beasts were, they would have seen all things. As one looked on their faces from whatever quarter the throne was approached, he could see a multitude of eyes looking upon him.)

The nature of the beasts and their abilities to comprehend all things. This description also matches the description found in **Ezekiel 1:10 and 10:14.** The vision around the throne was the same for Ezekiel and John. Again the Bible shows itself to be consistent in its teachings. These beasts comprehend the fullness of the plan of God and it will be demonstrated in the verses to follow. they also worship God without ceasing and have a role in carrying out the judgments of God: **Rev. 6:1, 2, 6, 15:7.** These compare with the way Israel camped around the Tabernacle and the attributes of Christ.

Rev 4:7 And the first beast was like a lion, (Judah: lion on the east and a beautiful picture of Jesus in the Gospels. He is the lion of the tribe of Judah, the ruler and king of all. The book of **Matthew** shows Jesus as the lion.) **and the second beast like a calf,** (Ephraim: calf on the west and Jesus in the book of **Mark** described as the servant.) **and the third beast had a face as a man,** (Reuben: man on the south. Jesus is described as the Son of Man in the Book of **Luke**) **and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle** (Dan: eagle on the North, Jesus is the divine one from Heaven, Son of God in **John**) The four beasts also compare to the created world, lion, wild creatures, calf, domestic creatures, eagle, flying creatures and the man the highest order of creation.

Rev 4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not

The work of the beast around the throne of God. Like the vision of **Isa. 6:2**, the beasts have wings and eyes and never rest. In the same manner as the ones in Isaiah, the creatures praise the One on the throne. The visions of the prophets, Old or New Testament, reveal that all creation is amazed at the power and presence of God.

day and night, (Does not indicate there is night in Heaven. The phrase expresses the ceaseless nature of their worship of the One who is the Lord God almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. The eternal nature of God, who has no beginning and no ending. **1 Tim. 1:17**. But time is being counted down in Heaven because during the tribulation period there is time.

saying, Holy, holy, holy,

The beasts offer an unceasing praise of God by calling Him holy three times and making certain of His person: God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit. God is separate from this universe, separate to the third degree.

Lord God Almighty,

They referred to Him as the Lord God Almighty. They used the same trilogy of expression used in **Rev. 1:4, 8** to commend His eternal nature and express to people what He had accomplished for man. (The Gospel) Their purpose is to exalt Christ before the throne and bring the ultimate praise to God through Christ.

which was, and is, and is to come.

Jesus came to earth to die, is alive today at the right hand of the Father and is coming again!! Who is eternal – existing in all past time; existing now; and to continue to exist forever.

Rev 4:9 And when those beasts give glory (praise, and the presence of God)

and honour (exalts one being held as precious and whose value is beyond the normal expectations._

and thanks (for Him with those qualities and for those qualities)

The worship of the four beasts included three things: glory, honor and thanks. The beasts performed their purpose before the throne. They gave to Him that sat on the throne glory, honor and thanks. The One on the throne is identified as He who lives for ever and ever, or the One who lives from age unto age. This will be repeated in verse **11** with differences.

to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

There will be no end to it. He will be from age to age, without end. The description here is designed to remind all who read this of the eternal nature of the One on the throne. This eternal nature makes Him worthy of the praise and adoration He is receiving and will receive.

PRAISE FROM THE BRIDE:

Rev 4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down (The Bride is prostrate before Him, in an acceptable worship posture. Again the praise is directed to Him)

before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, (Declaring the worthiness of God alone and their total submission to Him. Whatever rewards they received were given to Him whose worth cannot be counted.

Rev 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, (Worthy to be Lord and God, ruler supreme. Creator and provider of man.)

to receive glory and honour and power: (He has it all and He is worthy of it all. NO other one existed whom was worthy and no other one existed whom the elders desired to have it.) (WHY??)

for thou hast created all things, (To make shape or form, He formed, molded and shaped the world and everything within it. God made this world and caused it to be inhabited. Everything on this planet is a result of the creation power of God.

and for thy pleasure (to receive what He wishes and determines)

they are and were created. (Creation exists to bring glory to God.) We must never forget who is on the throne.

The Lord's NT and all of the saved are in heaven. So, who is left on earth? The lost and the Jews. The tribulation is for the Jews, the remnant that God wants to save. It ceases with the Second Coming of Christ.

Conclusion:

Verse 11 reminds us why we are created. IF you are not saved, part of your life is missing. The completion of your life in being able to bring God honor and glory because for that purpose thou was created, to bring honor and glory to God. With that thought, your career takes a second seat to God or whatever, go down the list. The first and foremost thing in your life is to bring honor and glory to the Lord Jesus Christ. You cannot do that as a lost person; one that does not know Jesus Christ as their personal Savior.

As we bring this to conclusion, we see a mighty display of God's presence, His power, His authority, His dignity and even His wrath proceeds forth from His throne. Praise God we are roundabout the throne instead of being in front of that throne where the wrath is proceeding because verse 5 says the wrath of God comes from the throne of God. When we are worshipping Him during the tribulation period, you will be worshipping God. At this point before things even got crazy you cast your crowns before His throne. Why even try to earn crown? Because you will be able to give them back to Him and thank Him in some small way. Think about the loads and loads of crowns that will be cast before the feet of Jesus and remember what kind of crown He wore for you **Matthew Chp 27**, a crown of thorns so you could wear a crown of glory. We serve an awesome God. He loves us enough to spare us from this misery, the tribulation period.

Review of Ch. 4 Around the Throne

The beasts in Ch. 4, who they are, what they look like, what they are doing where they are and their purpose. Note the many similes in this text, **as** or **like**.

Rev 4:6 *And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.*

In the midst of the throne, round about the throne, were four beasts

They are described in man's terms as 4 beasts, or live things and they are all around the throne of God. ***full of eyes before and behind.***

They are omniscient, all seeing and know the purpose of God.

Rev 4:7 *And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.*

Representative of the Gospel and the government of the Lord:

- Matthew – the lion (The King of the Jews and Messiah)
- Mark – the ox (The servant)
- Luke – the man (The Son of Adam)
- John – the eagle (His heavenly origin)
- The Seraphim continually tells of God's holiness. They say, **holy, holy, holy** each time they praise Him because they are praising a **triune being**.

Rev 4:8 *And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.*

they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

They are praising God continually, for the redemption of man, the renewal of the earth, and the punishment of the wicked, even the devil.

Rev 4:9 *And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,*

In their continual praise, they are giving Him glory and Honor and not only that, they are thanking Him. Shouldn't we be thanking Him? Redemption is for man. But we see that these beasts are also thankful and they cause the Bride to:

Rev 4:10 *The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,*

Rev 4:11 *Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

Revelation Chapter 5:1-14

The seven sealed Book and the search for the One who is worthy Before the throne in preparation for the execution of judgment.

Rev 5:1 *And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.*

Rev 5:2 *And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?*

Rev 5:3 *And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.*

Rev 5:4 *And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.*

Rev 5:5 *And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.*

Rev 5:6 *And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.*

Rev 5:7 *And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.*

Rev 5:8 *And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.*

Rev 5:9 *And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

Rev 5:10 *And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.*

Rev 5:11 *And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;*

Rev 5:12 *Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.*

Rev 5:13 *And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.*

Rev 5:14 *And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.*

Chapter 5 continues with us around the throne and shows us things that are going to happen in the hereafter. We see the beginning of what is going to take place during the tribulation period. The tribulation for the most part is for Israel. It is a time of Jacob's trouble. **Ref. Jer. 30:7**. The 5th chapter does not actually open up this book of seals but it identifies the scroll and shows us that, something is getting ready to happen.

Breaking it down:

In chapter 4 we were drawn to the throne of God.

In chapter 5 we are drawn to the Lamb of God.

THE 7 SEALED BOOK:

John's attention was turned from the four beasts, live things, and the twenty four elders, representing the Bride of Christ, who were worshipping and casting their crowns before the throne, to the One who sat upon the throne and the worship continued. He could see distinctly:

Rev 5:1 And I saw in the right hand (The place of His instruction, power and strength. **Rev. Ex. 15:6**) As the stars were held in the right hand of the Lord Jesus **Rev. 1:20**, the sealed Book was held in the right hand of the one who sat on the throne, God the Father.)

of him that sat on the throne (The Eternal Father)

a book (a scroll, was precious and rare in John's day) They did not have hard bound books in the first century like we do today. They wrote upon scrolls. A scroll was a long piece of papyrus or animal skin which was rolled up from both ends into the middle. John noticed how this scroll was written: **written within** (inside, how did he know it was written inside because it was sealed with 7 seals) **and on the backside**, (*back. Shows the intensity of the message.*) *It was customary in those days for legal documents and contracts to be written in full on the inner pages. After being sealed, a brief description of the contents was then written on the outside. Every possible portion of the scroll had been utilized for conveying this vital message.* The words and thoughts conveyed were written and could not be changed, thus the seal.

Sealed (John saw that it was sealed with 7 seals. We might use tape or glue to seal an envelope to protect its integrity and authenticity but they ordinarily used a glob of wax. In the case of official documents, the wax would be applied to the scroll and then impressed with a signet ring. Not only was the correct seal needed, but only those with proper credentials and authority could break the seal. Many times these sealed documents carried notices of life and death or could change the lives of those who held the right to open the document. The book would have bore the seal of its author and only those authorized could open the seal. If anyone tampered with the seal they would be killed.

with seven seals. (7 is the number of spiritual perfection.) Multiples of the word and number occur in the Bible more than any other number. Clusters of seven occur twelve times in the Revelation:

Churches, Spirits, Candlesticks, Stars, Angels, Promises, Praise, Seals, Trumpets, Thunders, Personages, Vials.

The scroll did not have just one seal, but it contained seven seals. The seals represented the message of the One who sat on the throne, the Eternal Father and as One was sought to open the seal the matter of authority and right would come into view. God holds this book in his right hand, to declare the authority of the book, and his readiness and resolution to execute all the contents within, all the counsels and purposes therein recorded. This book in the hand of God is shut up and sealed; it is known to none but Him, till He allows it to be opened. *Known unto God* and to Him alone, *are all his works, from the beginning of the world*; but it is His glory to conceal the matter as He pleases. The times and seasons, and their great events, He hath kept in His own hand and power. *It is sealed with seven seals.* This shows us how the secrecy of the counsels of God are laid, how impenetrable by the eye and intellect of the creature; and also points us to seven several parts of this book of God's counsels. Each part has its own particular seal, and, when opened, its specific events are revealed to us; these seven parts are not unsealed and opened all at once, but successively, one scene introducing another, and explaining it, till the whole mystery of God's counsel and conduct be fulfilled and finished in the world

The use of seven illustrates that God will bring to full maturity all He has promised regarding His judgments upon sin.

We see that God the Father is holding this book in His right hand. This book may be described as the title deed to the earth, which was given to Jesus Christ. **Col 1:16**. Later in the chapter we will see that Jesus comes and takes the book out of the Father's hand and He opens it. The sealed Book reveals how the Lord will regain and redeem the earth from sin and Satan. The entire Godhead is involved in the tribulation period and we have to pay attention to who is doing what.

Remember this five point rule:

1. Who is speaking?
2. Who is he speaking to?
3. What is the occasion?
4. What is the time frame?
5. What is the subject?

2 Tim2:15. We are to rightly divide The Word for accuracy. God the Father is sitting on the throne and it is significant that He has the Book in His right hand. Jesus also sits at His right hand, a place of honor and strength. He uses it to destroy His enemies.

Exo 15:6 *Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.*

The tribulation period is actually a period of trial and turmoil that obviously should come from God's right hand. So it is significant that He had this Book in His right hand. It is also significant and it says that in its design it was written on the inside and on the backside. This tells us it has an intensive message and judgment within it. The seven seals are sealed within it. We will see all different kinds of sevens which is the number of perfection and completion. Seven seals, seven thunders, seven trumpets. In this Book is a set of judgments for the world that He is going to try the world with during this seven year period of time. It is not a pretty picture. Many think that they will turn to God when this tribulation period starts, and that is too late because there are no guarantees that they would make it through His thundering, seals, trumpets, vials and all those different judgments that God is going to meet out on the earth. They are going to take place on the earth. His right hand is a place of instruction

Deut. 33:2 "...from His right hand went a fiery law for them. From His right hand came the Law. We are getting ready to go into the tribulation period and remember His promise to us:

Rev 3:10 Because *thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*

THE SEARCH:

Rev 5:2 *And I saw a strong angel* (John saw an unnamed strong angel who was delivering a message, and he had a task) Angels are real and have a part in God's plan. They are ministering spirits whom God sends to do His will in various ways. **Heb. 1:14**. Ref. to Michael as the strong angel of the Lord: **Dan.12:1, Jude 1:9, Rev.12:7** Gabriel the messenger of the Lord: **Dan.8:16, 9:21-22, Luke 1:11-13, 19, 26**. God has different angels doing different things.

proclaiming with a loud voice. This angel seems to come out, not only as a crier, but as a champion, with a challenge to any or all the creatures to try the strength of their wisdom in opening the counsels of God; and, as a champion, he cried with a loud voice, that every creature might hear.

Who is worthy (the question was who is worthy not who is willing) If there be any creature who thinks himself sufficient either to explain or execute the counsels of God, let him come forth, and make the attempt." (one of the most important things we learn here is that we are not worthy. We are only made

worthy by Jesus Christ. He is the only one who is truly worthy. **Isa. 64:6, Rom. 3:23, Mark 10:18, Rom. 3:10.** Because He alone is worthy, He alone is to be worshipped. *Worthy is one of the key words in **Rev. Ch.5**. It occurs in verses 2, 4, 9 and 12.

to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? (A twofold question) Who can open the book? Who can break the seals? The search was for one who was both strong enough to break the seals and open the book and one authorized by the author of the book. The search is for one who can meet the standards of God and have the power and authority to both open the book and break its seals. The ability to do this isn't just with brute strength to accomplish the task. It must also be one with the right and privilege to carry out the will of God to open them.

Rev 5:3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. (His search took him over the world)

None in heaven or earth could accept the challenge and undertake the task: none in heaven, none of the holy angels, though before the throne of God, and the ministers of his providence; they with all their wisdom cannot dive into the decrees of God: none on earth., no man, the wisest or the best of men, none of the prophets of God, none under the earth, in hell, none of the fallen angels, none of the spirits of men departed, can open this book. Satan himself, with all his subtlety, cannot do it; the creatures cannot open it, or look on it; they cannot read it. God only can do it. Think about that, the judgments and power of God are so powerful that no one was able to look upon it.

Rev 5:4 And I (John) wept much, (showing great emotion and disappointment) **because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.** (God set the standard as to who is worthy. It caused him much distress so that he wept as it meant the earth and all therein would continue in sin forever. The grip of Satan over the earth would never be released. It meant there was no hope, no redemption, and no future in glory. Without a worthy One to open the book and claim the title deed, the earth would be forever enslaved to sin and shame. In the places the messenger looked no one could be found that was worthy but there was one other place to look! Praise God!)

THE SLAIN LAMB:

Rev 5:5 And one of the elders (the Bride of Christ, God had revealed it to His church! They had been praising God around His throne and knew He could meet their need) **saith unto me, Weep not:** (Comfort is seen in this calm assurance) It was a strong angel who asked the question, but it was one of the 24 elders who told John not to weep. Why not weep? **behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda.** (as the Lion of Judah, He fulfills **Gen. 49:9, 10**) the Root of David, (as the Root of David, He fulfills **Isa.11:1** read all of **Isa. 11**) **hath prevailed** (this word is: nike, it means to conquer, overcome, and get the victory.) **to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof** (Jesus Christ came the first time as the silent, suffering Lamb of God, but He will come the second time as the victor and conqueror. He has and will prevail.

Rev 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb (Jesus Christ) **as it had been slain,** (past tense. He was slain but yet He stood and will not ever be slain again. What did He see that would tell him this? Did he see the blood, the wounds? We do not know, but we know that John recognized Him.) He allowed Himself to be conquered by death temporarily but death did not have total conquering over Him for He did rise again. The amazing thing is even during the tribulation period there is the opportunity for people on the earth to look to the **Lamb of God which taketh away the sins of the world.** He is able still to save even during the tribulation period, **John 1:29.**

This reminds us of the sacrificial system of the Jews, they used the lamb. They are going to go back to doing that during the tribulation period. They are going to have a temple built. Look to Jerusalem and see if they are getting ready to build the temple. They have done all the excavation work already. They already have their herds ready. The nation of Israel desires to rebuild the temple in Jerusalem. They have even-thing they need. The tribulation is just around the corner. If you are not prepared you should be. The seven seals are getting ready to be loosed with judgment upon the world.

having seven horns (denotes his perfect power) **and seven eyes**, (His perfect understanding, knowledge and wisdom) **which are the seven Spirits of God** (reference to the Holy Spirit as we have previously seen) **sent forth into all the earth**.

Rev 5:7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. (To be unsealed and properly opened. This is the most monumental event of the entire chapter: The moment in time in which the One who is worthy takes what belongs to Him and receives an everlasting dominion and an eternal kingdom. Christ delights to do the Father's will.) Jesus Christ went to God the Father and took this with authority. We've watched Him as the Lamb and now He is the Lion. **Hosea 5:14**

Rev 5:8 And when he had taken the book, (from the hand of the creator to the hand of the redeemer) **the four beasts and four twenty elders fell down before the Lamb**, (to worship Him with joy, praise and thanksgiving, an automatic response) **having every one of them harps, and golden vials** (instruments of praise) **full of odours**, (incense, showing the prayers are acceptable to God. **Ref. Ps. 141:2**) **which are the prayers** (prayer and praise should always go together) **of saints**, (those who are born again) These vials reveal the importance of the prayers of God's people. The very thing the children of God have longed for and prayed for will come to pass when the Lamb opens the seals, "thy kingdom come" will be literally fulfilled.

The song of praise that was offered up to the Lamb on this occasion consists of three parts, one part sung by the church, another by the church and the angels, the third by every creature.

Rev 5:9 And they sung a new song, (this song reveals who they are, this song exalts Him for making Himself worthy) **saying**, (the song is simple and three reasons were given for His worthiness) **Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us** (paid the price for our sin) **to God** (so that we become His) **by thy blood** (Atonement) (**Rom.5:8, 1 Tim.2:6**) out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (The saved, the LNTC, angels don't need redemption and we see the Bride here because they are promised to rule and reign with Him as kings and priests.) Those who are redeemed come from every nation, ethnic group and language of the world. NO person can be refused the grace of God because of the prejudice of men: all deserve this grace. The provision of the Lamb was for all people.

Rev 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests (a place of responsibility and authority, having control in human affairs, holding offices in God's kingdom) **and we shall reign on the earth**, (a specific promise God has given the faithful few, the Bride of Christ. Where are they now? Around the throne. The saved will not be on the earth during the tribulation period. **Rev.3:10**) It is a fact that Jesus will reign on the earth for one thousand years as King over all the earth. **Rev. 20:4, 6**. His saints will reign with him. This repeats **Rev. 1:6**. There are certain prerequisites to reign with Jesus. **Ps.15** tells us. Are you preparing for the future kingdom?

Rev 5:11 *And I beheld, (looked again) and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, (which is one hundred million) and thousands of thousands;* (not literal, meaning an innumerable multitude all worshipping Him in harmony in heaven)

Rev 5:12 *Saying with a loud (mega, great or majestic, overwhelming and heard by all) voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain (acknowledgment of what He had done) to receive power, (as ruler overall) and riches, (abundance) and wisdom, (in reconciling the world) and strength, (ability to accomplish the will of the Father) and honour, and glory, and blessing.* (Full of love and gratitude: the main chorus a sevenfold ascription of praise to the Lamb.) This wonderful scene of heavenly worship should remind us of our responsibility to worship Him today in spirit and in truth. Many who claim to know Him seldom come to church, neglect to pray, and forget to read their Bible and never witness. Does this challenge you?

Rev 5:13 *And every creature (every created thing) which is in heaven and on the earth, and under the earth, (hell) and such as are in the sea, (dwell in the sea) and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, unto him that sitteth upon the throne, (the first person of the trinity, God) and unto the Lamb (the second person of the trinity, Jesus Christ) for ever and ever.* (Interesting, there is a moment in time during the tribulation period where simultaneously all of creation is going to bring honor and glory to Jesus Christ, even those that are in hell, those that are under the earth are going to bring honor and glory to Jesus Christ.

Rev 5:14 *And the four beasts (live things) said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders (the Bride of Christ) fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.* (After the shedding of tears and the thought of not finding one to open the book and loose the seals, one was found. The One who was found was a Lamb and is the root of David and the Lion of Judah. He has paid the redemption price for humanity with His blood, and God was satisfied. The throne and all creation exploded in praise for all He is and all He has done. This must have moved John greatly. Then the worthy One opened the book and loosed seals which will be revealed in the next study.

THE WRATH OF GOD

Rev. Ch. 6:1-8

The four horsemen, seals 1-4

A time of the judgment upon Israel for its rejection of Messiah.

Rev 6:1 *And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.*

Rev 6:2 *And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.*

Rev 6:3 *And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.*

Rev 6:4 *And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.*

Rev 6:5 *And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.*

Rev 6:6 *And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.*

Rev 6:7 *And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.*

Rev 6:8 *And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.*

THE WRATH

The wrath of God is as much a reality as the resurrection and the rapture of the redeemed. Some people may not like to think about it, but at time of great wrath is coming upon this world.

Zep 1:14 The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

Zep 1:15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

Zep 1:16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

Zep 1:17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

Zep 1:18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

There are different opinions as to when the rapture will occur, but there should be no doubt in anyone's mind that it will occur before the wrath of God comes upon the earth. Jesus has "delivered us from the wrath to come" **Ref. 1 Thess. 1:10**. The Apostle Paul said:

1Th 5:9 *For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, The saved will not experience the Lord's wrath.*

HIS GRACE

God does not send judgment without first giving rebellious sinners opportunity to repent and turn to Him. Numerous Scripture examples confirm this:

- Pre-flood **Gen 6:1-7**. Noah preached repentance while he prepared the ark prior to judgment of the flood. Hebrews **11:25**, **2 Peter 2:5**.
- Sodom and Gomorrah **Genesis 18**. God sent His angels to warn of judgment, first to Abraham, then to Lot, then to Sodom itself.
- Nineveh **Luke 11:32**. God sent Jonah to warn of impending judgment. The Ninevites believed, Repented, turned to God and were spared.
- Israel **2 Chron. 36:15, 16**. God repeatedly warned Israel of His certain judgments if it did not forsake its rebellious ways and turn back to Him.

This principle is true in every age. The Lord warns people in the "last days" to turn from their sin and obey Him. They refuse. When His judgments begin, they continue to refuse. None can accuse God of wrong when He releases His judgments.

Breaking it down:

THE LAMB OPENS THE FIRST SEAL

Rev 6:1 And I (John) **saw** (Or I looked). He fixed his eye attentively on what was passing, as promising important disclosures. NO one had been found in the universe who could open the seals but the Lamb of God **Rev. 5:2-4**; and it was natural for John, to look upon the transaction with profound interest, **when the Lamb** (Jesus) **opened one of the seals**, (the outermost) **and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder**, (with a loud voice) **one of the four beasts** (live things, they deal with the government of God and have an interest in what is transpiring, the first one, as a lion a created being, remember there were 4 of them, 4 is the number of creation. This is important in dealing with the 4 horsemen also, **saying, Come and see**. (This request is given in each of the following)

The first seal which John saw the Lamb open, initiates the beginning of the seven years known as Daniel's Seventieth Week. John saw the Lamb, Jesus open the first seal and he heard one of the four beasts say in a thundering voice, "**Come and see**." Meaning, I want to take you to look and see for yourself.

THE 4 HORSEMEN

The anti-Christ **Ref. 2 Thess. 2:9**

The four horsemen are judgments that fall mainly upon the creation itself. 4 is the number of creation. Satan is a very powerful spiritual being but he isn't as powerful as God. Satan and his demons have the ability to do things that we wouldn't think he would. A very powerful entity.

THE FIRST HORSE

The white horse: Symbolic of peace and purity.

Rev 6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: (Why horses? These were war horses and were used in the Bible for success in battle. They symbolize judgment and swiftness, **Ref. Jer.4:13.**)

The anti-Christ (a man possessed by Satan for his use) is seen here and he is being deceptive. He is coming on a white horse. White represents: purity, righteousness, holiness. He comes in with the appearance of being chaste and pure. Satan is an imitator. It is said this is how he will deceive many. He will appear to just what everyone wants and desires. The man of sin, the anti-Christ will be the one they think will have the answers to their problems. The world today is looking for a leader like this.

and he that sat on him had a bow; (we see the anti-Christ has a bow but no arrows. He is bringing a false peace, thus no arrows. The bow in the OT was one of the ultimate fighting weapons. He is willing to fight and have all he desires.)

He has military power. He will bring in a false peace, thus the white horse and remember he is going to make a covenant with Israel. He is going to do it with a promise of peace. **Daniel 9:26, 27.** This will take place at the 3 ½ year period.

They are looking for peace today and waiting for their messiah but they have missed the boat. They rejected Christ. Today they are fighting over lands with the Arabic nations and there is no peace in Israel right now.

and a crown (the symbol of his power and position) was given unto him: (the word "crown" here was a victor's crown, Stephanos, not a regal crown, diadem, like Jesus wears in **Rev. 19**. A crown for an imitator, deceiver.)

We see the "crown" was given to him, so he was placed in a position of authority by the people and the powers of the world. He was accepted and he was placed as the new world leader. Remember he is a master deceiver and he is ruthless He will do all he can to destroy the truth. The evil he will spew forth will be cleverly disguised. (The following are references to Israel during the Tribulation.)

Mat 24:4 *And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.*

Mat 24:5 *For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.*

Mat 24:24 *For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.*

and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. (Bring the victory, he goes forth with the purpose of conquering and he returns as one who has conquered.)

The anti-Christ is showing himself as the world leader. He also sets himself up to be worshipped as God, we'll see later as we progress. He is going to be going forth and conquering, conquering the nations one by one. He will have power over the world. The white horse rider will imitate the very qualities of Christ and will deceive many into accepting his role as the Messiah.

The religious world of this day is looking for someone who will deliver all from the problems of the world.

THE LAMB OPENS THE SECOND SEAL

Rev 6:3 *And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.* (John saw the Lamb had opened the second seal, he heard the second beast say, "**Come and see.**" This summons reveals a red horse, the color of fire and blood and represents war. No peace.

THE SECOND HORSE

The red horse: Symbolic of war and bloodshed.

War and destruction against all who seek to stop him from conquering. He wants to convince the world of his power. He has no desire for peace. The death of millions will not affect this man in any form. He will seek only to have more power and will seek to blame others for the plight of the world. God will cause people to believe a lie. **2 Thess. 2:11**

Rev 6:4 *And there went out another horse that was red:* (It goes from a white horse and false peace, to the red horse. Suddenly a blood bath. This horse is of the same kind as the first.)

and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, (This rider, the anti-Christ will have the ability to take peace from the earth. The Lord has allowed this to happen. There can be no peace apart from Jesus Christ, the Prince of Peace. **Ref. Isa. 57:21.**

and that they should kill one another: (When peace is taken away, people will kill one another, murder one another. A lot of people will die at this seal **Ref. Zech. 13:9**. Two thirds of Israel during the tribulation period are going to die. One third will be left and brought through the fire.)

and there was given unto him a great sword. (He is ready to kill. This "great sword" given the rider of the red horse was the short sword carried by Roman soldiers and assassins. There will be great bloodshed in the world.)

The great sword will be the emblem of all power in war given to him for the moment. He cannot obtain the ultimate power he desires. The fulfillment of this seal will take place in a simple manner with the weapons of mass destruction now available. Warfare will bring about huge numbers of deaths without much effort. The trauma of this seal will be readily seen.

THE LAMB OPENS THE THIRD SEAL: Matt. 24:7. 8

Famine and disease are consequences of war. Moreover, when the false peace of the anti-Christ is shattered and wars break out over the world, there will be serious shortages of basic needs of life.

THE THIRD HORSE

The black horse: represents famine followed by plague and diseases.

Rev 6:5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo (the word "lo" denotes, distress and calamity) **a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.** (Balances were used for measuring grain and other precious commodities.)

The third beast took John and revealed to him the rider of the third horse, the anti-Christ. The rider then measured out wheat and barley for a day's wages.

Rev 6:6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, John heard a voice out of the midst of the four beasts saying: A measure of wheat for a penny, (a roman coin called denarius the customary wage for a day's work. The concept work all day for a day's food.)

and three measures (what one man would eat at a meal)

of barley for a penny; (expensive and scarcity of common foods, depravation caused by shortages of food products. People will be standing in line for the rations.) The picture here is a measure of wheat for a penny, a day's wages and a measure of barley for a penny. The wheat is the better of the grains and produces better bread. The barley is the less expensive and is not as healthy. Whatever it takes to control the food supply and commerce Satan and his man of sin will sue. At this point the water and system to distribute food is not affected. This will come later with the mark of the beast.

and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine. (Abundance of luxury items, they are not a necessity. This won't be touched because no one will want those items. It is the food and water that sustains life.)

The famine and control of commerce will be a vital part of the ability of the man of sin to control the world. He is destroying the economy-. The rider of the black horse frightened people the most because of the subject he dealt with in his reign. The ability to control food supply and commerce rank high in the desires of most in the world. The struggle to feed one's family. **Lam. 4:8**

In a world filled with abundance this will be a harsh blow to the lives of many. How many will be willing to believe and follow the man of sin, the anti-Christ and take the mark to feed their families without fear.

Even today many turn to the government for solutions to problems rather than turning to God and His principles. When famine and devastation come upon the world how quickly will they turn to the anti-Christ, and he will take over. Death and destruction by famine will be a horrible thing. We need to take the gospel to as many as possible as soon as possible. This is why we persuade men.

2 Cor 5:11 *Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.*

THE LAMB OPENS THE FOURTH SEAL

With each succeeding seal the judgments are worse and the horrors more extreme. Famine, caused by food shortages, war and disease spread by malnutrition and plaques caused by infection.

Rev 6:7 *And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.*

THE FOURTH HORSE

A pale horse: Symbolic of death and hell

Rev 6:8 *And I looked, and behold a pale horse:* (described as greenish or yellowish green color. A distinctive color of disease, jaundice. We get the word chlorophyll from this word.)

and his name that sat on him was Death, (The rider was named Death. Death would reign and prevail through this seal.) Death, a normal term for life when it ends.

and Hell followed with him. The place of the departed lost or hell followed him. A wrath upon the world unparalleled. The man of sin, who is an agent of Satan, will be the one responsible for the ordeal. This wrath of Satan will manifest itself on those who know refuse to follow him.

And power was given (The authority of death is God given. Remember, God is allowing these judgments.)

unto them over the fourth part of the earth, (Authority was given them over one fourth of the world's population to kill with sword, hunger, death and the beasts of the earth. Approx. 1.5 Billion people today.)

to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, (a combination of the tragedies we have already seen.)

and with the beasts of the earth. (Ravenous beasts. Animals being used to kill people. The anti-Christ remember is the rider of the horses and he is given power over some things. One of the things he has power over is these beasts of the earth. Think about the statistics of 2 billion people dying, there aren't enough graveyards to hold the people so are they just going to be piled up, stinking and drawing the animals? Something to think about. A gruesome scene. These animals have a taste for human flesh and blood.

Rev. Ch. 6 Continued 9-17
The Lamb opens seals 5 and 6.

Rev 6:9 *And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:*

Rev 6:10 *And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?*

Rev 6:11 *And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.*

Rev 6:12 *And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;*

Rev 6:13 *And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.*

Rev 6:14 *And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.*

Rev 6:15 *And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;*

Rev 6:16 *And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:*

Rev 6:17 *For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?*

Review:

This chapter in Revelation has an order and reason for its progression. The worthy Lamb has prevailed to open the seals. As the seals are opened, the tragedies increase and the events on earth worsen. As God moves through people, we see how the man of sin will fail and how God protects His own. In the end God will bring a reign of destruction upon the world as never before seen. This is known as the wrath of the Lamb. This will lead to the events of **Rev Ch.7** and the opening of the seventh seal and that to follow.

The rider of the horses:

The Antichrist, described here by his names and proper titles: That man of sin, the beast, and Son of perdition. He is a man possessed with the Devil to accomplish his will on earth during the tribulation period.

An evil being who will set himself up against Christ and the people of God in the last days before the Second Coming (Christ returns to the earth, physically where he left from, the Mt. of Olives). The term is used only in the writings of John in the New Testament. It refers to one who stands in opposition to all that Jesus Christ represents (**1 John 2:18, 22; 4:3; 2 John 7**). John wrote that several antichrists existed already in his day: false teachers who denied the deity of Christ, but the supreme Antichrist of history would appear at some future time.

The Antichrist's primary work is deception, which also characterizes Satan in his attempts to undermine the work of God in the world. Satan's deception began in the Garden of Eden (**Gen.3**) and will continue until the end of time. The Dragon (or Serpent) of **Revelation 12** is Satan, the Serpent mentioned in **Genesis 3**. Thus the thread of Satan's deceptive work may be traced from Genesis through

Revelation. That work reaches its climax in the Antichrist, an "incarnate evil", who will receive his authority and power from the dragon, Satan (**Rev. 13:4**)

The number of the beast, says John, is 666. 6 is the number of a man. Put them together you get 666, 3 numbers of men together, Satan, the anti-Christ and the false prophet. Those who worship the Antichrist will experience certain doom through the wrath of God (**Rev. 14:9-11**). The Antichrist makes war against Christ and His army, but he is captured and is "cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone" (**Rev. 19:20**). He is later joined by the devil; together they "will be tormented day and night forever and ever" (**Rev. 20:10**). The devil, the Beast (or Antichrist), and the False Prophet form a unholy trinity, counterfeiting Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. After much wickedness and suffering have been loosed against Christ and His people, the satanic rebellion will be crushed by the power of God.

Anti-Christ: Satan's final opponent of Christ and Christians:

- A. Called:
 - a. Man of sin, **2 Thess. 2:3**
 - b. Son of perdition, **2 Thess. 2:3**
 - c. Lawless one, **2 Thess. 2:8**
 - d. Anti-Christ, **1 John 2:18,22**
 - e. Beast, **Rev. 11:7**
- B. Described as:
 - a. Lawless, **2 Thess. 2:3-12**
 - b. Opposing God, **2 Thess. 2:4**
 - c. Working wonders, **2 Thess. 2:9**
 - d. Deceiving the world, **2 John 7; Rev. 19:20**
 - e. Persecuting Christians, **Rev. 13:7**
 - f. Satan-inspired, **2 Thess. 2:9**
 - g. Denying Christ's incarnation, **1 John 4:3; 2 John 7**
 - h. A person and a system, **2 Thess. 2:3, 7**
 - i. Seeking man's worship, **2 Thess. 2:4**
 - j. One and many, **1 John 2:18-22**
- C. Coming of:
 - a. Foretold, **2 Thess. 2:5**
 - b. In the last time, **1 John 2:18**
 - c. Now restrained, **2 Thess. 2:6**
 - d. Follows removal of hindrance, **2 Thess. 2:7, 8**
 - e. Before Christ's return, **2 Thess. 2:3, 8**
 - f. By Satan's deception, **2 Thess. 2:9, 10**
- D. Destruction of:
 - a. At Christ's return, **2 Thess. 2:8; Rev. 19:20**
 - b. Eternal in the lake of fire, **Rev. 20:10**

Breaking it down:

The opening of the fifth seal changes the scene from one of continued destruction to a view of those who died for the sake of Christ, or their witness for Christ.

JESUS OPENS THE FIFTH SEAL

Souls under the altar- the tribulation saints.

Rev 6:9 *And when he had opened the fifth seal,* (The four living creatures are no longer heard, saying "come and see" as in the opening of the first four seals. No reason is given for the change in the manner of the representation; and none can be assigned, unless it be, that having represented each one of the four living creatures in their turn as calling attention to the remarkable events about to occur, there seemed to be no necessity in introducing them again. It cannot be supposed that they would be any less interested in the events about to be disclosed than they were in those which were before.)

I saw under the altar (their position) (There is an altar in heaven, why under the altar? The altar was a place of sacrifice and that had done that with their lives, it was also a place of protection and atonement.) The idea is, that they who were suffering persecution would naturally seek a refuge in the place where expiation was made for sin, and where prayer was appropriately offered, the appropriate refuge for those who are in trouble.

the souls of them that were slain (martyred, would not take the mark of the beast and lost their physical lives during the tribulation period.)

for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: (their witness and faith in Jesus. The way of salvation does not change.)

Rev 13:16 *And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:*

Rev 13:17 *And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.*

Rev 13:18 *Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.*

666 ("The Mark of the Beast")

"Number in Scripture", the number three signifies God and the number six signifies man, so the logical conclusion is man (i.e., the beast) trying to be God. But this number has still a further meaning. In **2 Chronicles 9:13** we find that gold is an economic standard because "the weight of gold which came to Solomon in one year was 666 talents of gold. This number, 666, in the bible is not a coincidence. This confirms the economic importance of this number that the Antichrist beast "provides that no one should buy or sell , except the one who has the mark."

There's been much speculation as to what appearance this mark will be. Some have suggested an electronic IC chip that is implanted just under the skin. Or possibly an invisible "tattoo" of the bar code that can be scanned with a special ultraviolet or infra-red light. Veterinarians already employ this as an identification and as a safeguard for lost or stolen pets. The same procedure is seriously being considered for children and the elderly. With a "check card" or (debit card) from the bank you no longer need to carry cash or to write a check'. The convenience of this card and the safeguard against stolen cash makes it desirable. U.S. News & World Report, October 27, 1997 issue reports in the article, "The End of Cash and Carry," that Smart Cards are already being used in part of Manhattan as an experiment. This form of "electronic money" is already popular in Europe. These cards differ from the debit card in that they have no magnetic strip, but instead contain a micro-processor chip that can literally hold electronic "money" as well as unlimited information about the person carrying the card! Mondex is already "test" marketing this smart card in several areas of the U.S. Will the next step of a cashless society require a "mark on the right hand or on the forehead?"

Here's a couple of interesting facts to consider. If you closely examine each bar code on your grocery items you'll notice that with most bar codes they begin, end and are divided in the middle with the bar representing the number six. This is to make it so bar codes could be read both ways, so they added a beginning and ending code. This is easy to do by first finding a bar with the number six

associated with it to familiarize yourself with that particular bar(s) in the bar code (see graphic at bottom of page). You'll soon discover that almost every grocery bar code already contains the numbers 666! Also of interest is if you add:

1+2+3 +4 +5+6+7+8+9+10 +11 +12+13 +14 +15+16 +17 +18 +19 +20 +21+22+23 +24 +25 +26 +27+28 +29 +30 +31 +32 +33 +34 +35 +36 = **666**.

Something to contemplate. Finally, the first six Roman numerals interestingly add up to exactly 666. This numbering system was being used at the time of the writing of the book of Revelation by John.

When Jesus, the Lamb of God opened the fifth seal, John saw the results of the fourth seal. The fourth seal was the compilation of all the other seals. Ref:

Rev 6:7 *And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and See.*

Rev 6:8 *And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth,*

Rev 6:10 *And they cried with a loud voice, (John heard them cry with a loud voice and their prayer was:) saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, (His attributes)*

dost thou not judge and avenge our blood (the martyrs desire to be avenged by the mighty judge. The question is not if, but how long do they have to wait? They lost their lives under the destruction of the rider of the horse, the anti-Christ.)

on them that dwell on the earth? (They are in heaven under the altar the place of sacrifice, the lost are still on earth and there will be more martyrs. The horse and rider would only kill those who opposed the man of sin and fought his power, not the lost.)

As the first nine verses of **Matt. 24** describe the first four seals of **Rev. 5**, so the next few verses in **Matt. 24** describe the fifth seal:

Mat 24:10 *And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.*

Mat 24:11 *And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.*

Mat 24:12 *And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.*

Mat 24:13 *But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.*

Mat 24:14 *And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.*

During this terrible time of persecution, friends and family will betray one another to the anti-Christ. **Luke 21:16**. The professed love of many, for the Lord will wax cold. Under threat of death they will submit to the anti-Christ and prove themselves hypocrites. But those who endure are faithful to God to the end of this time will be saved. The gospel will continue to be preached in all the world as a witness unto all nations until the time of persecution ends.

*If you want to learn more about what heaven looks like study the Tabernacle.

Rev 6:11 *And white robes* (the righteousness of the saints. So we see they were saved during the tribulation period, because where is the church? They already have been raptured out, we saw them around the throne, wearing crowns and white robes worshipping and praising.) *were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season,* (be patient there are more to come) *until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were,* (in the same manner) *should be fulfilled. Rev.20:4.*

"This is one of the proofs in the Bible that the soul does not cease to exist at death, and also that it does not cease to be conscious, or does not sleep until the resurrection. These souls of the martyrs are represented as still in existence; as remembering what had occurred on the earth; as interested in what was now taking place; engaged in prayer; and as manifesting earnest desires for the divine Judge, Jesus Christ to avenge the wrongs which they had suffered.

THE LAMB OPENS THE SIXTH SEAL

Destruction in nature

God uses this seal to put a stop to the great persecution against Israel.

Rev 6:12 *And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake;* (A monstrous earthquake will shake the earth. Why an earthquake? **Rom. 8:22.** This is the result of the devastation caused by Satan's fall to the earth, **Luke 10:18.** One of the means of judgment upon the world. **Ref: Isa. 2:10-19, and Zech. 14:1-6.**) A day that all men will fear because the earth will literally be shaken to pieces. **"There was a great earthquake."** The word used here denotes a shaking or agitation of the earth. The effect, is to produce changes - opening chasms in the earth; throwing down houses and temples; sinking hills, and elevating plains; causing ponds and lakes to dry up, or forming them where none existed; elevating the ocean from its bed, rending rocks, etc. This will spew so much volcanic ash into the earth's atmosphere that:

and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, (a cloth made of black goats' hair, coarse, rough, and thick, used for sacks, and also worn by mourners **Gen. 37:34; 42:25; 2 Sam. 3:31; Esther 4:1, 2; Ps. 30:11, etc.**), and as a sign of repentance (**Matt. 11:21**). The idea here is, that the sun put on a dark, dingy, doleful appearance, as if it were in mourning. and the moon became as blood; (simile is used here, "as" not literal blood but as blood.) It will take on a blood-colored appearance to those living on the earth, a sign of great distress.

Rev 6:13 *And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth,* (meteor showers and asteroids will fall to the earth. We cannot fully imagine this event.)

even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, ("winter-figs," or such as grow under the leaves, and do not ripen at the proper season, but hang upon the trees during the winter)

when she is shaken of a mighty wind. (The earth will be pelted with meteors and asteroids like figs hitting the ground when the fig tree is shaken by a great wind. **Ref. Matt. 24:29, Isa. 34:2,4.**)

This fruit seldom matures, and easily falls off in the spring of the year. A violent wind shaking a plantation of fig-trees would cast many such figs to the ground. The point of the comparison is, the ease with which the stars would seem to be shaken from their places, and the ease with which, in these commotions, princes would be dethroned.

Rev 6:14 *And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together;* (The heavens are here described as spread out, and their passing away is represented by the idea that they might be rolled up, and disappear.)
and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

Rev 6:15 *And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves* (so they should not be killed) in the dens (caves or caverns in the mountains **Ref. Isa. 2:19**)

and in the rocks of the mountains; (natural places of refuge in times of hostile invasion or danger) These places were resorted to for safety in times of danger. **Ref. 1 Sam. 13:6.** and the scene is so terrible that they say...

Rev 6:16 And said (The unbelievers) **to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us,** (the scene is so terrible they want to die, in an attempt to escape they cry for the mountains to fall on them) **and hide us** (they desire to hide from the face of the Lamb who will reveal His wrath upon the world.) **from the face of him that sitteth on the throne,** (the eternal Father) **and from the wrath of the Lamb:** (Jesus Christ)

The state of mind is that there is an apprehension that God himself is coming forth with the direct instruments of his vengeance, and there is a desire rather to be crushed by falling rocks and hills than by the vengeance of the Lamb.

Rev 6:17 For the great day of his wrath (anger, which leads to punishment.) is come; (something is about to begin.) The threatening judgments would be so severe and awful that they would suppose that the end of the world was coming.

and who shall be able to stand? (To stand before him, or to withstand his judgments.) The final question. The answer is no one.

Because of the delusion of the lie and the failure of people to see the need of Christ, many will perish. It is imperative for those who know Christ to make sure we tell others to avoid this same fate. The destruction of the wrath of the Lamb will come upon the earth in a time of Great Tribulation as the world has never known before. The wrath of Satan in the first part will be horrible, but it will never compare to the wrath God has in store for the man of sin and the world that rejects Him completely.

Revelation Chapter 7:1-17

God delays judgment as His angels seal His servants to be witnesses in the world.

Rev 7:1 *And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.*

Rev 7:2 *And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,*

Rev 7:3 *Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.*

Rev 7:4 *And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.*

Rev 7:5 *Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.*

Rev 7:6 *Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.*

Rev 7:7 *Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.*

Rev 7:8 *Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.*

Rev 7:9 *After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;*

Rev 7:10 *And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.*

Rev 7:11 *And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,*

Rev 7:12 *Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.*

Rev 7:13 *And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?*

Rev 7:14 *And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.*

Rev 7:15 *Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.*

Rev 7:16 *They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.*

Rev 7:17 *For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.*

Chapter 6 told us of the first six seals and chapter 8 tells us of the seventh seal. Chapter 7 is descriptive of the pause between the two chapters; God briefly delays judgment while His angels seal His servants to be witnesses to a lost world. We left off at the sixth seal and we concluded chapter 6, the day of the

Lord and the day of His wrath is come. The six seals took us all the way to the end of the tribulation period. We now see that John the revelator sees something else. What he sees before the seventh seal is even opened takes us all the way back to the middle of the tribulation period. Even though we have talked about the beginning to the end we are not traveling back to the middle of the tribulation period and we see that there are four angels being mentioned.

Breaking it down:

THE 4 ANGELS RESTRAINED:

Rev 7:1 *And after these things* (what things? Refers to the opening of the first 6 seals and introduces what will follow, another scene unfolds.)

I saw four angels (not described in detail)

standing on the four corners of the earth, (God has designated comers, refers to the four directions of the compass: N, S, E, W. The 4 angels were strategically located there for God's purpose.)

holding the four winds (Holding them back from judgment to be released later. God used the angels. The Holy Spirit has also been described as wind.)

of the earth, (The winds are symbols of wars and commotions. **Dan 7:2**. In **Jer. 49:36-37**, the symbol is both used and explained and **Jer 51:1-2**. a destroying wind is an emblem of destructive war)

that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. (No cooling breeze after all the previous judgments in the first 6 seals. The pollutants hang thick in the air as a cloud, no ripple on the seas. Everything will be so still it will be frightening. The angels, under the direction of God are holding back judgment, destruction, for a purpose and it looks like the earth, seas and trees will eventually be affected. The wind is symbolic of judgment. **Dan 7:2, 8:8, 11:4**)

Rev 7:2 *And I saw another angel* (of the same kind, for another purpose, other than the first 4)

ascending from the east, (from John's location on the Isle of Patmos, the east would have been toward the land of Israel)

having the seal of the living God: (he has the seal of God. The seal represent authority and power, he had this from God. To represent the validity of official documents, to show* that they belong to God.)

The phrase "seal of the living God" means what God had appointed, or which he would use if God Himself came forth in this manner, He would use this seal for these purposes. People often have a seal of their own, with some name, symbol, or device, which designates it as theirs, and which no other one has a right to use. A seal is sometimes used by the person himself; sometimes entrusted to a high officer of state; sometimes to the secretary* of a corporation; and sometimes, as a mark of special favor, to a friend. In this case it was entrusted to an angel, who was authorized to use it, and whose use of it would be sanctioned, of course, wherever he applied it, by the living God, as if he had employed it himself.

As to the form of the seal, we have no information. It would be most natural to suppose that the name "of the living God" would be engraved on it, so that that name would appear on anyone to whom it might be affixed. Ref. to seal: **2 Tim. 2:19**. It was customary in the East to brand the name of the master on the forehead of a slave and such an idea would meet all that is implied in the language here, though there is no certain evidence that there is an allusion to that custom. In subsequent times, in the

church, it was common for Christians to impress the sign of the cross on their foreheads. Interesting that the anti-Christ, the counterfeiter, has a mark, or seal of his own.

and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, (As he had authority to command, and as the four winds were about to be let forth upon the world.)

to whom it was given to hurt (the word hurt, means to damage something. Who had power committed to them to do this by means of the four winds.)

the earth and the sea, (they were waiting holding the winds of judgment back. Nothing was to be injured until the angel should seal the servants of God.)

Rev 7:3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, (don't hurt them, destroy them, a universal calm)

till we (the angels or the angel and God?)

have sealed (God's mercy is shown here in that they would be safe in the impending calamities, There is perhaps allusion here to **Eze 9:4-6**, where the following direction to the prophet is given.)

the servants (the word means, bond slave. One who had been offered his freedom and refused and now serves the master on his own. A term used by the apostles in their writing to describe the loving relationship Christ has with those committed willingly to Him.)

of our God in their foreheads. (For protection during the Tribulation period and prominent so that it could be seen. We are not told the type of seal or the method of accomplishing this task. We are only told that it will be done. God has chosen them for it and it will be done, it's the work of God and the angels will do it.)

These servants are 144 thousand, male, virgin, Jews, called servants of God. **Ref. Rev.14:3-5.** Tells us more about them. They are redeemed from the earth, never married. Saved during the tribulation period. They are human and they are men and followers of Jesus. The angels are getting ready to do what is involved in the 7th seal. But the angel with the seventh seal tells them wait, don't do anything until we seal these people. It also tells us that they are of the tribes of the children of Israel. It says no guile was found in them. So, they were judged at some point. They are witnesses during in the tribulation period and special, chosen men. Remember the angels have to go seal them or set them aside during this time for their protection.

Rev 7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. (John heard this number. They are Jews from all the tribes of the children of Israel. They will be the natural descendants of Abraham who will go into the millennium and enjoy the fulfillment of the covenants God made with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob concerning the land of Israel. A remnant of Israel will be saved. This number represents a portion out of a much larger number. **Ref. Rom 11:25, 26.**

Rev 7:5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

Rev 7:6 *Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.*

Rev 7:7 *Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.*

Rev 7:8 *Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.*

We have 12 tribes and 12 thousand of each one, 12x12 is 144. 144 thousand of these are sealed. The listing of the tribes is not in birth order. At some point they have committed themselves to God. Note the importance is on them being sealed, or protected during the tribulation period. The tribe of Dan is omitted due to idolatry and disobedience. No remnant of them. **Jud. 18:30**

Rev 7:9 *After this* (the sealing of the 144 thousand, another vision, moving on in the events.)

I beheld, (He saw them before the throne. The vision is transferred from earth to heaven)

and, lo, a great multitude, (a different group from the 144 thousand. Standing before the throne)

which no man could number, (innumerable amount of saved people)

of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, (The throne is in heaven, and the vision here is a vision of what will occur in heaven. It is designed to carry the thoughts beyond all the scenes of conflict, strife, and persecution on earth, to the time when the church and all the saved shall be triumphant in glory, when all storms shall have passed by; when all persecutions shall have ceased; when all the elect not only the hundred and forty-four thousand of the sealed, but of all nations have been gathered in. John saw the tempests stayed, as by the might of angels. He saw that they would seal the true servants of God. But those tempests were stayed only for a time, and there were more awful visions to come more than any which had been exhibited, visions of woe and sorrow, of persecution and of death. It was appropriate, at this moment of calm and of delayed judgments to rest on the triumphant close of the whole in heaven, when a countless host would be gathered there with palms in their hands, uniting with angels in the worship of God. This beautiful vision would be refreshing and give strength for the disclosure of the awful scenes which were to occur on the sounding of the trumpets under the seventh seal. Amidst the storms and tempests of life scenes of existing or impending trouble and wrath it is well to let the eye rest on the scene of the final triumph, when innumerable hosts of the redeemed shall stand before God, and when sorrow shall be known no more.

and before the Lamb, (Jesus as in **Rev. 5:6**)

clothed with white robes, (Emblems of purity or righteousness, uniformly represented as the raiment of the inhabitants of heaven. **Ref. Rev. 3: 4.**

and palms in their hands; (palms, upon the triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem to welcome him as king they carried palms in their hands. They were recognizing Him again as their king. They represent joy and celebration. Emblems of victory. Branches of the palm-tree were carried by the victors in the athletic contests of Greece and Rome, and in triumphal processions. **Ref. Lev. 23:40: John 12:12-13** They were delivered out of the world and were around the throne. **Matt. 24:14.**)

Rev 7:10 And cried with a loud voice, (This is expressive of the greatness of their joy; and earnestness of their praise.)

saying, Salvation to our God (Which is interpreted "Hosanna". Deliverance from sin, danger, persecution, and death, was to be attributed solely to God.)

which sitteth upon the throne, (Rev.4:2, The Eternal Father)

and unto the Lamb. (Rev. 5:6, Jesus Christ) A song of redemption for which the multitude was eternally grateful. All who reach the heavenly world will feel that they owe their deliverance from eternal death and their admission to glory, wholly to God and Worship in adoration, honor and glory.)

THE THIRD THRONE SCENE IN HEAVEN:

Rev 7:11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders (Ref Rev. 4:4) and the four beasts, (Ref Rev. 4:6)

and fell before the throne on their faces, (Everyone is prostrate before the Father and the Lamb at the throne. The usual position of profound adoration and humility. They understood this had nothing to do with them and everything to do with the power of God. Their mindset was that of faithful servants.)

and worshipped God, (Ref. Rev.5:11) The angels stood in the outer circle, or outside of the elders and the four living creatures, beasts. The redeemed, occupied the inner circle, and were near the throne; their precise location is not mentioned. The angels sympathize with the church redeemed and triumphant, as they did with the church in its conflicts and trials, and they now unite with the church in adoring and praising God. They see the character of God, and they rejoice that the church is rescued from its troubles, and is triumphant in heaven.

Rev 7:12 Saying, Amen: (The first word said is "Amen". A word strongly affirming the truth of what is said can be used before or after a sentence. They are in agreement with God.)

Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, (qualities ascribed to God, the character and nature of God)

and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God (None of these qualities remain for any human for any reason as the worship of God takes place before His throne.)

for ever and ever. Amen. (This reminds us of the endless need for praise of God who has no equal. The God of the throne and the Lamb are above all others. Salvation is found in none other and we are to worship no other. The scene of the multitude of resurrected saints ascribing to God this power and majesty should cause us all to do the same toward Him. This section also ends with "Amen." The saints raptured have gathered to praise the Almighty God and to be grateful they are removed from what is yet to come in the wrath of the Lamb, poured out in the opening of the seventh seal.

The highest kind of praise is to be ascribed to God; everything excellent in character is to be attributed to him; every blessing which is received is to be traced to him. The worship is described as rendered in heaven; and the use of the language shows that God and the Lamb are regarded in heaven as entitled to equal praise.

Rev 7:13 And one of the elders (one of the representatives of the church bride, before the throne.)

answered, saying unto me, (John) **What are these** (a question is asked, who are these people? Not an information seeking question. But a proclamation.)
which are arrayed in white robes? (the martyrs triumphing in heaven.)
and whence came they? (Where did they come from? They came up out of great tribulation.) Ref. to proclamation question. **Song of Solomon 3:6.**

Rev 7:14 And I said unto him, (Due respect)
Sir, thou knowest. (He replies as the elder already knows and does know)
And he said to me, (answering the question)
These are they which came out of great tribulation, (the tribulation saints, redeemed, saved during the tribulation period, martyred for the cause of Christ, would not accept the mark of the beast.)
and have washed their robes, (clean, from sin)
and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. (His blood gives life. Accepted Christ as their Savior thru Faith, salvations plan did not change)

Rev 7:15 Therefore are they (the tribulation saints)
before the throne of God, (in the presence of the Father)
and serve him day and night (continually) **in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.** (the offer to God, the ultimate worship)

Rev 7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. Subjected to the evils of famine; many who perished with hunger. In heaven they will be subjected to that evil no more, for there will be no want that will not be supplied. The bodies which the redeemed will have are spiritual bodies, **1 Cor 15:44.** The passage here is taken from: **Isa 49:10** *They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.*

Rev 7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, (The office of a shepherd, Ref. **Ps.23, Isa. 40:11.** This includes much more than mere feeding. It embraces all the care which a shepherd takes of his flock: watching them, providing for them, and guarding them from danger.)
and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: (Living fountains refer to running streams, as contrasted with standing water and stagnant pools. Ref. **John 4:10.** The allusion to the happiness of heaven, represented as fresh and ever flowing, like streams in the desert. The word "living" here must refer to the fact that that happiness will be perennial, or ongoing. These fountains will always bubble; these streams will never dry up. The thirst for salvation will always be gratified; the soul will always be made happy.)
and God shall (future sense) **wipe away all tears from their eyes.** **Psalms 56:8.** Not only does it say that there is a bottle that catches our tears, but it says that He writes them down in thy Book. Another book. When we are in sorrow and pain, He is keeping track of us. A personal God that cares about us personally.

The question is asked...If the rapture is at the beginning of the Tribulation period as we believe it is, the church is gone and the Holy Spirit is no longer operative in His ministry of conviction, how is this great multitude saved? (The Tribulation Saints)

Five factors testify salvation to those left behind to go through the tribulation:

1. The conscience testifies of judgment on sin. **Romans 1:18,19**
2. Creation reveals the power of God so men are without excuse. **Psalm 10:1-4, Romans 1:20.**
3. The silent witness of absent Christians when they vanish at the rapture.
4. The Bible and Christian literature, films, hymns, recordings, video, left behind at the rapture.
5. The 144,000 who witness during the Tribulation and the 2 other witnesses. We will further discuss as we progress in Revelation.

144,000 WITNESSES SEALED

Revelation 7:5-8

The number 144,000 is likely symbolic. In Bible numerics, the number denotes perfection:

$$12 \times 12 \times 1000 = 144,000$$

The number is composed of twelve thousand from Israel's twelve tribes. It signifies that God is dealing with Israel as His nation, as in Daniel's prophecy of rite "Seventieth week." **Daniel 9:24**. Some cults, such as Jehovah's Witnesses, claim they are working to claim the right to be numbered in this group. This is a ridiculous theory, totally false because the 144,000 are Israelites, not Gentiles. There is an apparent contradiction regarding the names of the tribes. The original order (**Gen. 35:22-26**) is Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, Benjamin, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. The order varies in other references (**Gen. 46:8-24; Ex. 1:1-5; Num. 1:5-15, 13:4-15, Deut. 27:12-13, 33:6-25, Josh. 13-22, Judges 5, 1 Chron. 2-8, 12:24-37, 27:16-22**).

In the list of **1 Chronicles 7:12**, both Dan and Zebulun are omitted. The list in the text omits the name of Dan and substitutes the name of Joseph for that of Ephraim. One explanation may lie in God's decree that any man, family or tribe who introduced idolatry into Israel would be separated out of Israel (**Deut. 29:18-21**). The tribe of Dan first introduced idolatry when it left its allotted inheritance for a place of its own choice (**Judges 18**). The tribe of Ephraim perpetuated idolatry when it permitted Jeroboam to institute the worship of idols in the form of two golden calves, one in Bethel, the other in Dan.

Omission of Dan and Ephraim during the Tribulation is a sign of God's judgment. Both will be restored in the millennial kingdom (**Ezekiel 48**). Most Old Testament listings do not include the tribe of Levi. The reason is Levi had no territorial grant except for forty-eight cities and their suburbs among the other tribes. "We are presented with the question of why Levi no longer is separated as the priestly tribe. Levi loses the priestly office probably because Christ has become the great high priest as well as the king of Israel. Thus Levi assumes its place as one of the ordinary tribes of Israel" (Stevenson. Fred G., Stevenson's Commentary on Revelation, page 91. Bogard Press, Texarkana, Texas. 1980).

The primary aim of this lesson is not to determine the identity of the 144,000, but to focus on the fact of their sealing by the angels. This assures their protection during the Great Tribulation as the witnesses of Jesus Christ in that period.

Revelation Chapter 8:1-13

Trumpets 1-4

The opening of the seventh seal and the judgments of the seven Trumpets

Rev 8:1 *And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.*

Rev 8:2 *And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.*

Rev 8:3 *And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.*

Rev 8:4 *And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.*

Rev 8:5 *And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.*

Rev 8:6 *And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.*

Rev 8:7 *The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.*

Rev 8:8 *And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;*

Rev 8:9 *And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.*

Rev 8:10 *And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;*

Rev 8:11 *And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.*

Rev 8:12 *And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.*

Rev 8:13 *And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!*

Review: Ch. 7

The angels came down to the four corners of the earth and had charge of the four winds and judgment was held back till the 144 thousand were sealed. We saw the Jews on earth, the 144 thousand, and the gentiles, great innumerable multitude (saved) and the church, bride (elders around the throne in heaven.)

* Remember that each set of sevens, the judgments of God, the seventh one opens up the door to a new set of sevens.

Breaking it down:

Rev. 8:1-6 the prelude to the sounding of the trumpets. Note the 7s.

THE OPENING OF THE SEVENTH SEAL

The seven angels prepare to sound the seven trumpets.

Rev 8:1 And when he (the Lamb, Jesus Christ) **had opened the seventh seal.** (7 is the number of perfection and completion. We are about to behold the completion of the seals and their traumas on the earth. The scene shifts from the break between seals 1-4, the anti-Christ terrors and 5-6, the great earthquake, for the sealing in the 7th seal of the 144 thousand on earth and the praise of the multitudes of saved people and the bride of Christ around the throne.)

The apostle, John watched as the Lamb, Jesus Christ, opened the seventh seal. Each of the seven seals was unique in content. The first six seals revealed tremendous events and conditions, but none had unleashed the judgments that would come from the opening of the seventh seal.

there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour, (meaning a brief period of time, those waiting would be in anxious suspense as the events of the seventh seal are yet to be known, a fearful anticipation.)

The opening of the seventh seal finds no riders of horses, no destruction of people. It is greeted with a deafening silence for about the space of one half hour. The silence of the heavens must be an awesome silence. Remember we had all the shouts of praise from the multitude of nations previously. We do not know what was seen only that nothing was heard for this space of time.

Rev 8:2 And I saw the seven angels (messengers of God, ministering spirits sent to carry out God's will. They will execute His judgments perfectly. **Ref. Ps. 104:4.**)

which stood before God; (His throne in heaven)

and to them were given (One to each, by God) Here they are given to announce a series of important events producing great changes in the world as God summoned and led on his hosts to accomplish His designs.

seven trumpets. (Preparing to announce warning of judgment. God's desire is that none should perish and that the wicked turn to Him. **2 Peter 3:9, 10. Ezek. 18:20:23-32.** Judgment upon sin: Inevitable **Rev. 9:14,** By Divine appointment **Heb. 9:27.** Infallible, **Rev.8:7-13.** God is Just in it, **Ezek. 18:1-4.** Righteous in it, **Ps. 97:1-12.** Inflexible, cannot be halted, **Rev. 9: 20, 21,** the guilty, **Ezek. 14:12-21,** and avoidable, **John 5:24.** And many others!

Here we see angels using trumpets a ceremonial Ram's horn in OT time. God chose these mighty angels and gave them authority to sound the trumpets in warning of judgment upon the lost, unbelieving, wicked world. **Ref. Zeph. 1:14-18**, and nothing will stop them from performing their duty. The nation of Israel would recognize the use of trumpets. Remember the Tribulation period is for the Jews. The Tribulation period is to drawback Israel to God. God gave Israel the trumpet to use in worship, to warn and to war.

Ref. to Trumpets:

- Trumpets were used in the giving of the Law. **Ex. 19:19**
- Trumpets were used in the feast of Trumpets. **Lev. 23:23-25.**
- Trumpets were sounded on the Day of Atonement and in the year of Jubilee. **Lev. 15:8-10.**

Trumpets were sounded when the nation of Israel moved from one place to another place. **Num.10:1-9.** When there was trouble they were to sound the trumpet, sound the alarm using trumpets. They also used trumpets as the nation of Israel at sacrifices during all of those feasts and celebrations. We are not going to be here when the trumpets sounded so why should we care what happens? Because the sounding of the trumpets is an answer to the prayers of the saints of the ages. **Rev. 8:3-5.** Have you ever been persecuted for being a Christian? Have you been mistreated for the cause of Christ? Have you felt the sting of cutting remarks from the unbelieving? Have you ever prayed that God would vindicate you before your enemies? For sin and wickedness to be abolished? For evil to be recompensed? For Satan to be defeated? Have you ever prayed Thy kingdom come? All such prayers will be answered when God's wrath comes upon the world.

Rev 8:3 And another angel came (a ministering spirit on behalf of the saints)
and stood at the altar, (the place of judgment)

The altar was the appropriate place for him to stand when about to offer the prayers of the saints for that is the place where the worshipper stood in the ancient dispensation. **Ref. Mat.5:23-24, Luke 1:11.** In the latter place an angel is represented as appearing to Zacharias "on the right side of the altar of incense."

having a golden censer; (What is a golden censer? The fire pan, made for the purpose of carrying fire, on which to bum incense in time of worship. As described in **Heb. 9:4.** There seems reason to suppose that the incense that was offered in the ancient worship was designed to be emblematic of the prayers of saints, for it was the custom for worshippers to be engaged in prayer at the time the incense was offered by the priest. **Ref. Luke 1:10.**

It held the incense and it was big enough that it could also hold a coal inside of it so that the incense and the coal mixed together when the high priest went into the Holiest of Holies, in the tabernacle. Who had that censer during the OT time? The priest, only the high priest. What he did was he mixed the coals and the incense on the golden alter right before he went into that holy of Holies and he would go in there and before he would go in he would waive the at golden censer, and OT type and shadow, that censer was taken inside and basically he was to let the smoke completely fill the holies of holies there were God was going to inhabit.

Here we find an angel with the censer and he is in heaven.

and there was given, unto him much incense, (Ref. Luke 1:9. A large quantity was here given to him, because the occasion was one on which many prayers might be expected to be offered.)

that he should offer it with (Give it with)

the prayers (when the prayers of the saints ascended, he would also burn the incense, that it might go up at the same moment, and be emblematic of them.) **Ref. Rev.5:8.**

of all saints (Children of God, who have prayed for the judgment of the Lord. **Ref. Rev. 6:10, 8:3-5.**) Of all who are holy; of all who are the children of God, all the saints would unite in calling on God. As the events which were about to occur were a matter of common interest to the people of God, it was to be supposed that they would unite in common supplication.

upon the golden altar (The altar of incense. This in the tabernacle and in the temple was overlaid with gold.)

which was before the throne. (We are in the throne room of God. Where was the golden altar in the OT? It was before the ark of the covenant which was the habitation of God, where Gods power resided. Where His glory came down into the tabernacle and filled it and showed that He was there. He came down between the cherubim's and lit upon that. So we see here an interesting analogy, this angel is to bring this incense which is the prayers of the saints and bum it before the throne of God.

Reference to the Golden Altar:

- Lev. 16:12-14, Talks about the golden alter.
- Lev. 10:1-2, Talks about Nehab and Abiyu who offered strange fire before God. They went into the tabernacle and they took the golden censers and offered strange fire before God, meaning that it was not acceptable because God didn't light the fire. God must light the fire. He's the one that consumed and started the fire on the brazen alter. He's the one that lit those fires for the sacrifices. If you look at the tabernacle you get an idea of what heaven looks like. **Ref. Heb. 9:2-4, 9-11.**

Rev 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, (caused by the burning incense)

which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. (A beautiful picture of the type of the Holy Spirit taking our prayers to the throne room of God.)

Rev 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar. (Destruction is about to occur. The altar has great significance in the Bible. It was used for the prayers of saints and it was also used in judgment and cleansing.) **Ref. Eze. 10:2,** The man clothed in linen is commanded to go between the wheels under the cherub, and fill his hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim's, and to scatter them over the city as a symbol of its destruction. Here the coals are taken from the altar of sacrifice. **Ref. Isa. 6:1.**

On these coals no incense was placed, but they were thrown at once to the earth. Therefore, the taking of coals, and scattering them abroad is a symbol of the destruction that was about to ensue.

and cast (means to throw, a forcible throwing, indicating that terrible judgments were about to come upon the world.)

it into the earth: (this angel flings it to towards earth. God always cleanses with fire because He promised that He's never going to cleanse with water anymore, we had that once. Noah and the ark.) **and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.** (Last week we discussed the meaning of the earthquake, it was used in judgment. We also looked previously at the seven churches and some of those cities were continually destroyed by earthquakes over and over again. God's judgment was upon them.)

THE FIRST TRUMPET

God sends judgment upon sin: Silence is Broken. Angels Prepare, Hail, Fire, and Blood, Trees and Grass, One third destruction.

Rev 8:6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

Almost daily we read and hear something about saving the environment. We should be good stewards and so our part, but saving the environment has become a religion for some people. This is not going to work. Earth is going to be thoroughly polluted, and there is not anything man can do to save it. So where are we? This has to be at the middle of the week. We went through the four horsemen and his terrors, and what's going on in the middle of the week? The abomination of desolation takes place and all a sudden we go from peace to a sword. He sets himself up as God and offers an unclean sacrifice revealing his true nature. So he is beginning to kill people, the anti-Christ, those that refuse the mark of the beast, and he is messing with the economy.

Rev 8:7 The first angel sounded, (An alarm, breaking the period of silence. The first in order, and indicating the first in the series of events that was to follow. God is in control and He will trigger these events)

and there followed (a terrible storm using natural elements from creation)

hail (Refers to, let loose, to fall or let down. It may be ice; it may also be volcanic rock. Devastation to the landscape.)

Hail is usually a symbol of divine vengeance, as it has often been employed to accomplish the divine purposes of punishment. **Ref. Exo. 9:23, Psa. 105:32,** referring to the plagues upon Egypt.

Psa 78:48 *He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.*

As early as the time of Job hail was understood to be an emblem of the divine displeasure, and an instrument in inflicting punishment. **Ref. Job 38:22-23, Psa. 18:13;**

Also, **Hag. 2:17.** The destruction of the Assyrian army, it is said, would be accomplished in the same way, **Isa. 30:30. Eze. 13:11; Eze. 38:22.**

and fire ("also an instrument of judgment)

mingled with blood. (Interesting, hail and fire mingled with blood, not as blood or like blood, no simile is used here. Can you visualize this? Think about walking outside and seeing hail and fire falling to the earth mingled with blood. We are not talking about one isolated storm; we are talking about the judgments of God on the whole earth. What is merciful about this is that he limits it. Even in God's judgments we see His limitation, coupled with mercy. Look at what He says:

and they were cast upon the earth: ("the fulfillment of this judgment was to be on the earth.)

and the third part of trees was burnt up, (One third of the world's trees are going to be burned up) **and all green grass** (the word here is chloroform, that is what makes grass green, this is what it is in the Greek. Anything that has chloroform in it that is growing on the ground is going to die. So it is terribly polluted, the animals will die because they will have nothing to eat.)

was burnt up. (All green grass was burnt completely as in the sense of judgment.)

These are direct judgments from God. He's not going to use man's hand to do this. We are going to see forest fires on a world scale. What kind of air quality are we going to have with all the smoke? One third of the world's trees and all the grass. The destruction of plant life will seriously affect the world's economy and food supply. Today a drought or adverse weather event can affect the global market. It is going to be ugly. Trees produce our oxygen and so do green growing plants and trees. It is going to hurt man and animals, everything living needs oxygen.

What was the first thing God created? **Genesis 1:11**, trees and plant life. We also see in **Ex. 9:22-25** the plaques placed on a nation and He now places them on the world in a grandiose scale.

God desires the repentance of men not the annihilation of mankind.

Whether or not men repent will be their choice. Remember that is just the first trumpet! There is more to come.

THE SECOND TRUMPET

A great mountain, sea of blood, sea creatures die, and ships destroyed.

*While the first trumpet judgment pertained to land, the second will affect the oceans and the seas.

Rev 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain (as a great mountain, simile is used here that it resembled it.)

burning with fire was cast into the sea: (The fiery mountain was cast into the sea. It has been described as possibly a meteorite or asteroid, or an underwater volcano which can reach the surface, spewing our lava, ash and gases. The object was apparently large enough that John associated it with a mountain.)

and the third part of the sea (or ocean)

became blood; (The sea, having received the falling mountain changed its appearance. John described the new appearance as becoming blood. A reminder of the judgments that came upon Egypt. **Ref. Ex. 9:22-25**. And once again a third part is affected, showing mercy.)

Rev 8:9 And the third part (Once again God limit's the destruction of His judgments in the earth to one third. While God destroys one third, He shows mercy to two thirds. God, in the flood of Noah's day, was merciful to save eight souls from the destruction that He sent on the earth. God directs the judgments of the trumpets toward the repentance of men.)

of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, (the creatures in the sea had a conscious being. They had life or a vital existence. The animals which would be destroyed were a part of God's creation and therefore affected by sin. They lost their life.)

died; (ceased to exist. The vital existence is stopped, death.) The sea creatures died. The appearance of the sea represented a change in the contents of the sea. The sea became poisonous to the creatures in it. One third of the sea creatures died from the poison. A stinky, dirty, filthy, uninhabitable place this is going to become. All those sea animals and creatures that are going to wash up on the shore.

and the third part (showing God's mercy)

of the ships were destroyed. (It is likely, that the plunging of this great mountain into the sea causes a wave which in turn destroys the ships or that the element from the mountain that poisons the sea, also affects the ships. Either way it is God's judgment meted out upon the earth. Think about all the military people that are going to be affected in this judgment. Many young men and women will lose their lives because of this.)

Where are we now? We have seen a third of the sea become blood, a third of the sea life dies, a third of the trees and burnt up and all the green grass is gone, the oxygen is band and the water is bad, the contamination level is continuing to rise. We are in the middle of the tribulation period.

THE THIRD TRUMPET

A great star, bitter waters.

Rev 8:10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, (John saw this star fall from heaven. **2 Peter 3:5, 2Peter 3:7.** A star can refer to any celestial body other than the sun or moon.) **burning as it were a lamp,** (or a torch, possibly a comet? A simile "as" is used here.) **and it fell upon the third part of the rivers .and upon the fountains of waters;**

We have seen the ocean water, the trees and the green grass destroyed. Now what is God effecting? The fresh water that is needed to sustain life. Not only does He impact the rivers themselves but He impacts the fountains. The water under our earth is going to be impacted also. That is where our main source of water is for everyone. The fountains of the waters are where we tap into for our wells and where we set up to gather water out of springs. When people get thirsty they will try to drink anything!

Rev 8:11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: (the star is named wormwood. The word wormwood comes from a plant that produces bitter poison. **Ref. Deut. 29:18.** The star being named implies that he is well known by its name. **Ref. to Wormwood: Prov. 5:3-4, Lam. 3:13, 19.** (God's judgment upon those who disobey Him. **Ref. Jer. 9:13.**

and the third part of the waters became wormwood; (poisonous) **and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.**

The Bible here states that many men died of the waters because they were made bitter or polluted, poisonous. Many people have died because of lack of oxygen, some died in the sea, now they die because no fresh water to drink.

THE FOURTH TRUMPET

Darkness, Sun, Moon & Stars, Three woes

Rev 8:12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part (A reduction of, also showing mercy.) **of the sun** (the sun gives light, heat and life. The sun will be one third less powerful. It will be cold and dark. The seasons are effected.)

was smitten, (not annihilated, meaning: the striking out or losing a portion of the benefits of it, plagued and it will wreak havoc on the earth's weather conditions as well as cause great confusion and worldwide panic.)

and the third part of the moon, (The moon controls the tides and right now it is full of dead creatures because it was made poisonous.)

and the third part of the stars: so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

Darkness. The fourth angel sounded his trumpet and the third part of the sun, moon and stars were covered with darkness. The sun was covered for one third of the day and the moon and the stars were covered for one third of the night. **Ref. to Josh. 10:13, Isa.38:8.**

Rev 8:13 And I (John) **beheld, and heard** (saw and heard a new vision) **an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice,** (This angel does not use a trumpet but his voice.

Woe, woe, woe. (A tri-fold judgment is pronounced. Woe, means judgment, used in an expression of grief.)

to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels , which are yet to sound!

As devastating and tragic as the first four trumpets are the intensity and destruction of the final three trumpets will be even greater. John saw and heard an angel fly through Heaven saying, Woe, woe, woe, or judgment to the inhabitants of the earth, because the other three angels are yet to sound their trumpet judgments. These three woes correspond to the 5th, 6th, and 7th Trumpets. Remember the 7th. Opens up another set of 7's.

Revelation Chapter 9:1-12

The Fifth Trumpet-The First Woe

Rev 9:1 *And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.*

Rev 9:2 *And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.*

Rev 9:3 *And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.*

Rev 9:4 *And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.*

Rev 9:5 *And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.*

Rev 9:6 *And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.*

Rev 9:7 *And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.*

Rev 9:8 *And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.*

Rev 9:9 *And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.*

Rev 9:10 *And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.*

Rev 9:11 *And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.*

Rev 9:12 *One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.*

Review of Chapter 8

A star called wormwood fell to the earth, hail and fire mingled with blood. A mountain like thing that fell into the ocean and destroyed a third part of the ships, ocean, trees and all the green grass. An environmental disaster on earth during the tribulation period.

We closed out chapter 8 after all of those incredible things that looked like they were just too awesome for us as mankind to take in. Then an angel flying through the air said, Woe, woe, woe, interpreted, judgment, judgment, judgment to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpets of the three angels which are yet to sound, or yet to reveal their judgments. So there are even more things coming and now that is where we are headed, into those other three trumpet judgments.

Breaking it down

THE FIFTH TRUMPET: THE FIRST WOE:

The fallen star, the bottomless pit, smoke and locusts.

Rev 9:1 And the fifth angel (remember there were 7 altogether that had trumpets given to them) **sounded, and I** (John) **saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth:** (This star came from heaven to earth. John watched as another star fell from Heaven. This star is different from the previous star at the sounding of the fourth trumpet. He did not describe this star as great and it was not burning with fire like the star wormwood. Notice what he calls this star...

and to him (the star, he uses the pronoun: him. He identified the star as, him and not an astrological star. The star is the same person as the king of the locus in verse 11. This fallen star is Lucifer the devil. God created Lucifer, one of three leading angels among the angels of God. The other two leading angels are Gabriel and Michael the archangel, **Ref. Dan 8:16, 9:21, Jude 9.)**

God assigned Lucifer the duty of caring for the physical creation **Ref. Ezek. 28:11-28.** Lucifer rebelled against God, opposed by Michael, Lucifer was cast out of Heaven to the earth. After falling to earth, Lucifer or Satan, wrought destruction on the surface of the earth as found in **Genesis 1:2.** The Bible refers to the fall of Lucifer several times. **Ezek.28:11-28, Isa.14:12, Rev.12:7-9.** Jesus also referred to his fall **Ref. Luke 10:18.**

was given (by God, Hell belongs to Him) **the key** (meaning given authority to and over) A key was given to Satan representing authority that will unlock further torment on the wicked of the earth. Remember who has the keys and the authority to give,

Rev 1:18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. (Speaking of Jesus)

of the bottomless pit. (the abyss is the best term. This is a place with no end in sight, no bottom to it, and it contains the demons of all ages in their worst possible forms. The abyss is absent of God or anything which would represent good.)

Rev 9:2 And he (The Fifth Angel) **opened the bottomless pit;** (evil abyss, or Hell, Hades, the abode of the unsaved souls, the devil and the fallen angels, with the key that was given to him) The bottomless pit occurs seven times in Revelation. It describes an immeasurable depth, the underworld, and the lower regions. The core of the earth may have a temperature as high as twelve thousand degrees Fahrenheit. Many believe this is where hell is located. **Ref. 2 Peter 2:4.**

and there arose a smoke out of the pit, (filled with burning sulfur, and it emitted smoke and vapor as soon as opened.) **as the smoke of a great furnace;** (very hot) **and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.** (John saw smoke rise from the bottomless pit and darken the sun. **Ref. Rev. 6:12, 8:7, 12.**) An effect is produced as if a dense and dark vapor should ascend from the underworld.

Upon the opening of the bottomless pit there arose a great smoke, which darkened the sun and the air. The devils are the powers of darkness; hell is the place of darkness. The devil carries on his work by blinding the eyes of men, by extinguishing light and knowledge, and promoting ignorance and error. He first deceives men, and then destroys them; lost souls follow him into darkness.

Rev 9:3 And there came out of the smoke locusts (real, supernatural beings, creatures referred to as locusts, came out of the pit. Demon spirits and not natural locusts. They are directly out of the pit and their object of attack is mankind but their attack is limited. These are symbolic of the nature and work of a locust. They torment but not kill anybody that has the seal of God in their foreheads.

They escaped from the pit with the smoke. At first they were mingled with the smoke, so that they were not distinctly seen, but when the smoke cleared away they appeared in great numbers. The idea seems to be, that the bottomless pit was filled with vapor and with those creatures, and that as soon as the gate was opened the whole contents expanded and burst forth upon the earth. The sun was immediately darkened, and the air was full, but the smoke soon cleared away, so that the locusts became distinctly visible.

They are compared to the insect locust: Locusts are an emblem of desolation or destruction. No symbol of desolation could be more appropriate or striking than this, for one of the most remarkable properties of locusts is that they devour every green thing and leave a land perfectly waste. They do this even when what they destroy is not necessary for their own sustenance. Locusts seem to devour not so much from a ravenous appetite but as from a rage for destroying. Destruction, therefore, and not food, is the chief impulse of their devastations.

The most poisonous plants are indifferent to them. They simply consume everything, vegetable matter, linens, woollens, silk, leather, etc. They reduce everything indiscriminately to shreds. Locusts become, therefore, a most striking symbol of an all-devouring army, and as such are often referred to in Scripture. The natural application of this is to a numerous and destructive army, or to a great multitude of demons committing ravages, and sweeping off everything in their march.

The resurrection and rapture of the saved have already occurred at the time of the locusts, and as Adam and Abraham were saved before the Law or the church ages, people will be saved during the tribulation period.

upon the earth: and unto them was given power, (The just permission of God, power to hurt those who had not the mark of God in their foreheads. Remember those that do are the protected of God, the 144,000.)

as the scorpions of the earth have power. (To do like the natural scorpions do, inflict great pain and torment but does not kill.)

The scorpion is an animal with eight feet, eight eyes, and a long, jointed tail, ending in a pointed weapon or sting. It is the largest and the most malignant of all the insect tribes. It somewhat resembles the lobster in its general appearance, but is much more hideous. **Ref. Luke 10:19 scorpions.** When the scorpion has stung, the place becomes inflamed and hardened: it reddens by tension, and is painful by intervals, being now chilly, now burning. The pain soon rises high, and rages, sometimes more, sometimes less. A sweating succeeds, attended by a shivering and trembling; the extremities of the body become cold, the groin swells, the hair stands on end, the members become pale, and the skin feels throughout the sensation of a perpetual pricking, as if by needles.

The tail of the scorpion is long and formed after the manner of a string of beads, the last larger than the others, and longer; at the end of which are, sometimes, two stings which are hollow, and filled with a cold poison, which it ejects into the part which it stings. The sting of the scorpion, therefore, becomes the emblem of what causes acute and dangerous suffering.

THE SCOPE OF THE HORDE:

Rev 9:4 And it was commanded them (the authority came from God) **that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree;** (Their power is limited in that they will not be allowed to hurt the grass, vegetation or trees of the earth. Normal locusts feed on these very things. Ref. Ex. 10:12-20, Joel 1:4-7. There is nothing normal about demons being unleashed on humanity. These locusts like demonic creatures will torment those living on earth unless: **but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads,** (the protected remnant of God, the 144,000. Rev.7:1-7)

Rev 9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: (A short period but sharp! The locusts torment the wicked for a period of five months, probably the last five months of the seven year tribulation.) Five months is a very long time when you are experiencing intense, debilitating pain. The pain will be so relentless that men will seek death as a relief, but death will escape them.

This is in accordance with the nature of the symbol. The locusts do not themselves destroy any living creature; and the sting of the scorpion, though exceedingly painful, is not usually fatal. The proper fulfillment of this would be found in what would not be generally fatal, but which would diffuse misery and wretchedness. People would not be killed, but that they would be sent to inflict plagues and torments rather than to take life, and that the characteristic effects of their appearing would be distress and suffering rather than death. There may be included in the interpretation of the words, "general distress" and "sorrow"; acts of oppression, cruelty, and violence; such a condition of public suffering that people would regard death as a relief if they could find it.

and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man (In their tails they have stingers lie the tails of scorpions with which they torment men)

Rev 9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, (they would look out for it or desire it as the end of their sorrows.) **and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them,** (Although men suffer and wish to die, they do not die. Rev. 6.15-17 compare.)

THE SHAPE OF THE HORDE:

Rev 9:7 And the shapes of the locusts (Described in terms men could understand, notice the use of like and as, similes are used here) **were like unto horses prepared unto battle;** (battle horses dressed with the proper battle gear) **and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold,** (not gold, but like gold, a fake victor, an imitation, representing conquering, and seemed to be assured of victory) **and their faces were as the faces of men,** (the show of wisdom, and representing intelligence but having the spirit of devils.)

Rev 9:8 And they had hair as the hair of women, (long and ornamental) **and their teeth were as the teeth of lions,** (voracious, designed to tear and inflict pain)

Rev 9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; (impenetrable and used for defense) **and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle,** (very intimidating)

Rev 9:10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months, (a limited amount of time)

THE STRENGTH OF THE HORDE:

Rev 9:11 And they had a king over them, (Satan is king over the demons and the fallen spirit world. He is a destroyer. He brings death to everything he touches) **which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.**

Abaddon and Apollyon in the Hebrew language is the name of the devil, the angel of the bottomless pit. Apollyon in the Greek languages is the name of the same character. Both names mean the same thing, the Destroyer or Destruction. **Ref. Job 26:6, 1 Peter 5:8.**

He diligently attends, and he is very successful, in this destroying work, that he sends out his emissaries and armies to destroy the souls of men.

Lucifer or Satan is the angel who was cast out of Heaven because he rebelled against God and attempted to exalt himself above God, **Ref. Isa. 14:12-15** Even though Satan has not yet been ultimately confined, we know what his end will be. **Ref. Rev. 20:1-10.** He and all his hosts will forever be banished to the lake of fire and brimstone. These very demons will be the eternal companions of even-one who rejects Jesus Christ as his personal Savior. This is something to step and think about, if you die unsaved, you will live eternally with these horrible creatures. Can anyone imagine anything so terrifying?

The devil will destroy one's soul in hell if he does not repent of his sins and accept Jesus Christ as his savior. **Ref. Matt. 10:28.** The devil will destroy a person's body by drugs, liquor, cigarettes and other harmful things he uses such. The devil will destroy one's influence unless he lives for the Lord and walks close to Him daily **Ref. Matt. 5:13.** The devil will destroy the effectiveness of a NT church unless it obeys the Lord. **Ref. Rev. 2:1-7, 2:14-22.**

The first woe is pronounced on those who are destroyed on earth by the demon, locusts as a result of the falling star, Satan, opening the bottomless pit. Out of this pit arises a smoke, and the locusts come forth out of the smoke. The inflict punishment upon those who have not the seal of God in their foreheads. They torment for five month shut do not kill. Men desire death as a relief, but are unable to attain it.

Rev 9:12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come too woes more hereafter.

Let us remember! **"I am a jealous God"**

Exo 20:1 *And God spake all these words, saying,*

Exo 20:2 *I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.*

Exo 20:3 *Thou shalt have no other gods before me.*

Exo 20:4 *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:*

Exo 20:5 *Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;*

Exo 20:6 *And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.*

Exo 20:23 *Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.*

THE SIXTH TRUMPET:

The army, the conflict, the casualties, hardened unbelievers.

Rev 9:13 *And the sixth angel* (there were 7 altogether before the throne of God. **Ref. Rev. 8:2**)

sounded, (his trumpet) **and I** (John) **heard a voice** (The voice of the Lamb. Jesus) **from the four horns** (4 is the number of the gospel, Matt. Mark. Luke & John, thus the horns on the golden altar signify the power of His blood in prayer as we confess our sins and ask for His forgiveness. They were sprinkled with blood from the animal sacrifice to cleanse and purify it from the sins of the Israelites (**Leviticus 4:7, 16:18**).

of the golden altar (The altar of incense which typifies prayer and the intercessory work of Christ.

Psa 141:2 *Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.*

Exo 30:1 *And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.*

which is before God. (The power came from the throne of God.) The golden altar stood in the holy place, between the table of show-bread and the golden candlestick and sat in front of the curtain that separated the Holy Place from the Holy of Holies, God's special dwelling place in the midst of His people. During the Israelites' wanderings in the wilderness.

It was designed after the heavenly tabernacle which is before God.

Heb 8:5 *Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.*

Ref. to the golden altar in the tabernacle,

Exo 30:1 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: (a symbol of the prayers and intercession of the people going up to God as a sweet smelling fragrance.) **of shittim wood shalt thou make it.** (the wood represented Jesus' humanity, he came as a man.)

Exo 30:2 A cubit (the measurement from a man's forearm to the tip of his middle finger) **shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be:** (a square)**and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.**

Exo 30:3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, (showing the deity of Christ, that he is God) **the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.**

Exo 30:4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal. (to be carried by the priests only with the staves: poles that were used to carry the sacred items, by means of inserting the staves through rings in the sides of the object that was to be carried.)

Exo 30:5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. (Gold-covered wooden)

Exo 30:6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

Exo 30:7 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

Exo 30:8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

Exo 30:9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

Exo 30:10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

The golden altar was a square with each side measuring 1.5 feet and was 3 feet high. It was made of acacia wood and overlaid with pure gold. Four horns protruded from the four corners of the altar.

God commanded the priests to burn incense on the golden altar every morning and evening, the same time that the daily burnt offerings were made. The incense was to be left burning continually throughout the day and night as a pleasing aroma to the Lord. It was made of an equal part of four precious spices (stacte, onycha, galbanum and frankincense) and was considered holy. God commanded the Israelites not to use the same formula outside the tabernacle to make perfume for their own consumption; otherwise, they were to be cut off from their people (**Exodus 30:34-38**). It was in the Tabernacle:

Tabernacle means "tent," "place of dwelling" or "sanctuary." It was a sacred place where God chose to meet His people, the Israelites, during the 40 years they wandered in the desert under Moses' leadership. It was the place where the leaders and people came together to worship and offer sacrifices.

The tabernacle was first erected in the wilderness exactly one year after the Passover when the Israelites were freed from their Egyptian slavery. It was a mobile tent with portable furniture that the people traveled with and set up wherever they pitched camp. The tabernacle would be in the center of the camp, and the 12 tribes of Israel would set up their tents around it according to tribe. The instruction on how to build the tabernacle was first given to Moses in the wilderness, who then gave the orders to the Israelites. **Ref. Exodus 25.** (read at home)

The purpose:

Exo 29:45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

Exo 29:46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.

And God dwelled among His people in the tabernacle in the wilderness. He appeared as a pillar of cloud over the tabernacle by day and a pillar of fire by night in the sight of all Israel. The people would not set out on their journey unless the cloud lifted. It was an unmistakably powerful visual statement indicating God's presence among them.

God knew that the Israelites needed visual evidence of His presence. God's provision of a tabernacle not only allowed the people to sense His presence, but also to see their leader go in to meet with God in a concrete place and not disappear up a mountain like Moses did.

The tabernacle was more than just a dwelling place. All the components of the tabernacle were part of an intricate visual aid to illustrate God's relationship with His people. One aspect of this relationship was God's requirement for complete obedience. God told Moses to create the tabernacle exactly the way He commanded. It was not to stray from God's blueprint.

Exo 25:9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

God gave very specific instructions about the size of each component and the materials the Israelites were to use. (The material came from Egypt, they took them when they left..

Exo 12:35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

Exo 12:36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

These rules were not intended to burden the people, but to show God's unquestionable authority and holiness, and emphasize that people could only come to God on God's terms, not on their own. They had to obey reverently not only in the construction of the tabernacle, but also in the way they worshipped. Any irreverence or ritual uncleanness could result from an individual being cut off from his people or in death.

For example, the anointing oil for the tabernacle and the incense for the altar of incense (made from God's own prescribed formulas of spices) were both declared holy by God and could only be used for the purpose of the tabernacle; anyone else using the same formula for their own consumption would be cut off from Israel (**Exodus 30:34-38**).

Rev 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, (a command was given from the throne of God and the justice of God would be poured out on those who have rejected Christ, the divine Lamb who died on the altar of sacrifice.) **Loose** (By the blowing of the trumpet. At one time they were bound) **the four angels which are bound** (in chains) **in the great river Euphrates.** (The longest and most important river in the Middle East.)

Much of man's history is tied to the great river, from the Garden of Eden and the tower of Babel to the Babylonian captivity of Israel. This is the same area where the sin of man began in the garden of Eden. So, it's interesting that they would be bound there. From the same place life began come demons and angels with mass destruction to end a third part of life an third part of the world. Ref. **Gen. 2:10-14**)

Rev 9:15 And the four angels were loosed, (let go, unleashed, fallen angels, they might accomplish the work which they were commanded to do.) **which were prepared** (made ready) **for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year,** (God had prepared a purpose for them and everything will happen according to God's schedule, a little more than a year.) **for to slay the third part of men.** (Showing mercy a limited amount)

Rev 9:16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand (This is another demonic force that God has sent out upon the earth for judgment. The army of two hundred million horsemen will kill one third of mankind. The number of horsemen is not an estimate because John said he heard the number. This is a different demonic army from the locust last week) **and I heard the number of them.** (They were too numerous for his to suppose the amount of them, so it was made so that he could hear the exact number of them.)

Rev 9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, (he fixed his attention on the appearance of the immense army, the horses and their riders, and proceeded to describe them as they were shown him.) **and them that sat on them,** (He fixed the attention on horse and rider. Their appearance was unusual, and deserved a particular description) **having breastplates** (Eph.6:14, it covered the chest to the thigh) **of fire, and of jacinth,** (deep purple or reddish blue) **and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions;** (as using a simile, Resembled, the heads of lions. He does not say that they were the heads of lions) **and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.** (Sulfurous, this is what they use to kill people, fire smoke and brimstone. These are flame throwing, lion headed, and horseman.)

Rev 9:18 By these three (referring to the fire, the smoke, and the brimstone) **was the third part of men killed, by the fire ,and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.** (Those immense numbers of horsemen would sweep over the world, and a full third part of the race of people would fall before them.)

Rev 9:19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. (Not only do they kill with their mouths but they can kill with their tail. They can strike you at their way at you and get you on the way by you. Their tails were as a bunch of snakes altogether and had heads that bite. God uses very descriptive terms here because we

understand locusts, we understand scorpions, we understand snakes and we understand lions and horses. All these are very powerful creatures whether they are big or small. Horses are powerful beasts and the idea the God wants to portray is that not only are they powerful but they have the head of a lion. They are the best of the best. Horses and lions cannot mix, unless God mixes them. These unlike the locusts have the ability to ill. The locust army could not kill. People were wishing they were going to die. Now we have people wishing that they would not die. But they will. God is in total control of mankind. When people want to die sometimes they don't. God is in charge of death and life.

Rev 9:20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold ,and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: (They cannot change the heart of mankind. They can see what Satan is truly all about but they refuse to look to God the one that can save them. These people refused to repent. God does not stay the plague. He allows it to go full force.)

Rev 9:21 Neither repented they of their murders, (Ref. Exo 20:13 Thou shalt not kill.) nor of their sorceries, (Ref. Lev 19:26 Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.) nor of their fornication, (Ref. Exo 20:14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.) nor of their thefts. (Ref. Exo 20:15 Thou shalt not steal.)

(Their sins, notice how they are all connected together. Look around you today. These are the things that are consuming the world right now. You think they are bad now; they are going to get worse. This is what mankind is full of and that is what they are enjoying and it makes God sick, so sick that during the tribulation period He puts out these judgments.)

The four things that the people would not repent of: murdering the born and the unborn. Millions of babies disposed of in hospitals and clinics, it makes God mourn. Sorceries, the worship of the occult, intermingled with the usage of drugs, the music of the times and the darkness of the devil. Fornication, no sin captures and controls like immorality. Pornography and thievery, totally out of control. The lusts of the flesh and the pride of life having what someone else has, stealing it from other people and God is sick of it.

Could anyone live through this horrific time without falling on his knees in repentance before God? Absolutely, in fact there will not be any who will repent. They will continue to worship devils and idols which neither see, hear nor walk. They will witness the utter ruination of the planet, feel the scorpion like sting of the demons from hell for five months and witness the loss of half the world's population; nevertheless, they will not repent of their murders, sorceries, fornication or of their thefts. The time to be saved is now, while you have time and opportunity. The only way to escape the wrath of God is by placing your faith and trust in Jesus Christ as your personal Savior. Those who say they are going to wait until they see the writing on the wall will likely find themselves among those who experience the pains of judgment firsthand, yet still refuse to repent.

Revelation Ch. 10:1-11

The little Book: Following the vision of the six angels who sounded the first six trumpet judgments, John saw another mighty angel come down from Heaven.

Rev 10:1 *And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:*

Rev 10:2 *And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,*

Rev 10:3 *And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.*

Rev 10:4 *And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.*

Rev 10:5 *And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,*

Rev 10:6 *And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:*

Rev 10:7 *But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.*

Rev 10:8 *And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.*

Rev 10:9 *And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.*

Rev 10:10 *And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.*

Rev 10:11 *And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.*

Review Chapter 9:

As we look at **Rev. Ch.10** we will see that looking back we read in **Rev.8:13** and it said, "woe, woe, woe" unto the inhabitants of the earth. Those three voices of the trumpets that were yet to sound. We looked at chapter 9 and it did one of the woe's and part of the other woe. Then as we look into chapter 10 we see a mighty angel that comes down from heaven clothed with a cloud. But we do not see the third woe unto **Rev. 11:14** where it says the second woe is past and behold the third woe cometh quickly and then you have to continue reading and keep going unto finally that angels sounds his trumpet.

In **Rev. Ch.10** we are dealing with the stuff that God unveils in between the sixth and seventh trumpet. This is one of the places in the book of Revelation where before the seventh of a judgment is unveiled, God shows seven more of something. And these are the seven thundering of God in this chapter.

The sounding of the trumpets by the seven angels are interrupted until the sounding of the seventh trumpet in **Rev.11:15**. The vision described in the **Rev. 10: 1-11:13** carries the reader from the beginning of the seven year Tribulation to the return of Christ.

It begins with the witness of a mighty angel and continues with the witness of John as he eats the little book and then later measures the Temple. God later empowers two special witnesses to prophesy to the world.

Another vision the apostle John was favored with, between the sounding of the sixth trumpet and that of the seventh. And we observe,

THE MIGHTY ANGEL IS DESCRIBED IN 4 WAYS:

Clothed with a cloud, a rainbow on his head, His face was as the sun, feet as fire.

& THE SEVEN THUNDERS

Rev 10:1 And I (John, as if to swear by testimony, like a witness would do. He would testify of what he saw.) **saw another mighty** (or meaning strong) **angel** (The messenger of God, indicating that some new communication was to be brought to mankind. Like previously in **Rev. 5:2**, the one associated with the book of the seven seals, possibly Michael because he is strong and his name means, who is like God. This mighty angel is different from the seven with the seven trumpets, they were near the throne but this angel has brightness about him. He represents the presence and the power of God. **Ref. Jude 1:9.)** **come down from heaven**, (He was in the presence of God)

Another mighty angel- John had before seen the seven angels who were to blow the seven trumpets **Rev. 8:2**, he had seen six of them successively blow the trumpet, he now sees another angel, different from them, and apparently having no connection with them, coming from heaven to accomplish some important purpose before the seventh angel should give the final blow. The angel is here characterized as a "mighty" angel, one of strength and power; implying that the work to be accomplished by his mission demanded the position of one of the higher orders of the heavenly inhabitants. The coining of an angel at all was indicative of some divine position in human affairs; the fact that he was one of exalted rank, or power, indicated the nature of the work to be done, that it was a work to the execution of which great power would be needed.

clothed (meaning to throw around, to put on or get dressed in. The idea here is to put a cloud all around or surrounded with. The cloud covered the messenger and engulfed it completely.) **with a cloud** (representing the presence of God. **Ex. 40:34-38**. The Savior also ascended in a cloud, **Acts 1:9** and He will again descend in clouds to judge the world. **Matt. 24:30, Mark 13:26; Rev.1:7. Matt. 26:64)** **and a rainbow was upon his head**, (In **Rev. 4:3** There is also one around the throne of God and it is a symbol of the promises or covenants of God and His faithfulness. **Gen. 9:8-17**. God set that bow in the sky as a promise to mankind that I will no more, flood the earth with water. But He will use other judgments.) **and his face was as it were the sun**. (The glory of the Lord. We have rainbow which was upon his head and his face was as it were the sun. The sun indeed is a bright light but the Lord dwells in an even greater light. **Ref. 1 Tim. 6:16**. Those who are in the presence of God will shine! Just like Moses did after he met with God. His face shone and the people could not look him. **Ref. Ex. 34:29-35**, specifically,

Exo 34:29 *And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him .*

Exo 34:35 *And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.*

and his feet as pillars (supporting structure)

of fire: (Brass represents judgment by fire and holiness, God is righteous in His judgment.)

Rev 10:2 And he (the mighty angel) **had in his hand a little book** (a small roll or volume, a little scroll, some kind of book with authority, could be the Holy Bible, could be the seven sealed book that Christ the Lamb was able to take from the Father? We are not told exactly) **open:** (for display and implies that it warns of the judgments associated with the seventh trumpet)

and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, (He was positioned. An immense being of indescribable size. This position indicates God's sovereignty over the earth and emphasizes His right to judge the earth. The all-encompassing authority of Christ.)

Rev 10:3 And cried with a loud voice, (as loud as his appearance was large) **as when a lion roareth:** (An awesome sound, far reaching and powerful, fearful sound. God's judgment has been compared to the roar of a lion. **Ref. Joel 3:16, Amos 3:8, Hosea 5:14, 11:10, Isa.31:4.** This message has importance and it is coming from God.) **and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices,** (all we know is they have voices.)

Rev 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, (a frightening sound and the authoritative representation of the voice and the mind of the Lord. **Ref. Ps. 29) I was about to write:** (John heard and understood what the seven thunders were and were about to write it down, but,) **and I heard a voice from heaven** (This is not the voice of the angel, but a direct divine command, another voice from heaven interrupted and said...) **saying unto me, Seal up those things** (seal it up, don't publish it, and don't reveal it. Don't write down what the voices said and place under a seal which was not to be broken. **Ref. Dan. 8:26-27.**

God knew that it would not be beneficial to His people to know it. If God had wanted us to know what was said, He would have allowed John to write it down. We have all that we need in which God reveals to us. We should ask ourselves are we doing what God has revealed to us. And not worry about what is not revealed to us.) **which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.** (This angel has the book out and opens to display or reveal what's inside and then we don't get to see what is in it. What judgments are in there? We've been looking at some ugly stuff and this is something God doesn't want us to see. This angel has authority and power from God and we don't get to see what it is. Showing us His ability is far beyond our comprehension.)

THE ANNOUNCEMENT:

Rev 10:5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, (Pledging a promise. Raising the hand was the customary gesture for taking a vow.)

Rev 10:6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, (An oath was made to God the eternal creator of all things.) **who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein,** (this angel knows who He is, the creator God. **Ref. Col.1:16, Heb.11:3)** **that there should be time no longer:** (no more delay in the fulfillment of God's judgments, not meaning there is no more time now. The angel was standing on the sea and on the earth and swore by Jesus who was in heaven, and the angel said that there should be no more time delay in judgment. And this is tied to the 7th Angel:

Rev 10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, (and open up another set of 7's.) **the mystery of God** (those things not revealed in the OT that were revealed to the gentiles in this dispensation of time. The OT prophets wrote down the first advent of Christ, his birth, and the return of Christ and everything between those two events was a mystery to them. The meaning of the word "mystery". It means here, as elsewhere in the New Testament, the purpose or truth of God which had been concealed, and which had not before been communicated to man. **Ref. Eph. 1:9)**

should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets. (In particular, Daniel. God revealed the mystery of the seventy weeks of Gentile domination, known as the times of the Gentiles.

Dan. 9:24-27, Luke 21:24. This is the final week of the Tribulation period of time.)

Rev 10:8 *And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again,* (John heard the same voice which told John to not write the seven thunders down and told him to do something) **and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.** (He was given a specific instruction)

Rev 10:9 *And I went unto the angel,* (John was obedient to the voice, he heard and he obeyed. Something a lot of people don't do, they hear but they do not obey the Word of the Lord. It becomes too bitter to them, they only obey the sweet because it is enjoyable to them, but they cannot stand the bitter and therefore do not obey) **and said unto him. Give me the little book. And he said unto me. Take it, and eat it up:** (devour the information.) **and it shall make thy belly bitter,** (Bitter in the belly, internally. The truth about the sins of man and his worthiness of judgment is a bitter truth. John must prophesy the truths about the coming judgments, and unpleasant task. Ref. Ezek. 2:3, 10. His prophecy, however bitter the message of judgment would reach many peoples, nations, and tongues as part of the inspired word of God. **Ref. Matthew 28:18-20,** the great commission) **but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey,** (to taste in the mouth sweet) Ref. Ezek. 2:8-10, 3:1-4. Ezekiel was directed to go to the house of Israel and deliver a divine message, whether they would hear or not; and in order that he might understand what message to deliver, there was shown to him a roll of a book, written within and without. That roll he was commanded to eat, and he found it to be "in his mouth as honey for sweetness. To feast upon the Word of God. It's sweet as honey. **Ref. Ps. 19:6-10, Ps.119:103.** Sometimes bitter as He works on us. God makes His prophets eat it first, then he says go and tell the rest of the people.

THE LITTLE BOOK EATEN:

The righteous judgments of God are bittersweet.

Rev 10:10 *And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey:* (As John saw the approaching kingdom of Christ, it was a sweet thought, but looking further...**and as soon as I had eaten it,** (The effect immediately followed) **my belly was bitter.** (As he looked further he saw the judgments of God coming before the establishment of the kingdom of Christ. This was bitterness to his innermost being. The concept of Christ's coming kingdom is a blessing, a sweet thought to God's children. It also brings some bitterness to them as they behold the judgments of God upon the unbelievers and realize they will enjoy the blessedness of Christ's reign. A two fold response: John experiences both sweet and bitter. It's sweet as he begins and it's bitter when it settles in. That's the way the truth is. And that's why the truth has become non absolute. The judgments of God are bittersweet to him. It is sweet in that God's people will be vindicated, sin will be dealt with and Satan will be put down; however, it is very bitter in that unbelieving people will suffer the devastating judgment of God upon the earth. This also illustrates the bittersweet nature of God's Word. The Bible is sweet and refreshing to study, but it is also convicting and reproving. God's word will not allow us to remain in our sin, we must do something with what we hear and read. The Bible will make you better or bitter, you decide.)

Rev 10:11 *And he* (the angel) **said unto me,** (John) **Thou must prophesy** (make known divine truth or foretelling future events a consequence of becoming possessed of the little volume and its contents, he would be called to proclaim divine truth, or to make the message of God known to mankind. The meaning is, that the end of the world was not yet, as would be expected, about to occur, but that there

was to be an interval long enough to permit the Gospel to be proclaimed before "nations, and tongues, and kings"; that in consequence of coming into possession of the "little book the Word of God, the truth was yet to be proclaimed far and wide on the earth.) **again** (That this had been done before, the preaching of the gospel and it would yet continue.) **before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.** (John was reminded that he would continue on. John the revelator died of old age in one of the seven churches of Asia. He didn't die a martyr's death, he died of old age. So, he did get to prophesy unto, peoples and nations.)

God uses this in the middle here to let John know, you are not stuck on the Isle of Patmos. I'm giving you this book and you are not going to die because I still have more for you to do. He is giving John hope right now in the middle of the book of revelation. This was not only a heaven burden for him to experience and write down, but a heavy burden for him to go out and tell the people. He was going to-do the prophesying too many peoples, nations and tongues.

This also, reminds us of our responsibility to be witnesses for the Savior, no matter what your position is. There are many people, nations, tongues who have not heard the gospel. WE have the one message the world needs to hear and we need to be zealous in getting the message out. Those who do not hear and believe will suffer a terrible fate. If the sobering truths of the Revelation do not give us a burden for the lost, I don't know what will.



Revelation Ch. 11:1-14

The Two Witnesses

God always has a witness to inform men of His will and works and to call the rebellious to repentance even in the Great Tribulation. In every age there have been those who have given themselves to the mission of proclaiming God's will to mankind.

The continuation and completion of the second woe

Rev 11:1 *And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.*

Rev 11:2 *But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.*

Rev 11:3 *And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.*

Rev 11:4 *These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.*

Rev 11:5 *And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.*

Rev 11:6 *These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.*

Rev 11:7 *And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.*

Rev 11:8 *And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.*

Rev 11:9 *And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.*

Rev 11:10 *And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.*

Rev 11:11 *And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.*

Rev 11:12 *And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.*

Rev 11:13 *And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.*

Rev 11:14 *The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.*

GOD'S WITNESSES THROUGH THE AGES

God has always had His witnesses in every age of human history, beginning in Eden and continuing through the Tribulation Period. Individuals, nations and the Lord's Churches have filled this role. The list of witnesses includes but is not limited to:

- Abel. **Genesis 4:3-10; Hebrews 11:4**
- Enoch. **Genesis 5:21-24; Jude 14, 15.**
- Noah. **Genesis 6:5-9; Hebrews 11:7**
- Abraham. **Genesis 12:1-4; Hebrews 11:8-10, 17-19**
- Prophets. **2 Chronicles 36:14-21.** The list includes both those prophets who wrote books of the Bible and those who ministered briefly and often anonymously.
- The Forerunner, John the Baptist. **Isaiah 40:3; John 1:18-23**
- The Lord's Churches. **Acts 1:8; Matthew 28:18-20**
- Individuals, including Paul (**Acts 9:10-16**), Peter (**Acts 10:9-43, 15:7**) and individual children of God today (**Rev 22:17**).

The mission of a witness is to tell what he knows personally. The witness is to corroborate his testimony by the life he lives. The testimony of a witness can be negated if the life he lives contradicts what he says. Thus it is important that God's child today should live a holy upright life. A witness is not necessarily one who goes out "knocking on doors", although that may be included. A witness is not what we do, it is what we are. When Jesus said, "Ye shall be witnesses unto me" (**Acts 1:8**), He meant, "You are my witnesses". The child of God is a witness because that is what he is not what he does. His lifestyle is to be such that would bear constant testimony of Jesus work in his life without speaking a word. When he does bear vocal testimony, it is to tell what Jesus has done and is doing in his life, not a theological dissertation. This is the kind of witnessing that is effective.

The 2 Witnesses and the seventh trumpet Judgment (Rev. 11)



Review of Ch. 10

We still haven't got to the seventh trumpet yet from **Rev. Chapter 8**. To remind you of what has been happening; John the revelator is talking to the mighty angel. Last time the mighty angel gave him a book and told him to eat it. It is going to be as sweet as honey as you taste it but then it becomes bitter in the belly. So he is still talking to this mighty angel as we go into **Rev. Chapter 11** and the vision from **Rev. 10:1** continues.

The second woe is pronounced on the inhabitants of the city of Jerusalem. A "great earthquake" destroys one tenth part of the city resulting in the death of seven thousand men.

GOD IS A GOD OF MEASUREMENT: Ref. Matt. 7:1-2 and Dan. 5:25.

Measure 3 things: the temple of God, the altar and the worshippers.

Rev 11:1 *And there was given* (He does not say by whom, but the connection would seem to imply that it was by the angel) *me* (John) *a reed* (denotes a plant with a jointed hollow stalk) *like unto a rod:* (or staff, like a long old fashioned fishing pole which was used as a measuring stick.) *and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure* (measuring is a means of identification. The measuring reflects the religious inhabitants and conditions of Jerusalem at the beginning of the seven year tribulation and will continue until the middle.) *the temple of God,* (The people of Israel will build a Temple in Jerusalem under the covenant made with the man of sin. **Ref. Dan. 9:26-27**. That will be a source of pride and joy to the people of Israel) *and the altar,* (the people of Israel will restore the altar of sacrifice in front of the Temple in the immediate Temple court yard. They with this altar will revive the practice of daily sacrifices and oblations. The altar symbolically refers to the sacrifice of Jesus Christ as He shed His blood for the sins of the world) *and them that worship therein.* (The worshippers: He is measuring the people. God has preserved in earth a Jewish remnant for the return of Christ. **Ref. Isaiah 10:20, 21**. The people of Israel under the covenant of the man of sin will dwell safely in Jerusalem for three and one half years and remain under Jewish control. This is the beginning of the Tribulation period where they will experience peace. This as we have learned is a false peace. He allows the Jews to possess the Temple and the altar until the 3 and one half year mark.)

Rev 11:2 *But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city* (The "holy city," Jerusalem, was regarded as sacred to God, as His dwelling place on earth, and as the abode of His people. **Ref. Matt.4:5; Neh. 11:1, Isa. 52:1.**) *shall they tread* (as in judgment to trample on by the Gentiles, not God's people and they, the Jews have been measured and have been found wanting or lacking.) *under foot forty and two months.*

The outer court was left out of the measurements because the holy city was given to the Gentiles to tread or trample underfoot for 42 months. This suggests a Temple of some sort will be rebuilt in Jerusalem, perhaps at the time anti-Christ makes his seven year treaty with Israel. **Ref. Dan. 9:27.**

Then when his anti-Christ puts a stop to the offering of sacrifices at the midpoint of the Tribulation period, the 3 and one half year mark, declares himself to be god and desecrates the holy place, **Ref. Matt. 24:15**. Jerusalem will be given over to the Gentiles for 42 months of the second half of the Tribulation week. In this time of treading down, God has reserved to Himself His faithful witnesses, who will not fail to attest the truth of His Word and worship, and the Excellency of His ways.

THE TWO WITNESSES' POWER:

Some say they are Moses and Elijah because their powers are similar to theirs. A reference to Moses in **Ex. 7:17** and Elijah: **Mal 4:5**

Exo 7:17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

Mal 4:5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

The importance is on the witnessing not who they are.

Rev 11:3 And I will give power (privilege, opportunity, or boldness. These two witnesses will operate under the power of the Spirit of God. **Ref. Zech. 4:1-6**. Why power? **Acts 1:8** , **Ref. Mark 16:17-20**) **unto my two** (a small but sufficient number. Who they are is not important, but what they do is! **Ref. Matt. 18:20**. God also sent his disciples out two by two.)

witnesses, (A witness is one who bears a testimony of what he has seen or knows is truth. Two men to tell the people the truth as speaking for God. They are real people, they have bodies they preach, they die and they live again. God used men in the OT to tell the Nation of Israel and to prophecy to them of the things that are needed) **and they shall prophesy** (give utterance to the truth as God had revealed it, hold up or maintain the truth before the world.) **a thousand two hundred and threescore days** (3 and one half years, 42 months. This confirms the time frame of the witness. After the abomination of desolation, the anti-Christ claims to be god and makes an unclean sacrifice in the temple, which marks the middle of the tribulation period; the Jews recognize the anti-Christ is not their messiah. So, they were worshipping in the temple and sacrificing animals and it wasn't good enough) **clothed in sackcloth**, (a coarse black cloth commonly made of hair, used for sacks, for straining, and for mourning garments. **Ref. Matt. 11:21**) Meaning: mourning, great weeping and great sadness. Why? The people refuse to hear the message. It is the time of Jacob's trouble and the people refuse to hear the message. The book of Lamentations is about the crying of Jeremiah the prophet because the people would not listen. Only the Jews would understand sackcloth. They understood what a prophet was and they understood what sackcloth is. They will prophesy to Israel till the end. The last end of the tribulation period which is 7 years long, the last 3 and half years of that time. They are sent to witness of the real Messiah, Jesus Christ.

They would prophesy in the midst of grief. This would indicate that the time would be one of calamity, or of grief, rather than in robes expressive of joy. There would be but few who could be regarded as true witnesses for God in the world, and that they would be exposed to persecution as such. Later we will see where the people are they run and hide and the witnesses are going to be right there with them, tell them, God really does love the nation of Israel.

Rev 11:4 **These are the two olive trees**, (a reference to Israel) **and the two candlesticks** (the candlestick represents a bearer of the light of the Word of God. **Ref. Ps.119:105**. During the OT era of time, Israel bore the light of the Word. During the NT era, the churches bore the light of the Word. **Matt.5:13-16**, **Rev. 2:3**. In the Tribulation, the sealed remnant of Israel will bear the light of the Word of Truth. **Matt. 24:14**,) **standing before the God of the earth**.

Zech 4:14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth. The meaning is that they stood, in the very presence of God. His servants and ministers.

THE MIRACLES OF THE WITNESSES:

Breath fire, stop the rain, turn water to blood, and smite the earth with all plagues often. Reminiscent of Moses in the OT when dealing with Egypt. **Ref. Ex. 7**

Rev 11:5 *And if any man will hurt them*, (injure them, because of their testimony) **fire proceedeth out of their mouth**, (Fire comes out of their mouths, or they have the power to call it down from heaven. It shows us the power of their witness, they are prophets and they are in sackcloth, they have been called the olive trees and the candlesticks) **and devoured** (consume) **their enemies: and if any man will hurt them**, (This is repeated in order to make the declaration more intensive, and also to add another thought about the effect of persecuting and injuring them.) **he must in this manner be killed**, (meaning with the fire. They would have power to bring down on them divine vengeance or punishment, so that there would be a just retaliation for the wrongs done them.) Ref. to OT Elijah, fire came and consumed those who would try to hurt Elijah. Elijah called down fire from heaven upon the captain and his fifty men. **Ref. 2 Kings 1:10-12.**

Rev 11:6 *These have power* (the world will despise their power) **to shut heaven**, (like Elias stopped the rain. **Ref. James 5:17**) **that it rain not in the days of their prophecy**: (they have the power to keep it from raining) **and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.** (Like Moses did with the plaques of Egypt) All kinds of plague or calamity; disease, pestilence, famine, flood, etc. The word "plague" means, "stroke, stripe, blow," would include any or all of these. The meaning is, that great calamities would follow the manner in which they were treated, as if the power were in their hands. As they pleased.

The powers and abilities that God gives anyone do one thing and one thing only. They confirm the Word of God. They show the authority and that it only comes from God. Their powers are not fake; they are not from the devil. We are warned of false prophets that will deceive people and pull them away from the Truth.

The two witnesses will prophesy and perform miracles. If any man attempts to hurt them and they will, they will die. We do not have that power today but it does not mean that we should not be witnesses. Do not allow the fear of persecution keep you from telling others about Jesus.

The testimony of a witness can be positive or negative, helpful or harmful. The witness of our daily conduct can either attract people to Jesus or repel them. Your conduct speaks loudly. The effectiveness of our witness is often dependent upon the extent of or commitment to Christ and the evidence of the reality of His salvation in our life.

THE DEATH OF THE WITNESSES:

Rev 11:7 *And when they shall have finished* (completion of their ministry, it has been brought to an end as the purpose of God) **their testimony**, (witness. This is when? Close to the end of the tribulation period) **the beast** (the anti-Christ) **that ascendeth out of** (rising up out of) **the bottomless pit** (hell, the abyss of darkness, sin, death and the lost souls) **shall make war against them**, (To silence the two witnesses. And will endeavor to exterminate them by force. Satan hates God, the Gospel and those who declare it. They have angered Satan so much he has declared war on them. He doesn't like what they are doing and he doesn't like the impact that their testimony has had. Whenever you are doing what is right, accomplishing something for the Lord, things are happening people are beings saved, baptized, joining the church the Devil is going to intervene and try to stop and destroy. But we should take joy, because then you know you are doing what is right and keep on doing it.

1 John 4:4 *Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.*

The Devil is real and don't forget that,) **and shall overcome them**, (Gain the victory over them; conquer them) **and kill them**. (So, they would be silenced. The two witnesses will be martyred at God's appointed time, when their ministry is completed. This is the permissive will of God. He has allowed this to happen because He has a purpose, and that is He wanted to show His power one more time.)

Rev. 11:8 And their dead bodies (corpses) **shall lie in the street** (lie unburied. To leave a body unburied is to treat it with contempt, and among the ancients nothing was regarded as more dishonorable than such treatment) **of the great city**, (The "city" referred to would be characterized by acts of oppression and wrong toward the people of God.) **which spiritually is called Sodom** (Sodom was distinguished for its wickedness, **Ref. to Isa. 1:10**) **and Egypt**, (Egypt is known in the Scriptures as the land of oppression, the land where the Israelites, the people of God, were held in cruel bondage) **where also our Lord was crucified**. (They are going to lay in the streets of Jerusalem where Jesus was crucified. Jerusalem is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt because of the great evil in that place at that time. But who has heard their witness?

Rev 11:9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations (Those witnessed to, the entire world. Could have been done by satellite?) **shall see their dead bodies** (Their carcasses were publicly exposed) **three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves**. (They had great contempt for them, because of their witness and their powers to kill them.)

Rev 11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, (their fall and ruin as if not to be bothered by them any longer) **and make merry**, (be glad or joyful) **and shall send gifts one to another**; (this tells us a lot how the world feels about the gospel and those who preach the Truth of God's Word. **Ref. John 13:18-19**) **because these two prophets tormented them** (annoyed them with the Truth. **Ref. 2 Peter 2:8**) **that dwelt on the earth**. (The witnesses tormented the people and now are dead, so they had a holiday celebration. Remember they had the ability to kill them or send plagues on them. If they cut off the water from heaven they would die. So the whole world will rejoice over their deaths because they hated the Gospel message.)

THE WITNESSES' RESURRECTION AND ASCENTION:

Rev 11:11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God (Ref. Job 33:4, Gen. 2:7) **entered into them ,and they stood upon their feet**; (What does a body look like after three days of death. We have two decomposed bodies and they have come back to life) **and great fear** (NO repentance, but fear) **fell upon them which saw them**.

Death will not hold the two witnesses. The Spirit of life from God will enter into them and they will stand upon their feet. In that moment, great fear will override the world's holiday, gift giving and rejoicing celebration. This reminds us that Christ overcame the world and he is the first fruits of the resurrection.

Rev 11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven (The voice of Christ) **saying unto them. Come up hither**, (to heaven) **And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud**; (representing the presence and power of God and how the Savior ascended, **Acts 1:9**) **and their enemies beheld them**. (It was done openly, so that their enemies, who had put them to death, saw that they were approved of God, as if they had been publicly taken up to heaven.)

The people of earth will be astonished, but their attention will suddenly be tuned to the trembling earth, as God will send an earthquake wherein seven thousand will be slain. The remnant will be frightened and give glory to God in Heaven. Like after the death of Christ

Rev 11:13 *And the same hour* (the same time or immediately) **was there a great earthquake**, (a symbol of commotion, agitation, change, judgment) **and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted**, (fear that leads to awe and reverence) **and gave glory to the God of heaven**, (recognition)

They were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear. All that seems to be meant by this is that they stood in awe at what God was doing, and acknowledged his power in the changes that occurred. It does not mean, that they would repent and become truly His, but that there would be a prevailing impression that these changes were produced by His power, and that His hand was in these things.

We must not get wrapped up in who these witnesses are by trying to identify them and forget to be witnesses ourselves. The unsaved had no interest in who the witnesses are; neither do they need to know. What they need to hear and know is our witness concerning salvation in Jesus Christ. Not everyone will receive our witness, but there are those out there who are anxious or thirsty to hear. We just need to find them. Will you be a witness of God's grace and mercy this week?

Rev 11:14 *The second woe is past; and, behold the third woe cometh quickly.*

There will be no rest for the ungodly on the earth. The judgments of the seventh trumpet will come quickly to an unprepared world. The book of Revelation tells of God's awful judgments during the Great Tribulation. Many people read of these events and conclude that God is a cruel, avengeful being who delights in causing people to suffer. This concept is far from true.

2 Peter 3:9 *The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.*

It is His will for all men to be saved. **1 Tim. 2:4**. He has done all in His power to provide salvation for every person. God's grace led Him to give His Son as the Savior of humanity **Heb.2:9**. His grace led Him to give the Holy Spirit to draw all men to him and to conceit them of sin. **John 6:44; 16:8-11**. His grace leads Him to be long suffering to all sinners. **2 Peter 3:9**. But the time will come when grace spurned, rejected is judgment enacted. **Prov. 1:24-31**. The judgments of God during the Great Tribulation fall upon those who choose to reject God's gracious offer of salvation. Man makes the choice, and he must also take the consequences of his choice.

Continuation of Rev. Ch. 11:15-19 The 3rd Woe

The judgments of the seventh trumpet will come "quickly" a warning and to an unprepared world. All that prompted the third woe, as seen by the angel of **Rev. 8:13**, will begin with the seventh angel sounding. It is pronounced on those who inhabit the earth and the sea. The devil exerts great wrath upon them, knowing that his time on the earth is short.

Remember!

Even the best Bible teachers have different ideas as to the things we have been studying. These differences should not be a test of fellowship. We all have our views concerning the timing and sequence of end time events, and no one has everything exactly right. Please, enjoy and remember to study on your own.

Rev 11:15 *And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.*

Rev 11:16 *And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,*

Rev 11:17 *Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.*

Rev 11:18 *And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth.*

Rev 11:19 *And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.*

Review:

The three "woes"

All three woes refer to specific judgments on unrepentant mankind. **Rev. 9:12**

At the first woe and fifth trumpet we saw that mankind will be tormented 5 months by demonic, horse-sized scorpions. At the second woe, sixth trumpet a third of mankind will be killed. At the third woe, seventh trumpet, the ark will be seen in Heaven, and the seven vials will be poured out in a relatively short time, ending with Armageddon. **Rev. 16:12-16**. Armageddon is not really a battle, the Lord is already victorious, the nation's gather for battle, the Lord opens His mouth and consumes them!

Six angels have sounded their trumpets unleashing judgments upon the earth. The fifth and sixth trumpets were accompanied by woes pronounced upon the inhabitants of the earth. Men have suffered much under the sounding of the first six trumpets, but the seventh trumpet will surely bring the consummation of the judgments of all the trumpets.

The seven year Tribulation is a time of anti-Christ rule and a time of much rebellion in the earth, and God will have His witnesses. The two witnesses were given power and preached the true and living God of Abraham to a world that will have turned to a false god in the anti-Christ. The people's sinful idolatry has become a plague in itself to convict their hearts but they do not repent. The powers of Satan attempted to destroy the witnesses of God but nothing can hush their cry of Godly testimony. God and His witnesses will ultimately be victorious.

Act 1:8 *But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

Intro:

As John recorded the promise of the quick arrival of the third woe, the seventh angel sounded the seventh trumpet- The focus of the vision became the return of Jesus Christ to the earth. Although John would see various vision in **Chapters 12-18** before seeing the vision of the return of Christ in **Chapter 19**, as the seventh angel sounded. John saw and introduction to the return of Christ.

At the sounding of the seventh trumpet, John saw two wonders in Heaven, the dragon and the woman. These two wonders revealed much more about the Christ who was to come back to the earth. They especially revealed the struggle ensued between good and evil forces for the Christ child to appear.

THE SEVENTH TRUMPET:

Great voices, The Victory and kingdom of Christ.

Rev 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded, (Finally, his trumpet .This had been suspended for some time, till the apostle John had been made acquainted with some intervening occurrences worthy of his notice and observation: The measuring of the temple, the altar, the worshippers and power was given unto the two witnesses.

But what he before expected he now heard; the seventh angel sounding his trumpet of judgment up on an unprepared world. Here observe the effects and consequences of this trumpet.)

and there were great voices (an announcement that comes in a great magnitude of sound of exultation and praise announcing the soon coming kingdom of Christ.) **in heaven,** (from the bride of Christ the elders and those around the throne, the beasts and the angels) **saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ;** (His anointed one, His messiah and the places ruled by the world pass into the possession of the Lord. He will rule over them now.) **and he shall reign** (as owner, sovereign, supreme ruler) **for ever and ever. (Ref. Dan.2:44,** a time anticipated and desired when Jesus should reign on the earth had arrived, His second coming to earth, his return and this lays the foundation for joy and thanksgiving in heaven.) God is to reign on the earth; when His kingdom is to be universal; when His laws shall be everywhere recognized as binding; when all idolatry shall come to an end; and when the understandings and the hearts of people everywhere shall bow to his authority. Compare **Psa 2:8; Isa. 9:7; Isa. 11:9; Isa. 45:22, 60; Dan. 2:35; Dan. 2:44-45; Dan. 7:13-14; Dan. 7:27-28; Zech. 14:9; Mal. 1:11; Luke 1:33.** On this whole subject, see the illustrations and proofs in the notes on **Dan. 2:44-45; Dan. 7:13-14; Dan. 7:27-28;** compare the notes on **Rev. 20-22.**

This is the key verse in the entire book of Revelation. At the sounding of the seventh trumpet, there will be great voices in Heaven who declare, " the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever." This is what everything has been moving toward ever since Satan usurped the dominion God gave Adam and tried to exalt himself above God in eternity past. The Millennial reign is ushered in with the Kingdom of Christ and His return.

THE ELDERS WORSHIP:

John heard the announcement of the coming kingdom of Christ. It was not kept private as with the revelation of the seven thunders in **Rev.10:4** that were sealed up, but all of those around the throne of God also heard the announcement. It declared the victory of Christ over Satan and the sinful world system. The announcement was good news to the heavenly hosts and thus:

Rev 11:16 And the four and twenty elders, (His church bride) **which sat before God on their seats,** (sitting on their thrones was their normal position) **fell upon their faces,** (their reaction to the good news was an appropriate position with reverence and humility) **and worshipped God,**

The four and twenty elders were previously identified in **Rev. 4:10** as worshipping God. They are seated on their seats, thrones, before God. John saw them falling on their faces to Worship God in **Rev. 11:16**. Their song of praise indicated that the time had come for God to judge the nations and to reward His servants. They know God and they worship God. They were redeemed from the earth and wore crowns and had made their robes white. **Rev. 4:4**

Rev 11:17 Saying, (true worship involves acknowledgement. **Ref. Isa. 45:22**) **We give thee thanks**, (They began their worship by giving God thanks. They realized their personal unworthiness and their debt and therefore were thankful for His grace. They thankfully recognize the right of our God and Savior to rule and reign over the entire world: The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ,) **O Lord God Almighty**, (they addressed Him this way because they recognized He possesses and controls all might in Heaven and earth. This title, Lord was reserved for Christ but it is used here to refer to the Father, indicating the divine equality in the Godhead. (Father, Son, Holy Spirit) **which art, and wast, and art to come**; (The elders recognized the omnipotence of God. They addressed Him as Lord God Almighty. God possesses and controls all might in the Heaven and in earth. The elders recognized the eternal nature of God. They addressed God, which art and wast and art to come. They recognized the existence of God in the past, present and future. No other being possesses the eternal nature.

because thou hast taken (to grab or to seize, attain. The Lord has taken hold or seizes what belongs to Him. Without apology he uses his great power. Satan will do everything within his power to prevent the kingdoms of the world from becoming the kingdoms of our Lord, but he will fail. **Dan. 2:44-45, 7:13; Zech. 14:9**) **to thee thy great power, and hast reigned**. (They thankfully observe his actual possession of the kingdoms and reign over them; they give Him thanks because He had taken to Him His great power, asserted His rights, and exerted His power. They rejoice that this His reign shall never end: He shall reign for ever and ever, till all enemies be put under his feet; none shall ever wrest the scepter out of his hand.

Although God is sovereign and Almighty He has sometimes withheld the manifestation of His power, choosing rather to exercise His permissive will toward a sinful world. At the return of Christ, God will take willfully and assume power over the circumstances in His creation. He will not withhold His great power at His return. He will overcome the kingdoms of the world and set up the kingdom of Christ on earth in the manifestation of power and glory.

The true test of man's response to grace is his recognition of God. He must decide who he will recognize as God, himself, Satan or the One True God. God has revealed Himself through various revelations. Such as the scriptures, creation and through His Son Jesus Christ. God has revealed all that man may know or should know of God. The four and twenty elders fell and worshipped because of what they know of the Lord.

There are times when it may seem a though the forces of evil will triumph. Wicked men impose unjust laws upon the people. Tyranny and corruption prevail. The godly are persecuted, ostracized and ridiculed. But this is not the end of the story. God will triumph! The righteous will prevail and the godly will be rewarded for their faithfulness. It does pay to be faithful to the Lord. Not always in terms of wealth, fame and power of this world. We are rewarded in the future at Jesus' return, greatly!

JUDGMENTS of the dead on the earth AND REWARDS for His servants in heaven:

Earthly judgments, Heavenly rewards, Open Temple.

Rev 11:18 *And the nations* (the unsaved nations of the world) **were angry**, (at the news of the coming King, their god and their power has come to an end. Their doom is set. They will have no part in the kingdom of Christ but will be crushed under the wrath of the Lamb. Everything they tried to do had failed, the killing of the witnesses, the persecution of the saved, the opposition to His Laws, the efforts to crush His church, all had failed and they were angry.)

Last week they were rejoicing and happy. They gave gifts, and had a holiday because the witnesses were dead. Those that wanted to show them the Way the Truth and the Life.

The Lord will return to planet earth and set up His kingdom, and because God's wrath is now poured out upon the unbelieving nations and that because the time will soon come for the resurrection of the unsaved multitudes of the world, and their being judged at the Great White Throne judgment and because God is going to reward His servants by allowing them to reign with Christ for one thousand years!

(He showed up to tell them who is boss!) Their response was anger. Your response will depend upon your relationship with the Lord. For the unbelieving, one would think that the terrible devastation of the day of the Lord's wrath would cause the unbelieving to fall on their faces before God, as the church did, but this is not so. The unbelieving will have no desire to repent of their sin. As it was at the time of the sixth trumpet, when they repented not of their murders, sorceries, fornications or thefts. **Rev. 9:21.** So will it be in the seventh trumpet and the sewn vials which follow. The unbelieving will gnaw their tongues for pain, but instead of repenting of their sin, they will blaspheme the God of Heaven. **Rev. 16:10-11.** The return of Christ in glory and triumph will make the unbelieving nations so angry with God that the unclean spirits will have no problem assembling the kings of the earth together to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. **Rev.16:14.**

and thy wrath is come, (That is, the time when He will punish them for all that they have done in opposition to Him, and when the wicked shall be cut off) **and the time of the dead**, (lost still on earth) **that they should be judged**, (during the millennial reign, Christ sets up His kingdom on earth) **and that thou shouldest give reward** (a reward on those who have been His true friends. The wicked that annoyed and persecuted them will annoy and persecute them no more; and the righteous will be publicly acknowledged as the friends of God) **unto thy servants the prophets**. (All who, in every age, have faithfully proclaimed the truth) **and to the saints**, (under whatever dispensation, and in whatever land, and at whatever time, they may have lived. Then will be the time when, in a public manner, they will be recognized as belonging to the kingdom of God, and as being His true friends.) **and them that fear thy name** (another way of designating His people) **small and great**: (Young and old, Rich or poor, Low or high, every class of people. God is not a respecter of persons. All of the saved, this happens in heaven right before Christ returns to set up His kingdom on earth. The Judgment seat of Christ.

2 Cor 5:10 *For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.*

At the judgment seat of Christ believers will receive rewards for their faithful service. At this time the last seven plagues will destroy them which destroy the earth) **and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth**, (all who have, in their conquests, spread desolation over the earth and who have persecuted the righteous, and all who have done injustice and wrong to any class of people. **Rev. 20:13-15.**)

Who is He talking about? Judgment of the nations. **Matt. 25:31-46**. The time of the dead is not actually when death and hell deliver up the dead which were in it that is before the Great White Throne judgment. The time of the dead is literally the time of those what are separated from God are going to be judged. They are alive but they are dead. **1 Tim. 5:6** talks about the widow who is dead while she liveth. Those who don't know Christ as their personal Savior are dead in trespasses and sins. They are separated from God in their sins. So the time of the dead that they should be judged is right here. The judgment of the nations, during the Millennial or the thousand year reign.

THE OPEN TEMPLE:

In heaven, Rumbings of Judgment: Lightning's, thunders, voices, earthquake and Hail.

Rev 11:19 And the temple of God (the Temple or dwelling place of God is unveiled before the world. The time has come for God to dwell among men. The consequence of this is good for the people of God but disastrous for the enemies of God. The open Temple unveils both the blessings and the judgments of the Almighty that sits on the throne,) **was opened** (exposed, made available for view) **in heaven**, (in heaven as he looks on the rebellious of the earth, the rebellious look on the face of the coming Lamb of God and conclude. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? **Rev. 6:17 and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament**: (This was in the holy of holies; in this ark the tables of the law were kept. A token of the presence of God returned to his people and his favor towards them in Jesus Christ the propitiation for sin.) (John saw in the open Temple the ark of His testimony or covenant. This is not merely the covenant of the OT, but the full and complete testament made in the blood of Christ, even as the fulfillment of the OT. It acts as the basis for Christ's righteous judgment on the rebellious earth. The truth of Christ's testimony stands ready to justify His judgments.

and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. (The rumbling of judgment came out from the open Temple. The lightning's, voices and thundering with the announcement of judgment and the earthquake and great hail were part of the manifestation of that judgment.

When God's presence is opened up and seen this is what is shown, Great power, great authority and great judgment and the end of the tribulation period. Next time we reverse and go back into the tribulation again, **Ch. 12**

COUNT YOUR MANY BLESSINGS!

The blessings God bestows upon His children in this age are without number. The chorus of the hymn, "Count Your Blessings", promises that when we try to enumerate our blessings, we will be surprised.

The rewards God gives are the wages He pays for faithful service. We enjoy some of these rewards in this life, but many are laid up in Heaven to await our coming.

The Scripture informs us that God will bless and reward His children in the dark days of the Great Tribulation. The greatest of all those blessings will be when the Lord puts down every enemy and assumes His rightful place as King of kings and Lord of lords. It is true that many will face terrible death in the carnage of the Great Tribulation. But there will be blessings even in death, for the Lord has promised to be with his own even in the encounter with the greatest enemy of all-death.

Rich rewards await those who are faithful in the face of extreme tribulation. What all the rewards will consist of is not made clear in the Scriptures. But we can be sure that they will be worth every trial one will face. **Ref. Rom 8:18**.

Next week! God will bless His nation Israel by protecting it from the "great red dragon" who will seek to destroy it. He will keep His promise to preserve Israel, and He will keep His promise to care for and preserve His children.

REWARDING TIME

In both the Old and New Testaments, God promises rewards to His people on the basis of what they deserve.

IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Faithful obedience brought material rewards in this life (Deut. 28). (See also Deut. 4:40; Lev. 25:18-19, 26:8-12.) However, immediate material rewards were not always linked to obedience. If that were true, the righteous would always be a sign of sin in man's life. If we were rewarded for doing good, we would be doing good for selfish reasons.

IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

Promises of rewards take on more of a spiritual aspect than material. They are described under the figure of "treasures in heaven" (**Matt. 6:19-21**), something to be enjoyed when we reach our heavenly home.

Children of God often face persecution because of their faith. This may tend to cause us to give up in despair. However, the promise is that persecution for Jesus' sake will result in "great reward" (**Luke 6:20-23**)

In Jesus' parable of the talents, He promised that benevolent deeds done for others were in reality done for Him (**Matt. 25:34-40**) and would result in rewards at His return. He also promised that one who is hospitable to God's servants will receive a reward (**Matt. 10:41-42**)

However, there is a warning of the prospect that we may lose our reward because of unfaithfulness or careless living (**Col. 2:18**)

BASIS OF REWARDS

Rewards are not dispensed because of their number or what men may think appropriate (**Matt. 6:1-5; 7:21-23**)

TIME AND PLACE OF REWARDS

Rewards will be dispensed at Jesus' return when we appear before the Judgment Seat of Christ (**2 Cor. 5:10**)

PURPOSE OF REWARDS

Rewards are not for man's glory, but for the honor and glory of the Lord Jesus Christ (**Eph. 2:4-7**)

Revelation Ch. 12:1-17

The woman? The child? The dragon? A look at OT prophecy.

Rev 12:1 *And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:*

Rev 12:2 *And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.*

Rev 12:3 *And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.*

Rev 12:4 *And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.*

Rev 12:5 *And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.*

Rev 12:6 *And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.*

Rev 12:7 *And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,*

Rev 12:8 *And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.*

Rev 12:9 *And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.*

Rev 12:10 *And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.*

Rev 12:11 *And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.*

Rev 12:12 *Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

Rev 12:13 *And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.*

Rev 12:14 *And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.*

Rev 12:15 *And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.*

Rev 12:16 *And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.*

Rev 12:17 *And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

Review:

Last week we looked and we saw the seventh angel blow his trumpet releasing the third woe and the voices in heaven gave praise because the Lord had claimed the earth as Lord of lords and King of kings. That His kingdom was on earth and He would rule and reign forever. We looked at the judgment of the nations and the blessing the saved would receive. We learned to be thankful and praiseful because of whom the Lord is.

This is a war that has been going on since the child came into existence. A picture of the history and work of Satan and his attempt to destroy Christ and Israel. This concerns the past, present and future battle between Satan and the seed of woman, Christ.

Gen 3:13-15 *And the LORD God said unto the woman, (Eve) What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.(gave an excuse) And the LORD God said unto the serpent,(devil) Because thou hast done this (beguiled, tricked, tempted) thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: (the serpent devil lost his legs and now crawls on his belly, as a snake) And I will put enmity (mutual hatred as enemies) between thee(devil) and the woman,(nation of Israel) and between thy seed and her seed;(Jesus) it shall bruise thy head,(deathly blow)and thou shalt bruise his heel.(bruising of the cross, but overcomes by the resurrection)*

This prepares us for Chapter 13&14 which further details the work of Satan. God will bless His nation Israel by protecting her from the wrath of the great red dragon who will seek to destroy it. He will keep His promise to preserve Israel, and He will keep His promise to care for and preserve His children.

GREAT WONDERS IN HEAVEN:

A pregnant woman, the nation of Israel

Rev 12:1 *And there appeared a great wonder* (means something extraordinary, or miraculous, and is commonly rendered "sign".) **in heaven;**(a great sign was seen in heaven) **a woman** (This woman is Israel) **clothed with the sun,** (Bright, splendid, glorious, as if the sunbeams were her raiment Rev.1:16;Rev.10:1) **and the moon under her feet,**(She seemed as if she stood on the moon, its pale light contrasted with the burning splendor of the sun) **and upon her head a crown**(represents authority and victory) **of twelve stars:** A reference to the 12 tribes of Israel. Ref. to Israel, **Gen.37:9-11.** The he is Joseph who dreamed the dream. He had 11 brothers and he made 12. This was prophetic in that when he later went in to Egypt his brothers did indeed bow down to him. They were the representatives of each tribe of Israel and they are seen here as being the sun, the moon, and the eleven stars.So this is interesting that it talks here about the twelve, the sun, the moon, the nation of Israel. There is no doubt who we are looking at here; we have a picture of Jesus, Israel bringing forth the Messiah.

Rev 12:2 *And she being with child (This is Israel's highest purpose, to give birth to the Christ child. Christ will come out of the nation and lineage of Israel.) cried, travailing* (this word describes the pain of a woman in the grip of the pangs of giving birth. The wailing and trauma of

birth sets apart the delivery of the child. This ordeal has nothing else to compare it to. The woman has pain in the process) in birth, and pained to be delivered. (The nation of Israel was promised that out of her would come the Messiah and she is ready to deliver. Israel travails as it longs for the coming Messiah to avenge the wrongs it has suffered at the hands of men. **Ref, Micah 4:10** (His kingdom on earth)

What kind of woman is she? A pregnant woman. Where is this in history? 2,000 years ago. This vision SHOWS Christ as not being born yet, but that He would emerge out of the nation of Israel, born of Mary. Christ came the first time as a Lamb for the slaughter and at his return to the earth at the end of the Tribulation He will avenge Israel in the judgment of the nations. Ref Matt 25. (His kingdom on earth) specifically vs 30. The nation of Israel was promised that out of her would come the Messiah. She is ready to deliver and so what this is doing actually telling the story of Israel which takes us outside the Book of Revelation. All the way back to the Book of Genesis where we find a man not being called his name anymore but being called Israel. What was his name before it was named Israel? Jacob and that name means trickster. So we see in the Book of Rev. Chap 12 here we are finding the story that takes us back to the whole story in the Book of Genesis. Because the woman is Israel we go all the way back and then as we see the story we go from verse one to verse two to Israel bringing forth a child. The child has been promised to Israel, the child was promised to Adam and Eve and the child has been promised since day one. A picture of Jesus and out of Israel would come the Messiah and the devil is right there.

Rev 12:3 And there appeared another wonder (another sign but this one is not great) **in heaven** :(the second wonder appeared to John in Heaven. He appeared as the enemy of the woman) **and behold a great red dragon**, (the devil, a serpent) **having seven** (the number of completeness) **heads and ten** (the number of earthly government in opposition to the government of God that is usually represented by the number twelve).

Rev 21:12-14 horns, (fierce and deadly) **and seven crowns** (A crown usually refers to a position of authority). God has permitted Satan to exist in earth and to work evil. Satan has been working his evil since he rebelled against God and will continue to do so by the permissive will of God through the tribulation and even until God removes Satan's crowns or permission. **upon his heads**. As God has given Satan permission to work he can and will remove that permission in the future as Jesus Christ defeats Satan and removes his crowns. The numbers seven and ten occurring together in the description of the dragon represents the completeness of the dragon's kingdom. His kingdom has been on earth.

Rev 12:4 And his (Lucifer, the devil). Once a leading angel of God, rebelled against God and became known as the devil or Satan. **Ezek. 28:11-14** (Satan is represented here by the king of Tyrus) **tail** (His tail follows him as compared to the gases that follow behind a comet.) **drew the third part** (a third of) **of the stars** (or angels) **of Heaven**, (followed him) **and did cast them to the earth**: (The fall of Satan. He was originally called Lucifer, he became Satan after his fall from Heaven when he said, "I will" in **Isaiah 14:12-17**. He was cast out of Heaven and will be brought down to hell verse 15. He sinned against God and was cast out of Heaven for the sin of pride. His tail is that which follows him. As he was cast out of Heaven, one third of the angels of Heaven followed him in his rebellion against God. **Isa. 14:12, 2 Peter 2:4, Jude 6**. These fallen angels or demons are also those beings referred to as devils in **Matt. 8:28-34**.

and the dragon (the devil) **stood before the woman** (Israel) **which was ready to be delivered**, (of Christ, the Messiah) **for to devour** (to consume or gulp. The adversary would do anything to

stop the birth of the Christ child and consuming the child was his plan. The plan was the whole and total destruction of Him) **her child as soon as it was born**, (Immediately. The devil, which is alive and well at the birth of Christ. He was ready to devour the child at birth. Remember King Herod said to kill all the male children under 2, But God had a greater plan. That Christ would grow up and be nurtured and would come out a root as out of dry ground. He would grow up and would give His life for you and me. No one took it, He gave it willingly and nothing could stop God's plan of salvation.)

Rev 12:5 And she (Israel) **brought forth a man child**. (She is now a mother of a male child not a female or woman child. **Isa 9:6&7, Dan 2:44**) **who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her** (the nation of Israel's) **child** (Jesus) **was caught up unto God**, (after His crucifixion, resurrection) **and to His throne**. (He sits at the right hand of the Father. His ascension. This is telling us the whole story and covering a great deal of time. The birth of Christ, His death on the cross, His ascension to the Father, and He will return. **Ref Acts 1:11, Acts 5:31, Phil.2:6-11, Rom 8:34**)

Ref Psalm 2:1-12 A beautiful Psalm and warning of judgment, that extols and lifts up Jesus far above all principalities and powers and kingdoms and it instructs them to look to Jesus and bow down to Him and to humble themselves before Him Look to Jesus. Judgment is coming to the nations. So we got the history lesson. That took us out of the Book of Revelation to tell us the story. We once again return now to the middle of the tribulation.

Rev 12:6 And the woman fled (she is a mother who is fleeing, the elect out of the nation of Israel) **into the wilderness**, (A place God has prepared for the woman to flee for safety and security. Some believe that area is Petra because of the way it was described. Petra is a place of an ancient city deep in a mountain area. The usual access into Petra is through a narrow one mile long passage way. It is down in the desert in Jordan. It is literally a city carved out of lime stone. Petra is beautiful and can hold that amount of people easily. 144,000. It is literally in the clef of the rock. A river went down through there and cut its way and then people found this hole down in there and began to carve caves into the sides of these places and it became a beautiful city. The city measures approx. One mile in length and three fourths of a mile in width.) **where she hath a place prepared of God** (a specific location or position. A place of God for protection), **that they should feed her there** (meet her needs) **a thousand two hundred and threescore days** (3 and one half years, the last half of the tribulation period) What is happening is The woman, Israel under the threat of the dragon's Satan destruction, fled into the wilderness where God would protect her for 3 and one half years. This is at the middle of the seven year tribulation period where the man of sin, the anti-Christ will turn against Israel and attempt to destroy her. **Dan 11:31, 12:11**. God will preserve the remnant until the return of Christ. God will hide them and provide for them. God promises to preserve a people of the seed of Abraham. **Gen 12, Isa 11:1-23**

Before this time they, the nation of Israel had been worshipping the anti-Christ and then he sacrifices an unclean animal, possibly a pig in the temple and they realize that he is not their true Messiah. The abomination of desolation. Satan tries to set himself up a God once again. Jesus himself taught about the woman, Israel having to flee into the mountains into the wilderness. **Matt 24:15-21**.

During this time Satan will try to devour the man child, Jesus Christ but without success. He tried shortly after Jesus birth and throughout His ministry. He thought the death of the cross did it. **Gen 3:15** Satan did bruise the heel of Jesus, but during his death on the cross Jesus bruised the devils head. Satan has always desired to destroy Christ. He made every effort to do so but he could not. **Matt 2:26, 4:1-11**. Satan at the cross of Calvary hoped to destroy Christ forever but Christ victoriously rose from the grave. **1 Cor 15:12-17**

We have and eternal hope!

War in Heaven. The angry devil

Satan's great Desire is to prevent and pervert God's plans and purposes

Rev 12:7 *And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,*

Rev 12:8 *And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.* **Rev**

12:9 *And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.*

Rev 12:10 *And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.*

Rev 12:11 *And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.*

Rev 12:12 *Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

Rev 12:13 *And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.*

Rev 12:14 *And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.*

Rev 12:15 *And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.*

Rev 12:16 *And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.*

Rev 12:17 *And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

Review:

Last week we identified the woman in John's vision as being pregnant Israel, travelling to bring forth the Christ child. We saw that through the ages the fallen angel, Lucifer who became the Devil has sought to devour the child as soon as it was born, without success. God has promised to and has preserved a remnant of the Jewish nation. Some believe they will escape to Petra? See info. The devil is no figment of the imagination. Nor is he some kind of practical joker who plays tricks on his victims. He is real and he is brutal. Some people think of the devil as an ugly, red hairy beast with horns and hooves, carrying a pitchfork as he seeks his victims. This is far from the truth. No one would be deceived by such a hideous best. The devil is evil; he transforms himself into an angel of light.

Ref 2 Cor 11:14 *And no Marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.*

He deceives men and lures them into his clutches. Some people question the origin of the devil,

that he is eternal with God, or that God made him. These ideas are false. The devil is not an eternal creature, meaning that he always did not exist, nor did God create him as a devil. Originally, the devil was a beautiful and powerful angel whom God created as such and placed him over His material creation. Pride entered his heart by reason of his wisdom and beauty. He considered himself to be equal with God and worthy of worship and sitting with God. God cast him out of Heaven and he became the archenemy of God. His main ambition is to destroy God's creation and seek worship of mankind. As a serpent the devil deceives, as a lion he devours. We can gain the victory over him. We must respect him for he is dangerous. We must ever be alert for his serpent bite can come when we least expect it. Never underestimate his power. We are no match for him in our own strength. We must resist him. Not in our own strength but in the power of God. There is one weapon that is effective against the devil, the Word of God. Scripture admonishes us to clothe ourselves with the armor God provides, equip ourselves with the shield of faith to enable us to resist Satan's fiery darts.

Eph 6:10 *Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.*

Eph 6:11 *Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.*

Eph 6:12 *For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

Eph 6:13 *Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.*

Eph 6:14 *Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;*

Eph 6:15 *And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;*

Eph 6:16 *Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.*

Eph 6:17 *And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:*

Eph 6:18 *Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;*

And use the Word of God to put him to flight. Jesus overcame Satan with It is written:

Mat 4:1 *Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.*

Mat 4:2 *And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.*

Mat 4:3 *And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.*

Mat 4:4 *But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.*

Mat 4:5 *Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,*

Mat 4:6 *And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.*

Mat 4:7 *Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.*

Mat 4:8 *Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;*

Mat 4:9 *And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.*

Mat 4:10 *Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.*

Mat 4:11 *Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.*

Isaiah 14:12-17 the Rebel

Genesis 3:1-15 the Serpent

Job 1:6-12 the Accuser

Matthew 4:1-11 the Tempter

John 8:39-44 the Liar

2 Corinthians 4:1-4 the god of this world

In the beginning there was only God. He began His creative work and all he made was perfect. He created intelligent spiritual beings to serve Him and care for His creation. All was well until pride entered into one of His creatures, Lucifer. At that point evil entered into creation. Since that time there has been conflict between God and Satan, good and evil. The conflict between good and evil moved to a new arena, earth and man. Satan continued in his effort to thwart the plan of God and tainted all life including the souls of men. The conflict continues as Satan knows that his days are limited and he has but a short time to continue his destructive work and it will intensify. He will finally be put to a halt through the finished work of Christ and good will ultimately triumph. Satan's continuing warfare against God's nation, Israel. This warfare began when God made an unconditional covenant with His servant Abraham that if he and his descendants would keep His commandments, be perfect and circumcise their male children; God would bless them and be their God. God promised to make Abraham a father of many nations and to give him the land of Canaan. God later added that He would bless all nations through Abraham.

Gen 12:1 *Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:*

Gen 12:2 *And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:*

Read Gen 17 and 18.

ISRAEL, A PERSECUTED NATION

In **Rev. 12:13** the woman Israel is viewed as being persecuted by the dragon, devil or Satan, Israel has been persecuted by Egypt, Jordan, Iran, Iraq and other Middle East countries. Israel was persecuted during World War 2 by Hitler and his German forces by the concentration camps in Germany and by killing thousands of Jewish people. Israel has been persecuted by other nations of the world. The US is about the only nation that has taken the Jewish people in and aided them. Israel continues to be persecuted by the other nations surrounding it today. The

persecution in **Revelation Ch. 12** comes from Satan or the devil during the tribulation period. Israel for the first three and one half years of the Tribulation period has been worshiping in Jerusalem its god of false peace and protection, the man of sin, the beast, the anti-Christ. At the middle period the man of sin turns against her, She then flees to God's protection.

Breaking it down

The war between good and evil has raged since the original rebellion of Lucifer. It has affected the whole world and especially mankind in terrible ways. Lucifer was an angel created by God who rebelled against Him. Many believe that Lucifer in his rebellion, attempted to take the throne meant for Jesus Christ.

***Isa 14:12** How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!*

***Isa 14:13** For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:*

***Isa 14:14** I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.*

***Isa 14:15** Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.*

***Eze 28:13** Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.*

***Eze 28:14** Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.*

***Eze 28:15** Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.*

***Eze 28:16** By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.*

***Eze 28:17** Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.*

***Eze 28:18** Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.*

***Eze 28:19** All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.*

The following verses will teach us of the throwing out of Satan from Heaven forever more. But for now Satan still has access to the throne in Heaven. Job tells us in Chapter 1 that the devil came and presented himself before the Lord. So, Satan gets thrown out of Heaven but it doesn't happen without a struggle. Michael stands up and fights the battle. He is the strong arm of God.

Dan 12:1 *And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.*

THE WAR IN HEAVEN:

John's vision of good versus evil. Begins with the creature and is ended by the creator. The whole of the conflict: **Past, Present and Future**. The dragon, the Woman and the Man-child. The woman and the child are weak before the great dragon, but the woman and her child receive help in the conflict.

Rev 12:7 *And there was a war in Heaven* (That God allowed. At the very throne of God. God allows his creation permissive will and to rebel. Ultimately God will accomplish His divine will over all His creatures. It begins in Heaven and spreads to earth) War is not the choice of God. This war or conflict occurred as the result of a subordinate rebelling against his superior. He made an attempt to change his circumstances established by the Creator. Lucifer, not liking the circumstances of his position and duty, rebelled against his superior, his divine Creator. This was foolish, but the heart of evil rejects true wisdom. **Michael** (his name means: gone who is like God this position is archangel, chief or head angel)

Dan 10:13 *But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.*

Dan 12:1 *And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time; and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.*

He also contended with the devil in:

Jude 1:9 *Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation but said, The Lord rebuke thee.*

And his angels fought against the dragon; (Satan the accuser of our brethren. The enemy of Israel. They clash in a spiritual conflict at the midpoint of the Tribulation week.)

His origin

Isa 14:12-17, Eze 28:11-19.

His fall from Heaven

Luke 10:18,

His first encounter with man

Gen 3:1-15.

His future

Rev 12:12 *Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

And the dragon fought and his angels. (The third that fell with him) Lucifer has an army of evil angels. They forsook their God given positions and follow Lucifer. They are the angels of the physical realm. As fallen angels they are known as demons or devils and are active in the earth as they serve their master.

***Eph 6:11** Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.*

***Eph 6:12** For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

THE RESULT:

Satan loses his place in Heaven.

Rev 12:8 *And prevailed not;* (failed, did not have the power to overtake Michael) **neither was their a place found any more** (His loss from the war was great. He lost his cherished position as Lucifer, the shining one. He will never serve the Almighty again) **In Heaven** (permanently cast of of Heaven) during this time, the anti-Christ will set up the abomination of desolation in the holy place and initiate a time of great persecution against Israel. **Ref Dan 12:1** An unprecedented time of persecution At that time the people shall be delivered every one that shall be found written in the book.

Rev 12:9 *And the great dragon was cast out, that old* (the word “old” here refers to the fact that his appearance on earth was at an early stage of the world's history) **serpent,** of

***Gen 3:1** Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?*

***2 Cor.11:3** But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.*

Called the Devil

***Matt 4:1** Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.*

and Satan (Another name given to the same being, designed to refer to something in his character.

***Job 1:6** Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord. And Satan came also among them*

which deceiveth (to lead astray. The essence and the character of the devil) **the whole world:** (His chief tool that he uses is deception. He uses that to lead people astray. He used it first on Eve in Genesis when he left her to doubt the words of the Lord. **Gen 3:1-13**)

he was cast out into the earth, (where he is permitted for a time to carry on his warfare) **and his angels were cast out with him.** (all who rebelled went with him) Michael and his angels defeated Lucifer and his angels. Jesus also records this:

***Luke 10:18** And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from Heaven.*

THE REACTION:

Heaven rejoices!

Rev 12:10 *And I* (John) **heard a loud voice saying** (in celebration, a song, declaring victory over Lucifer, the accuser.) **in Heaven**, (from those around the throne,) **Now is come salvation**, (That is, complete deliverance from the power of Satan.) **and strength**, (the mighty power of God manifested in casting down and subduing the great enemy.) **and the kingdom of our God**. (God will henceforward rule.) **and the power of his Christ**: (The voice speaks of salvation strength the kingdom of God and the power of Christ. These relate to the victory that God gives to his people and His Son as they have victory over Lucifer. This also is a prophecy of the eventual and ultimate victory of Christ over Satan which will partially be fulfilled at the Battle of Armageddon.

For the accuser (one who blames another or charges another with a crime) **of our brethren** (Our brothers and sisters in Christ, It is sung in Heaven: but it is by those who belong to the redeemed church, and whose brethren were still suffering persecution and trial on the earth. It shows the tenderness of the tie which unites all the redeemed as brethren, whether on earth or in Heaven; and it shows the interest which they have in the trials, the sorrows, and the triumphs of those who are still upon the earth) **is cast down, which accused them before our God day**

and night. (continually, he is employed in bringing against them charges affecting their character and destroying their influence. Although he hates the presence of God he is willing to appear there to accuse the people of God. Let us therefore give him no cause of accusation against us and that, when we have sinned we go in before the Lord repentance and commit our cause to Christ as our Advocate.)

1 John 2:1 *My little children, these things write I unto you that ye sin not, and if any man sin we have an advocate which the Father Jesus Christ the righteous:*

Satan is a formidable enemy, the chief enemy of God's children many have overcome him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony. The only way to overcome sin and Satan is by the blood of Jesus Christ. His perfect sacrifice on Calvary is the means of our salvation. Likewise, there will be those during the time of Satan's great persecution who will love not their lives unto death. They will withstand him in the power of Christ and die a martyr's death.

Rev 12:11 *And they overcame* (foiled his attempts) **him** (the dragon, Satan) **by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death**. (Believers that are saved during the tribulation period.) The martyrs reveal their devotion and love for their Lord. They gave their lives for the one that they loved.

John 15:13 *Greater love have no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.*

Rev 12:12 *Therefore rejoice*, (Great joy in Heaven when the Devil is cast out) **ye Heavens and ye that dwell in them** (The inhabitants of Heaven, the angels and the redeemed will no longer have to experience the presence of the evil accusations of Lucifer. Once he came before God making accusations, but now, he must remain removed from the throne. Any place becomes a more joyful place without the devil because the work that he does removes joy. He will not return.) **Woe to the inhibitors of the earth** (those on the earth still will have to endure his presence. Earth will surely feel the pain of his ways.

1 Peter 5:8 *Be sober be vigilante; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour;*

and of the seal for the devil is come down (thrown down with force) **unto you having great wrath**, (Remember more seals are to be opened! He comes to earth in a great fury seeking to destroy and dishonor God in the form of the anti-Christ a man possessed with the devil. Demon possession also reveals the superiority of angels over man.

***Hebrew 2:7** Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour and didst set him over the works of their hands:*

***Mark 5:2** And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, (The demonic of Gadra) because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

***Matthew 8:29** And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? Art thou come hither to torment us before the time?*

He knows that he has a very short time. He does not know the exact time. He knows that his time to work on the earth is limited; This knowledge stirs his wrath against all of God's creation, especially God's people. So, his is after Israel but Israel is protected. It is interesting here that it tells us that Satan is after them but victory is based on the cleansing blood of Jesus Christ. Satan is the accuser. **1 John 2:1-2** and they are singing a song in verse 10 the accuser of brethren is cast down which accused them before the throne. Where Israel goes the 144,000 go as ministers. What are the ministers going to do? They are going to be feeding them the Word of God and that is why the Devil doesn't want her to succeed. They are going to be fed and taken care of and they are going to recognize Him who they have pierced, Jesus. They are going to turn to Him and they are going to praise Him as Lord and King.

THE PERSECUTION OF THE WOMAN:

Lucifer has been cast to the earth. He is angry at God and everything Godly. Israel, the spiritual wife of God and the national mother of the Christ child is a prime target of the wrath of Satan. **Rev 12:13** **And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth**, (thrown out of Heaven) **he persecuted the woman (Israel) which brought forth the man child.** (Christ) Through his false peace with the people of Israel in the first half of the seven years, he will seek to undermine the religious devotion of the people of Israel to their God. At the middle of the seven years, Satan, in the man of sin, the beast, the anti-Christ, will turn against Israel and implement an open and active plan to destroy the nation.

***Dan 9:24** Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.*

***Dan 9:25** Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.*

***Dan 9:26** And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war*

desolations are determined.

Dan 9:27 *And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

THE DIVINE PROTECTION OF THE WOMAN:

God brings Israel through the great tribulation. Nothing and no one can prevent what God has planned, not even Satan's wrath and persecution.

Rev 12:14 *And to the woman were given two wings (swiftness) of a great eagle, (a powerful bird and rapid in flight. OT ref Ex 19:4) that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, (prepared by God) where she is nourished (meaning to feed or to fatten, There remains no need or help from any other source, The power of God is able to provide all that is needed for the survival of the woman.) for a time, and times, and half a time, (3 and a half years) from the face of the serpent. (Satan will not be allowed to destroy her, she is hidden from his face, and He does not know her location and cannot affect them.)*

Rev 12:15 *And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood (His last effort to destroy her. This is the end of the seven year tribulation.) after the woman, (Nation of Israel) that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. In her flight to her hiding place that is prepared by God for her Satan in his frustration will cause a flood in an attempt to drown the woman, Israel, but God will intervene. The earth will open up and swallow the flood, diverting it from those who flee into the wilderness hiding place. Satan's failed attempt will enrage him.*

Rev 12:16 *And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, (the mouth of the earth is opened up possibly by a great earthquake.) and swallowed up the flood (protecting Israel) which the dragon cast out of his mouth.*

Rev 12:17 *And the dragon was wrath with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, (her seed: the children or offspring of Israel, the woman, they know God and willingly follow him) His failed attempt causes him to go after the remnant of her seed those who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ already. Which (the remnant is described in two ways) Keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

We conclude with the remnant of Israel being saved and the protection of God how he takes care of them. He remembers His covenants. God instituted the nation of Israel through Abraham and promised that nation unending existence. **Gen 12**. He also promises that a deliverer king would come from Judah and that His kingdom would last forever.

Gen 49:10 *The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.*

Isa 9:6 *For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.*

Isa 9:7 *Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and*

with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

Satan, knowing what God has said, seeks to hinder the plans of God as much as he can. Here we are in the middle of the tribulation and He has mercy on Israel. His care and protection is shown forth in this from:

Ex 19:4 *Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.*

Exo 32:10 *Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.*

Exo 32:11 *And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?*

And is seen in the extent of 3 and one half years. Satan's purpose is clearly revealed but it is thwarted by God, Once again God has victory over Satan.

THOUGHT:

We do not realize it at times, but we are being drawn into the spiritual conflict between God and Satan. Paul explained in **Eph 6:12**. This is why we are admonished to put on the whole armour of God. Let us not be ignorant of Satan's devices. Be prayerful, Be watchful.

Revelation Chapter 13

Describes two beasts: one out of the sea and the other out of the earth. The beast out of the sea is the anti Christ and the beast out of the earth is the false prophet.

Rev 13:1 *And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.*

Rev 13:2 *And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.*

Rev 13:3 *And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.*

Rev 13:4 *And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?*

Rev 13:5 *And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.*

Rev 13:6 *And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.*

Rev 13:7 *And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.*

Rev 13:8 *And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

Rev 13:9 *If any man have an ear, let him hear.*

Rev 13:10 *He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.*

Review:

John the revelator begins this after looking at Israel last time and we saw how the earth helped the Nation of Israel by swallowing up the flood that was cast out of the devil's mouth to destroy Israel. God protected the Nation by allowing her to swiftly escape into her place prepared by Him. We now see another vision and talks about the world leader.

Introduction:

The whole world is rushing toward a state of affairs that demands dictatorship! We see this in socialism as it progresses in our nation today. We saw it previously in the study of the seven churches in the deeds of the Nicolaitains, hierarchy and dictatorship in the joint church/state religion.

Chapter 13 presents a closer view of the persons and works of the man of sin and the false prophet who supports him. Through deceptions, they win the world's allegiance. Controlling most of the political powers of the world, they make war against anyone associated with God and anyone refusing to join in their alliance. In the midst of a world of trouble and distress, such a powerful system, having been revived and able to bring peace to the Middle East and surely will become the wonder of the unsaved world.

The time period covered by the presence of these two beasts is the seven year

tribulation. The work of the man of sin, the beast out of the sea, will begin at the beginning of the tribulation as he becomes a powerful leader of a false peace.

The second beast from the earth will help him gain his power. During the latter half of the seven years, the two beasts will reign as tyrants with great power and condemnation for anyone who opposes them.

Satan tries to imitate everything that God does in order to deceive as many as possible and thus thwart the plans of God. He is a master counterfeiter. He achieves his pinnacle of success or his high point during the Great tribulation.

Jesus said to those who rejected Him, Ref. **John 5:43**. This predictive statement will be fulfilled when the nation of Israel, who rejected the true Messiah, Christ, receives the anti Christ and enters into a covenant with him for seven years.

THE FIRST BEAST OUT OF THE SEA

The appearance of the person, anti Christ on the world scene. This should not be surprising or unexpected. Both the prophet Daniel and the apostle Paul described him centuries ago.

John's vision is of the white horse rider in **Rev. 6:2**.

Rev 13:1 And I (John) **stood upon the sand** (remember his is on the Isle of Patmos) **of the sea, and saw a beast** (The anti-Christ. Satan has no physical form, but he possesses this man who is completely given over to serve him.) **rise up out of the sea**, (not a literal sea. up out of the nations of humanity. Sea or flood often represents the presence of sin or the results of sin. Humanity in sinful chaos.)

It is from among the people of the world that the man of sin arises. Being one of humanity, the world is more likely to accept him as is leader. Man has always wanted to make himself a god.

having seven heads (representative of the completeness and strength of his kingdom, seven world empires who have had a dramatic effect on the nation of Israel, such as: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome.)

These seven heads are mentioned in **Rev. 17:9** as "seven mountains on which the woman sitteth" The seven heads represent seven kingdoms that culminate in the kingdom of the man of sin.

and ten horns, (his political system, puppet kings who will rule with the anti Christ. The "ten horns" are explained in (**Dan 7:24-28**); (**Rev 17:12**) to be ten kings) **and upon his horns ten crowns**, (The individual power of his false prophets) and **upon his heads the name** (he has the name of blasphemy on each of his seven heads) **of blasphemy**. Meaning: to speak against.) The heads have written on them the name of blasphemy. The concept is all things against God spoken and determined, planned. The beast is opposite the holy nature of God.

What we know about the beast is that he is a man, a person, not just a system of atheism or anarchy. There is already a spirit of anti Christ which exists in the world. **1 John 4:3**. But the scriptures speak of an individual man who will be the anti Christ. Paul called him "that man of sin." and "the son of perdition" Ref. **2 Thess. 2:3-9**. Like Judas Iscariot, he has given himself over to Satan's use. Ref. **John 17:12**.

John is on the Isle of Patmos and he is standing on the sand of the sea. He looked out at the ocean and God gave him a vision of a beast coming out of the ocean, a sea serpent, Leviathan. Ref. **Isa. 27:1, 26:21** He will slay Satan, the dragon. Satan is going to deal directly through the anti-Christ.

Remember in Matt. Ch. 16 when Peter made a mistake and Jesus turned to him and said: "Get thee behind me Satan" Peter was being influenced by the devil. We will later look at

the second beast which is called the false prophet. We have an unholy trinity. The Satan, the anti Christ, and the False Prophet. They are residing and ruling and reigning on earth as god. All of the earth is worshipping them. They are enjoying this time of false worship.

We saw that this beast comes up out of the sea, meaning up out of the people and he is called the beast. Beast means a ferocious and volatile wild animal. The world doesn't know what they are in for when he takes charge.

Satan's man empowered: His seat and authority.

Rev 13:2 *And the beast (anti-Christ) **which I saw was like unto a leopard,** (swift, quick to its prey) **and his feet were as the feet of a bear,** (powerful and destructive) **and his mouth as the mouth of a lion:** (ferocious, ravenous, brings fear. Distinguished for bloodthirstiness and cruelty, and thus becomes an emblem of a fierce, tyrannical power. In character it resembles a lion and the lion and the leopard are often referred to together. In this description, it is observable that John has combined both in one animal or monster.) **and the dragon (Satan) gave him his power,** (miracle working power) **and his seat,** (a political position) **and great authority.** (The permissive will of God. Through delegation and possession of his body to fulfill his will on earth)*

John wrote that the dragon had given the beast power, a seat and great authority. His power is that of the dragon, Satan, a powerful fallen angel, Lucifer, created by God. (We looked at him in detail in our last study) As Satan possesses the man of sin, the man of sin possesses all the powers of Satan. Remember, Satan being cast to the earth is wrathful and angry. He uses his power to its fullest through the man of sin to accomplish his evil will as he knows his time to work on earth is short. **Rev. 12:12**

We know that he is Satan's man. Satan has been given by God in his permissive will, a lot of power. So the dragon, Satan is going to give the beast, the anti Christ, a man possessed by him, his seat, his power and great authority. Ref. **Dan. 8:24.**

He will have a magnetic personality by which he will sway the masses. Many will think he will have the answer to their every problem.

People right now are trying to stop the one world order, i.e., one religion, one currency, one ruler, etc. but it's not going to do any good. It's just around the corner, its coming.

THE WOUND AND WORSHIP OF THE BEAST

He is deceitful:

Rev 13:3 *And I (John) **saw one of his heads** (kingdoms) **as it were wounded to death;** (a wound that would normally cause death) **and his deadly wound was healed:** (an attempt from the anti Christ to imitate the resurrection of Christ.) **and all the world wondered** (marveled or astonished at his invincibility) **after the beast.** (The anti-Christ. People will think with their emotions and not the wisdom of God. It will inspire such awe that the world will wonder after and worship the dragon and the beast and they will say Verse 4.*

We know he is deceitful. Paul described him in **2 Thess. 2:9, 10.** He will have deceptive miraculous powers whereby many will be deceived.

He will enter in peaceably:

Rev 13:4 *And they worshipped the dragon (Satan is the dragon. He gets his great desire, to be worshipped.)*

The people in their wonder worship the beast. They do obeisance and pay homage to the dragon in adoration. The world seeks for a human savior. They make him superior to God. The beast achieves the desire of Satan's heart, the worship of man, God's creation. **which gave**

power unto the beast: (Satan gave power unto the anti-Christ) **and they worshipped the beast,** (Not only do they worship the dragon, Satan, they worship the beast, anti Christ) **saying, Who is like unto the beast?** (This anti Christ, great leader, miracle worker) **who is able to make war with him?** (Who could come up against him and prevail? He to them is indestructible. How do you make war with someone who comes back to life? Ref. **Dan. 11:21**) The Devil has desired worship of mankind all along, and he will get it, for a brief time.

THE 4 POWERS OF THE BEAST ARE GIVEN BY THE DRAGON FOR HIS EVIL

1. A mouth
2. To Continue
3. To make War
4. Over People.

He will establish a seven year treaty with Israel:

Rev 13:5 And there was given unto him (the anti Christ-beast) **a mouth** (the forums, tools and the ability to communicate.)

This may be some form of modern technology, such as, television, the internet or other technology. In the day of the beast, man's technological abilities may advance beyond anything we have today. The man of sin will make use of any technology available to him.

speaking great things (A great orator, speaker) **and blasphemies;** (speaking against God) **and power was given unto him** (by the dragon, Satan) **to continue forty and two months.** (3 ½ years) Back to the middle of the tribulation period.

Satan will guide his words and give him a mouth to speak great things and blasphemies. For 3 ½ years he will seduce and sway people with his words, perhaps revealing secrets and explaining things which have never been known before, and he will surely take all credit. He is a false prophet.

In the middle of the seven years he will break the treaty and turn against Israel by declaring himself ruler of Jerusalem and put a stop to the offering of sacrifices by the Jewish people. Ref. **Dan. 9:27**.

He declares himself to be God. Ref. 2 Thess. 2:4.

Four things are mentioned here:

1. God
2. His Name
3. His Tabernacle
4. Dwellers

Rev 13:6 And he opened his mouth (The man of sin uses this mouth of communication to preach his blasphemy of God worldwide) **in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name,** (Meaning to deny Him as God.) **and his tabernacle,** (he blasphemes the tabernacle of God. This could also be the Jews earthy tabernacle as he rises against them. **Matt. 24:15** Jesus' reference to the abomination of desolation. **and them that dwell in heaven.** (He will openly mock historical and biblical teachings about heaven being a dwelling place of saved people. Satan has always doubted the truth of God and His word. He will exalt himself above God and speak things against God, his bride and his people. Ref. **Dan. 11:36**.)

Satan encourages the world to forsake the very recognition of God and to turn to worship the man of sin as God. This can be seen as Satan's desire, Ref. **Isa. 14:12-14 where** he said "I will be like the Most High." Again, this desire can be seen in the temptation of Eve in Ref.

Gen. 3:5 where he suggested that man could be a god. A pattern of turning from recognition of God to making man a god can be seen in Romans 1. The people first knew God, Ref. **Rom 1:25** but because they did not like what they knew of God, they changed their ideas about God. Vs. **23-25**. Being so far removed from the truth of God, they did not retain the knowledge of God at all, they forgot God verse **28**.

The man of sin will lead the world toward this conclusion, to look to him as god. Ref. **2 Thess. 2:3, 4**.

This happens at the midpoint of the Tribulation week, and the anti Christ becomes Satan incarnate. A man possessed by him. His hatred will be evident for all the world to see. He will pour out his wrath upon the saints of God and overcome them.

He will be destroyed by God. Ref. **2 Thess. 2:8 4, 12:6**.

Rev 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war (The ability to make war has been given to him by the dragon, Satan. Whom God has permitted to work on earth. **with the saints**, (the 144,000 Jewish remnant of Israel.) **and to overcome them:**

The man of sin and the beast make war with the saints and overcome them. The man of sin turns against them at the middle of the seven years. While he makes war with them he cannot destroy them for they are sealed by God for preservation. **Rev. 7:3, 4, 12:6.**

and power was given him over all kindreds, (race, clan or tribe) **and tongues**, (acquired languages) **and nations**. (other than Israel)

The unholy trinity: Satan-the dragon, the anti Christ beast out of the sea, and the false prophet-beast out of the earth, will receive their due reward. Ref. **Rev. 19:20, 20:10**

THE POWER OVER PEOPLE AND THE REJECTION OF THE BEAST

Rev 13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth (the lost people of the world, rally to and worship the beast.) **shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.**

Along with other powers that are given to the beast, anti Christ, is the power to persuade and control the peoples of the earth to deceive and follow and worship him.

The whole world will not follow after the anti Christ. Christ has a chosen remnant, *redeemed by his blood, recorded in his book, sealed by his Spirit*; and though the devil and antichrist might overcome their bodily strength, and take away their natural life, they could never conquer their souls, nor prevail with them to forsake their Saviour. Those whose names are written in the Book of Life will recognize him for who and what he is. Many of them will suffer a martyr's death as a result of their refusal to follow him. Ref. **Matt. 24:9, 10. Rev. 6:8.**

Rev 13:9 If any man have an ear, let him hear. (One again that admonition he gave to the seven churches. That spiritual ear to hear and understand)

These words are not from John. The words give warning and encouragement to those saints set aside by the preservation of God. They must endure during this time that the world is against them. They escape the effort of the best to destroy them and hide in the prepared place for the last half of the tribulation period.

Rev 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity (under the power of the beast) **shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword.** (As a just recompense for subjecting others to bondage) **Here is the patience** (bearing up under the load of. Ref. **Rev. 14:12) and the faith of the saints.**

Many of the saints will be carried into captivity, and many more will be killed with the

sword for refusing to take the mark of the beast. Ref. **Rev. 13:10, 20:4.**

God will turn his hand against the enemies of his people, and those who have killed with the sword shall themselves fall by the sword and those who led the people of God into captivity shall themselves be made captives. Here not is the patience and the faith of the Saints: under the prospect of such great sufferings to come, and patient faith in the prospect of so glorious a deliverance.

Revelation Chapter. 13 Cont. 11-18

The second Beast, The False Prophet

Rev 13:11 *And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.*

Rev 13:12 *And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.*

Rev 13:13 *And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,*

Rev 13:14 *And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.*

Rev 13:15 *And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.*

Rev 13:16 *And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:*

Rev 13:17 *And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.*

Rev 13:18 *Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.*

After John saw the beast rise up out of the sea, he saw another beast which came up out of the earth. The first beast is the anti Christ a man possessed by Satan. The second beast is the false prophet . The unholy Trinity. Satan tries to imitate and counterfeit everything that God does.

Satan, since his rebellion against God before the creation of man, has continued his effort to make himself a god. In the tribulation the dragon or Satan will work through the man of sin and his political kingdom and the false prophet to develop his rule on the earth. Through the man of sin, Satan will rule the world as a god. Through the false prophet he will influence people to worship the beast, thus worship him. This chapter reveals the relationship and working of the unholy trinity, the dragon, the beast and the false prophet.

The false prophet represents the religious world, the one world religion that is developing even today through ecumenism, worldwide religious unity. He gives his allegiance to the first beast. He leads the world of religion to worship the first beast, using both the healing of the beast's wound and the power to do great wonders as persuasive tools.

THE BEAST OUT OF THE EARTH

Rev 13:11 *And I (John) beheld another beast coming up out of the earth;* (The first beast came out of the sea, the anti Christ, but this beast comes out of the earth.)

He does not have the same association with humanity as the first beast does, coming

out of a nation, he comes out of the earth, superhuman. He is the religious leader out of the earth, some suggest out of hell as opposed to Christ who comes down from Heaven. He is the false prophet of **Rev. 19:20, 20:10**.

and he had two horns like a lamb, (He is deceptive, the appearance of a prophet of God)

We think of a lamb as a harmless, innocent, animal. Thus the false prophet will arrive on the world scene as a loveable lamb.

and he spake as a dragon. (a wolf in sheep's clothing, looks like a Lamb spake as a devil)

He will be the public relations man for the beast out of the sea, the anti Christ. He will exercise all the power of him and do everything he can to turn the world's affection and devotion towards him.

Rev 13:12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast (just like the anti Christ he gets his power from the devil the false prophet will too) **before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, (anti-Christ) whose deadly wound was healed.** (to copy the resurrection of Christ, he was fully restored to health. This full imitation of God deceives the people.)

HIS INFLUENCE

Rev 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, (how ever great, they are deceiving) **so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,**

The "great wonders" performed by the beast out of the earth, the false prophet was in making fire come down from heaven on earth in the sight of men. Elijah called down fire from Heaven to consume fifty men who came to him from the king of Samaria Ref. **2Kings 1:10**. This was done to prove that he, Elijah was a man of God. Elijah also called down fire from Heaven to prove to the false prophets of Ball that the Lord God of Heaven was the one true God. Ref. **1 Kings 18:30-39**. To induce people to worship the first beast, anti Christ, the second beast the false prophet will perform great and miraculous signs including the calling of fire down from heaven. Like Elijah the false prophet will have the power to call down fire from Heaven, he gets this power from the first beast, the anti Christ.

HIS DECEPTION

The false prophet, having power to do great wonders in the eyes of the world, possesses great influence in the world.

Rev 13:14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, (He has such influence that he persuades the world to make an image of the first beast.) **which had the wound by a sword, and did live.** (The motivation for making this image is to honor the healing of the beast.) Ref. **Dan. 3:1-7**.

This image can be something on the internet, a hologram, other media, a statue or something that we don't know about yet. We can see now that pres. Obama's image is all over everything: basketballs, shirts, caps, glasses, plates, money, cards, etc. etc... The world is already worshipping idols and figures. So, they will have no problems continuing to do so.

His goal will be to cause the whole world to worship the man of sin. In order to accomplish this goal, he will perform great miracles. He will, no doubt, have control of the world media (the FCC already has an appointed tsar by our president and socialism, government control is already progressing in our society today. The government already has much control

over what we read, see and hear, via all our media types) and thereby have the capability to get his message out to the whole world. These miracles perhaps shown over and over on television and internet will be highly effective. The unbelieving world will be convinced. The false prophet will even commission an image of the anti Christ be built. Ref. **Ex. 20:4, Deut. 5:8**, warns about this.

HE IS DEADLY

Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak,

It is not known what the image of the beast will be. The word image reveals that it will be an icon of some kind. This icon would be a symbol of likeness or represent the first beast, the anti Christ. Since Satan does not have the power to create the beast's image is enabled to give the impression that it is breathing and speaking mechanically, like computerized characters on television.

and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. (It could speak and it could kill, exterminated in some manner all around the globe.)

If some refuse to worship the image of the beast they will be killed. The image could speak and order the killing of those who refuse to worship his image. Right now people from the opposite ends of the earth can both see and speak to each other. Soon a three dimensional hologram will be projected anywhere in the world that can speak, see and respond to its surrounds. It will be like a person with all the senses of a live person appearing in a particular place. This hologram could be worshiped and also order someone killed for not worshipping it.

The problem of finding out the ones who will not worship the beast could take some time. This may be done by scanners and computers, something created through technology. It is not revealed just how he will accomplish this but it will be done.

Rev 13:16 And he causeth all, (The second beast orders all people to receive a mark. This mark will be an identifying mark, to be used in all business and public transactions such as: buying groceries. The mark will be computer readable, such as with a scanner.)

both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark

(Impression or engraving. A mark of identification that all people must have) ***in their right hand, or in their foreheads:*** (He will control the commerce of the world and force everyone who wants to participate in it to receive a mark in their right hand or in their forehead.)

The mark will reveal one of three things, the mark a specific mark, the name of the beast, possibly blasphemy, ***Rev. 13:1*** or the number of the beast 666.

Rev 13:17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, (Without the mark they will not be allowed to buy or sell.) ***or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.*** (The mark is the name or number of the beast)

It may give authorities the ability to locate an individual anywhere anytime with long range sensors. All of these technological possibilities are presently being used and most of them have been possible for years. It is presently possible to mark or tag a person and by using satellite functions, track the location of that person and know most everything that person does and everywhere that person goes. On star will even tell them when you are in a crash and give them your location.

Rev 13:18 Here is wisdom. (full and broad intelligence. Biblical wisdom is the fear of God. True wisdom comes from above and yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness.) **Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man;** (man was created on the 6th day. His appointed days of labor were 6 days. The mark will be a threefold repetition of the number six) **and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.** (666 man in ultimate rebellion, the unholy trinity)

Without the beast's mark, name or number people will not be able to do anything publicly. Only the 144,000 Jewish remnant will survive without the mark of the beast, protected by God. Anybody else who refuses the mark will be found and killed. These that are killed during the Tribulation are thought to be those who will accept Christ as Savior and refuse the mark, the martyrs of the Tribulation.

During the time of the tribulation the suffering will be great and all who refuse to submit to the rule of the anti Christ, some will be put to death by beheading, all will be persecuted intensely. The child of God has complete assurance of his total security in Christ... No matter what comes, he will be forever safe by the sovereign power of Almighty God through the blood of His Son.

At the present time, we do not know how all these things will be worked out, but we can surely see the handwriting on the wall. A few years ago it would have been impossible for one person to control world commerce, but with all the advances we have seen in the last few years, it is not difficult to visualize a cashless society. E commerce may be a relatively new word to some of us, but more and more business is done over computers today than we realize.

This lesson reminds us that while believers may suffer, the blood of Jesus Christ saves and secures all the saved for eternity. Not one single saved person will receive the mark of the beast. What we need to be concerned about is getting the message of the gospel to a lost world while we have time and opportunity. The day will come when men are not going to be as receptive to the gospel. Paul described the coming reign of the anti Christ in **2 Thess. 2:9, 10.** **And warned verses 11, 12.**

The time to be saved is now. The time to tell others how to be saved is now. We do not need to wait any longer. When Jesus came to earth in His Father's name, the world rejected Him, but when the anti Christ comes in his own name, the world will fall head over heels in love with him and will worship and adore him.

Revelation Chapter 14-John Looked

2 Kingdoms, The real Lamb, the real followers, 7 angels.

- Rev 14:1** And **I looked**, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.
- Rev 14:2** And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:
- Rev 14:3** and they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.
- Rev 14:4** These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits unto God and to the Lamb.
- Rev 14:5** And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.
- Rev 14:6** And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,
- Rev 14:7** Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
- Rev 14:8** And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.
- Rev 14:9** And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,
- Rev 14:10** The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
- Rev 14:11** And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.
- Rev 14:12** Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.
- Rev 14:13** And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.
- Rev 14:14** And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.
- Rev 14:15** And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.
- Rev 14:16** And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.
- Rev 14:17** And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.
- Rev 14:18** And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

Rev 14:19 *And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.*

Rev 14:20 *And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.*

Review:

We looked at chapter 13 last week and we saw the identity of the two beasts. We saw the beast out of the sea and the beast out of the earth. We saw that the beast was an imitator and both were empowered by Satan, to produce lying wonders before the people. We looked at the unholy trinity; Satan the dragon, the beast-anti Christ, and the false prophet. It also dealt with their deceived followers and how they were forced to worship the image of the anti-Christ, giving ultimate worship to Satan. They took upon themselves his mark, in their forehead or hand.

Chapter 13 described the evil that will permeate the world when Satan takes control. The judgments of the Tribulation will produce death by the thousands. Once the beast, anti-Christ has established himself as the world ruler and has secured the following of the world's masses, he will initiate a great persecution against Israel, the woman, and the remnant of her seed who keep the commandments of God, and who hold the testimony of Jesus Christ. **Rev. 12:17.** Under the direction of the beast, one fourth of the world's population will die, **Rev. 6:8.**

Many who will die will be followers of the anti-Christ and these will go into sufferings far worse than the Tribulation judgments. Many among the dead will be the saints or the saved, who die in the Lord. These will be delivered from the wrath of the dragon and the anti-Christ through the blood of the Lamb.

Chapter 14 is the opposite; this pictures what awaits Gods' child when this life is over. The visions of Chapter 14 and 15 are preliminary to the seven final plagues of God's wrath.

Intro:

This week is interesting; it is the reversal of last week except we have The Truth of the way it is supposed to be. Remember when the false prophet was revealed in **Ch. 13:11**, he was a wolf in sheep's clothing. He was dressed up as a lamb, a false prophet, a false Christ, but in truth he was a dragon, Satan empowered.

Ch. 14-John looked; Ch. 15-John saw, Ch. 16-John heard.

Now we will learn The Truth of things. Last week we looked at the false, the imitation, and the deceiver that deceives the whole earth. It is amazing that the Lord Jesus Christ has not been universally accepted but yet the anti-Christ will be.

We talked a bit about that verse last week.

Remember that John the Revelator is on the Isle of Patmos and he is seeing things through visions that God is giving him.

KINGDOM OF THE LAMB

How Christ appears: as a Lamb standing upon *mount Zion*.

The Lamb on Mt. Zion, the 144,000, A new song, The angel with the gospel.

Rev 14:1 *And I (John) looked, and, lo, a Lamb* (the Real Lamb, Jesus Christ.)

John the Baptist identified Him in the following way, following His baptism in the Jordan

River, he declared: Ref. **John 1:29**. John the apostle saw Him in Rev. 5 when there was no one worthy to open the seven sealed book and loose the seals thereof. **Rev. 5:6, 7**. The Lamb came and took the book out of the right hand of the Father who sat upon the throne.

stood on the mount Zion, (Mountains are symbolic in the Bible of a kingdom. Ref. **Isa. 2:1-5**

A Jewish, holy place, a kingly position, a place of Kingly rule, Israel's king ruled there and Jesus will return there to set up His earthly kingdom during the mill. Reign.) Ref.

Psalm 68:16 *Why leap ye, ye high hills? This is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.*

Isa 11:9 *They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. (also Isa. 59:20, 21 and Ps. 15)*

*Mount Zion: a hill in Jerusalem, Israel, just outside the walls of the Old City. Jewish scriptures apply the term to the Temple Mount and the City of David. For Jews, the term "Zion" became as referring to the entire city of Jerusalem and the Land of Israel where God's people will dwell under the rule and reign of God. John therefore saw a vision of the Lamb or Christ in His rightful position as ruler over Israel. Christ will return to sit upon the throne of David.

and with him (the Lamb, He is not alone there) **an hundred forty and four thousand**, (The remnant of Israel, male, virgin Jews, that were protected by God, his followers. A testimony to the faithfulness of God and to the ultimate victory of the Lamb.)

They were then in the world, and were sealed in their foreheads, to preserve them from the plagues that were to follow. They are now in safety, and have the name of the Lamb and of His Father written on their foreheads, as being the redeemed of God and of the Lamb, His now His property. **Ref. Rev 3:7-8**.

This tells us that when He comes physically, and sets his feet there to rule and reign out of Zion, Israel is going to be there too. Ref. **Ps. 69:35, 36**. Their presence on Mt. Zion takes us back to the Abrahamic Covenant from Gen. 12 through 17 that we talked briefly about in a previous lesson. The Lord made promises to Abraham and the nation of Israel which are still unfulfilled. They will be fulfilled in the return of Christ to the earth and His Millennium Kingdom. Ref. **Ezek. 36:22-38, Jer. 31:31-34. Isa. 59:20, Rom. 11:26, 27**.

There is coming a day when He is going to establish Jerusalem and Zion for Himself. Right now it is the center and hub for three religions, Islam, Christianity and Judaism. Three factions are in place and they are fighting constantly but there is coming a day when it will be a theocracy, God reigns. And there will only be one, His. There are many, many more passages that tell us He is going to come, He is going to establish Zion, He is going to rule there, and He is going to reign there, over and over we see it, The Millennial, physical, rule and reign of Christ on the earth.

144,000 has multiples of 12,000 times 12,000 with 12 being the number of the government of God, versus the government of the anti-Christ we saw last week. This number 144,000 could represent the fullness of the Kingdom of The Lamb.

Note the following **7** things concerning the 144,000.

having his Father's name (remember the anti-Christ's followers had his name) **written in their foreheads**. (They had the name of God stamped or marked on their foreheads as to show that they belonged to him, verses what we looked at last week with the anti-Christ and his mark 666 or name of blasphemy.)

1. They have the name of the Father written in their foreheads. This mark identifies them as God's own, as the mark of the beast identifies his own. The mark of the beast was offered to his followers in the forehead also. See how he continues to counterfeit and copy the Lord and it is the exact opposite.

Rev 14:2 *And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder:* (Voice of the Lord, Ref. **Ps. 29:3**, **Rev. 5:8**, **Ezek. 43:2**, **Rev. 1:15**, **Rev. 14:2**, **Rev. 19:6**. *and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:* (The church bride. Harpers play their harps and their voice is ringing out through the harps.

Rev 5:8 *And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.*

Rev 14:3 *And they sung as it were a new song before the throne,* (It is almost like a marriage song because Israel has been reacquainted with God and they are shouting for glory. The Church Bride is already there.)

This scene in these first seven verses is much like the scene of the throne of God in Ch. 4, but this scene is specifically the earthly throne of the Lamb, as Christ sits on the throne of David on Mt. Zion.

and before the four beasts, (live things, creatures) **and the elders:** (the church bride) **and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.** (Remember Israel ran around and played the harlot, spiritual fornication. Ref. **Ezek. 16:8** is a marriage commitment with Israel, a covenant. **Ezek. 16:12** we see a mark of possession. **Ezek. 16:15** we see they broke that covenant that God made with them and went and worshipped other Gods. His relationship continues: Ref. **Ezek. 16:26, 29-32.**

2. They sing a new song before the throne, four beasts and twenty four elders, the church bride. It is a song which no one other than the 144,000 can learn because they were the ones divinely protected through the Great Tribulation.

THEIR COMMENDATION

Some leading characteristics of those who are saved.

Rev 14:4 *These are they which were not defiled with women;* (Shows us that they are literal people.)

With Women or The Woman, A spiritual religion, remember the nation of Israel was described as a woman. So they were not involved in spiritual fornication therefore they were virgins. Likewise we need to be spiritually pure before our God.

for they are virgins. (Spiritually pure) Ref. **2 Cor. 11:2, Titus 2:13-17.**

3. They are pure. They are not defiled with women, for they are virgins. They are chaste and separate from false religious systems of the beast and have refused his mark.

These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. (With the full understanding of the need of righteous living, they serve with love and commitment.

4. They follow the Lamb wherever He goes. Faithful followers.

These were redeemed (saved) from among men, being the first fruits (meaning the beginning, the Jews were the beginning and the Gentiles, us, were grafted in. Ref. **Rom 11:15-18.**)

What we are reminded of here is that the LNTC is the bride of Christ. But we did not bear the root, the Nation of Israel did. They are the first fruits.

unto God and to the Lamb.

5. They are redeemed from among men and are the first fruits.

Rev 14:5 And in their mouth was found no guile: (false teachings, means no deceit or cunning. True children of God.)

6. There is no falsehood or false religion in them.

for they are without fault before the throne of God. 1 Pet. 1:18, 19

7. They have been found faultless, they are blameless. Ref. **Jude 24.**

1st. ANGEL-1st. MESSAGE

A messenger of the Gospel. The first exhorts to the fear and worship of God.

Rev 14:6 And I saw another (described as another because many angels have been mentioned in the Revelation.) **angel fly in the midst of heaven,** (In the air; so as to appear to be moving along the face of the sky. The scene cannot be in heaven, as the gospel is not to be preached there; but the word must denote "heaven" as it appears to us - the sky) **having the everlasting** (emphasizes the forever, unchanging truth of the gospel of Jesus Christ) **gospel** (The word Gospel means good news.

The gospel is the gospel of Jesus Christ which has been proclaimed throughout scripture. It involves conviction) **to preach unto them that dwell on the earth,** (An angel is sent to preach the gospel to the world, and the world is worshiping the Devil. So if they die in their sins they are without excuse! God has provided a means for their salvation and for ours also. Ref. **Matt. 24:14.) and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,** (all classes)

The Gospel is for all men in the earth. The angel cried loudly of the coming judgment and admonished the inhabitants of the earth to fear and to worship God. In this gospel is the gracious call to repentance to all those who live in the earth. Ref. **2 Peter 3:9.**

Rev 14:7 Saying (God graciously gives an advanced warning to every one living on the earth.) **with a loud voice,** (sounding the alarm, sounding a warning for all to hear) **Fear God,** (meaning: reverence, honor, and obey God. Render homage not to the beast, to his image, or to any idol, but to the only true God. This is the substance of the gospel - its end and design - to turn people from all forms of idol worship and superstition, to the worship of the only true God.

and give glory to him; (to acknowledge him as the only true God; to set up his pure worship in the heart; and to praise him as the great Ruler of heaven and earth.)

The gospel is the great means whereby men are brought to fear God, and to give glory to him. Natural religion is not sufficient to keep up the fear of God, or to secure to him glory from men; it is the gospel that revives the fear of God, and retrieves his glory in the world. When idolatry creeps into the churches of God, it is by the preaching of the gospel, attended by

the power of the Holy Spirit, that men are *turned from idols to serve the living God*, as the Creator of *the heaven, and the earth*. To worship any God besides him who created the world is idolatry.

for the hour of his judgment (His judgment on the beast and on those who worship him) **is come:** (He is letting them know that there is not a lot of time left, literally. Ref. **Dan. 7:9-10, Dan. 7:14, Dan. 7:26-27**) **and worship him** (the One True God, the creator not the creation) **that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.**

They who do this will not worship the beast, neither any image nor idol whatsoever. And worship Him that made all. Whereby he is absolutely distinguished from idols of every kind. (Remember the anti-Christ said in chapter 13 Worship me and caused the worship of his image.)

Even through the tribulation period as God brings fire and terror upon the earth He cares about the people on the earth. He cares about them by sending the two messengers; He cares about them by sealing the 144,000 to preach to Israel, He cares about them by sending this angel with one more opportunity for the gospel message.

KINGDOM OF THE BEAST

2nd. and 3rd. Angel and the announcement of Judgment to come.

He announces the fall of Babylon, the political and religious kingdom of the two beasts of Ch. 13 that we looked at last week. It has made all nations to drink of is falsehoods and treachery. Jesus asks us to drink of His living water.

More in detail as we progress thru chapters 17 and 18.

Rev 14:8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, (false religion/ political system of the world) The anti-Christ through Satan used this to gain power and control but he will turn on religious Babylon at the midpoint of the tribulation week because in his claim to deity he cannot tolerate any rivals. He must destroy the very religious system he used to gain power. Once he has sets himself up as God, he and his ten nation confederacy will turn on religious Babylon and destroy her. More to follow in Ch. 17 and 18.

is fallen, is fallen (repeated to give emphasis to the declaration, and to express the joyousness of that event.)

(Enemies of Christ) **that great city,** (Babylon was a well-known city on the Euphrates, and was, in the days of its pride and glory, the head of the pagan world.)

The general characteristics of Babylon were that it was proud, haughty, insolent, and oppressive. It was chiefly known and remembered by the Hebrew people as a power that had invaded the Holy Land; that had reduced its capital and temple to ruins; that had destroyed the independence of their country, subjecting it to the condition of a province, and that had carried away the inhabitants into a long and painful captivity. It became, therefore, the emblem of all that was haughty and oppressive and especially of all that persecuted the church of God.

because she made all nations drink (by continually propagating the idolatrous doctrines and practices. Ref. **Jer. 51:7**.) **of the wine** (it is intoxicating. Babylon is represented as a harlot, with a cup of wine in her hand, and the effect of drinking that cup was to expose them to the wrath of God, hence, called "the wine of the wrath of her fornication" - the alluring cup that was followed by wrath on account of her fornication.) **of the wrath of her fornication.** (Her crimes are recited as the just cause of her destruction, spiritual idolatry, and false religion, worship of angels, idols, men, traditions, images, and spiritual uncleanness; that is, pagan and superstitious rites and observances.) The term is often used in the Scriptures as applicable to idolatry and

superstition. The description of Babylon is very different from the description of the purity of the 144,000. This angel condemns Babylon for tempting the nations to drink of its fornication or spiritual adultery. The religious Babylon has drawn the political nations into its bed of spiritual wickedness. The influence of Babylon on the economy of these nations is similar to the influence of the various stock exchanges and banking systems. Total control over the world commerce systems.

THE JUDGMENT OF THE BEAST WORSHIPPERS

Rev 14:9 *And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, (Making a loud proclamation) **If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive** (The word “receive” here implies that there was, on their part, some degree of voluntariness: it was not a mark impressed by force, but a mark received. This is true in respect to all idolatry; and this lays the ground for condemnation. Whatever art is used to induce people to worship the beast and his image, it is still true that the worshippers are voluntary.) **his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,***

The first angel warned the inhabitants of the earth to turn to fear and worship God. The second angel sternly warns those who received the mark of the beast that they would drink of the wrath of God. Those are the unregenerate on earth, the unsaved that willingly reject God and worship the beast.

Rev 14:10 *The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, (shall be tormented - With the beast.) **which is poured out without mixture** (The wrath of God in its full strength which is poured unmixed - Without any mixture of mercy; without hope.) **into the cup of his indignation;** (Ref.*

***2 Thess. 2:12** and **Nah. 1:6**. Read all of Nah. 1 at home. The word “indignation” is reserved almost exclusively to denote the wrath of God.) **and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone** (burning sulfur)*

Used in this combination in several places. The fire and brimstone represent the severity of God’s judgment, literally as the eternal punishment of the lost.

***in the presence of the holy angels,** (The angels will be present at their condemnation **Matt 25:31**.) **and in the presence of the Lamb:** The Lamb of God - the final Judge*

They shall be forever miserable in soul and body; Jesus Christ will inflict this punishment upon them, and the holy angels will behold it and approve of it. Idolatry, is a damning sin in its own nature, and will prove fatal to those who persist in it. Both the holy angels and the Lamb will observe their judgment. They will reap the judgment of God beginning with the pouring out of the seven last plagues and continuing throughout eternity in the eternal lake of fire. Ref. **Rev. 20:15**.

Rev 14:11 *And the smoke of their torment (from the fire and brimstone) **ascendeth up** (continually rises) **for ever and ever:** (They will have no rest. Ref. **Matt. 25:46**. Basically if they accept the mark of the beast they will live temporarily, but will die eternally in the lake of fire.) **and they have no rest day nor night,** (includes all time; and the phrase is used to denote perpetuity - “always.” The meaning here is, that they never have any rest of pain.) **who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.***

Rev 14:12 *Here is the patience of the saints: (their just rewards) **here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.** (Those that reject the mark of the beast will face potential martyrdom and the true believers will separate themselves from the hypocrites. But the voice told them)*

Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, (John) Write; (Make a record of this truth that you are going to hear. He had been recording what he was seeing in the visions.) **Blessed** (happy) **are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth:** (The saints get the rest. They rest from all sin, temptation, sorrow, and persecution and are thus Blessed.) **Yea, saith the Spirit,** (The Holy Spirit; “the Spirit by whose inspiration and command John records this.) **that they may rest from their labours;** (a wearisome toil or labor in doing good, denotes grief. Ref. **1 Cor. 15:58**) **and their works do follow them.** (To the eternal age)

Rewards for faithfulness: This is all that can follow a man to eternity. He can take with him none of his gold, his lands, his raiment; none of the honors of this life.

God’s saving grace has always been available to man; even so, it will be available to men in the latter part of the seven years. It is true that the Holy Spirit will not be working in the world like He did as the Comforter to the NT church, (we saw in the study of the churches how He walks among His churches and He holds the stars, pastors in His hands) the saving power of the Holy Spirit was I the world in the day of Adam and Eve before the Law and before the NT church, so there is no reason that men cannot be saved during the latter half of the seven years.

Those that die in the Lord will endure the persecution of the tribulation and become martyrs for their faith. Their works will follow them, and they will receive rewards.

THE 2 REAPINGS

Read: **Matthew 13:36-42.**

Rev 14:14 And I (John) looked, (a new vision) **and behold a white cloud,**

Ref. to cloud or clouds: **Matt. 17:5, Rev. 1:7, Dan. 7:13 Matt. 24:30; Matt. 26:64; Luke. 20:27; Acts 1:9; 1Thess. 4:17; Rev. 10:1.**

and upon the cloud one sat (Jesus sits poised on the cloud prepared to return to the earth at the end of the Tribulation period. He is ready to come to the battle or Armageddon. He ascended in a cloud and He will return in the same manner. Ref. **Acts 1:8, 9.) like unto the Son of man,** (This is the last time this title is used in the Bible. It clearly identifies Jesus. **Rev. 1:13.** Christ Himself used this title to refer to Himself. Ref. **Matt. 9:6) having on his head a golden crown,** (Signifying His royalty as King of kings and especially as the heir to the throne of David.) **and in his hand a sharp sickle.** (An instrument used for cutting and harvesting. His possession of the sickle reveals His readiness to reap the harvest of humanity. This harvest is not the rapture; it is His second coming to earth, physically, bodily where He left from to judge the Nations.)

THE LORD OF THE HARVEST

Ref. **Mark 13:32**

Rev 14:15 And another angel (the 4th in order is sent down to Christ and he comes out and says, it’s time.) **came out of the temple,** (God’s dwelling place. out of which came the judgments of God) **crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud,** (directly from God signified by the angel to the Messiah, to go forth and reap the great harvest of the world. It is not a command of the angel, but a command from God the Father to the Son to gather in the good seed. Ref. **Rev. 1:1.) Thrust in thy sickle,** (Referring to the battle of Armageddon. The sickle is the sword of God's justice; the field is the world; reaping is cutting the inhabitants of the earth down and carrying them off.) **and reap:** (Into the great harvest of the world.) **for the time is come for thee to reap;** (is ripe; the seed which thou hast sown has grown up; the earth which thou hast cultivated has produced and it is fit that He should now gather it in.) **for the harvest of the earth is ripe.** (The “harvest” in reference to the righteous fruit of the good

seed sown by the Saviour and His apostles and ministers. Jesus is the one whose tender care takes care of the fruit of the vine that's good. The angels take care of the waste. The time alluded to here is the end of the world, when the affairs of earth shall be about to be wound up. To state that the Redeemer will then gather in a great and glorious harvest.)

Rev 14:16 And he (Jesus the Savior) **that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.** (when the measure of the sin of men is filled up, and they are ripe for destruction. The enemies of Christ and His church are not destroyed till by their sin they are ripe for ruin, and then He will spare them no longer; He will thrust in his sickle, and the earth shall be reaped. But He does not do it alone.)

Jesus initiates this reaping of the great vineyard of the earth and then the angels go and finish the job.

Rev 14:17 And another angel (The fifth in order. This angel came for a different purpose of the cutting off of the enemies of God, the waste. Ref. **Matt. 13:41.**) **came out of the temple which is in heaven,** (as a direct representative and messenger of Jesus.) **he also having a sharp sickle.** (Ref. **Joel 3:13-16.**)

Rev 14:18 And another angel (the 6th in order) **came out from the altar,** (This stood in the front of the temple and was the place where burnt-sacrifices were made and the martyrs had cried for vengeance under it saying, how long Lord. Ref. **Rev. 6:10.** As the work now to be done was a work of destruction, this was an appropriate place in the representation.)

which had power over fire; (Fire is the usual emblem of destruction) **and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle,** (with a command from God, to call on him who was appointed to do the work of destruction, now to engage in performing it. The time had fully come.)

saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; (The grapes were to be gathered and crushed) **for her grapes are fully ripe.** (The time has come for the gathering; for the winding up of human affairs by the destruction of the wicked.)

Rev 14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, (the waste, sinful humanity) **and cast it** (to throw forcibly) **into the great winepress of the wrath of God.**

Rev 14:20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, (outside the city of Jerusalem, the abode of the holy.)

The word "trodden" refers to the manner in which wine was usually prepared, by being trodden by the feet of people. The wine-press was usually in the vineyard - not in the city - and this is the representation here. As appearing to the eye of John, it was not within the walls of any city, but standing without.

and blood came out of the winepress, (There would be a great destruction which would be well represented by the juice flowing from a wine-press.) **even unto the horse bridles,** (about four feet in depth, a great slaughter.) **by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.** (about 200 miles, a lake of blood.)

Revelation Chapter 15:1-8 -John Saw, 7's continued

God has prepared the judgment of the ungodly and is ready to release it on earth.

Rev 15:1 *And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.*

Rev 15:2 *And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.*

Rev 15:3 *And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.*

Rev 15:4 *Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.*

Rev 15:5 *And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:*

Rev 15:6 *And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.*

Rev 15:7 *And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.*

Rev 15:8 *And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.*

Review:

The events of Revelation draw us closer to the return of Jesus Christ at the end of the seven year Tribulation. In Ch. 14 John looked at several vision of events that will occur at or just prior to the return of Christ. Most of these visions are introduced with the sound of a voice or an entrance of an angel. The visions begin with the Lamb on Mount Zion, and end with the Son of Man treading the winepress of God and having victory over the kingdom of the beast. All of the visions of Ch. 14 are preliminaries to the revelation of the seven last plagues.

Intro:

After concluding Ch. 14 at the wine press of God, we left off finding that the angels were thrusting their sickle into the earth and were gathering the fruit of the earth, the lost, the waste and putting it in to the wine press of the judgment of God.

After the preparatory visions of Ch. 14 & 15. John saw visions of the terrible seven last plagues that will be recorded in Ch. 16. All the events of these three chapters may be applied to a time near the end of the tribulation. Following a chronological order, after the seven last plagues are delivered in chapter 16. All things are ready for the return of Christ in Ch. 19. Chapters 17 & 18 break the chronological order and present a more detailed view of the kingdom of Babylon before the vision of the returning Christ.

The wicked reject God and align with the man of sin. They bear the mark of the beast and worship him. God, therefore, will send His judgments on the ungodly in the earth. His judgments consist of seven vials full of seven plagues. God will send seven angels to pour the plagues out of the vials on the earth.

Although the wicked endure the sufferings of the plagues, they do not repent. They reject God and continue in their rebellion. They are worthy of the judgments of the seven last plagues.

JOHN SAW, THE COMPLETE WRATH OF GOD

The 7 last plagues, another sign in heaven. 7 angels, 7 vials.

Rev 15:1 *And I saw another sign (a wonder and indicator of something to follow) **in heaven, great and marvelous**, (awe inspiring) **seven angels having the seven last plagues**; (the final judgment on the inhabitants on earth.) **for in them is filled up** (to come to an end or completion. The wrath of God is filled up to the top.) **the wrath of God**. Judgment will come as seven angels pour upon the earth seven vials filled with seven plagues as the world nears the return of Jesus Christ.*

Many people misunderstand the wrath of God. God is a God of love. He is a God that loves all mankind. **John 3:16**. But, you can't understand God without understanding the wrath of God. **Psalms 75:7, 8**.

But to him that believes not, he is condemned already. Ref. **John 3:18**. There is a condemnation on man. The judgment is set. All it is waiting for is the death of the body. When you die without Christ God's wrath is waiting for you.

These seven last plagues are going to be the worst. We looked at the seals, the trumpets, the thunders were sealed up and we see the plagues and vials and the bowls are yet to come.

SEA OF GLASS AND VICTORS

Rev 15:2 *And I (John) **saw as it were a sea of glass** (Victors on a sea of glass. The sea of glass is before the throne in Heaven. Ref. **Rev. 4:6**) **mingled with fire**: (cleansing and purging agent) **and them that had gotten the victory** (Remained steadfast in the faith despite the consequences of death. They have already been judged and found victorious, thanks be to God, Ref. **1 Cor. 15:57**) **over the beast**, (anti Christ, possessed by the devil and his system.) **and over his image**, (the false prophet propagated to the people) **and over his mark**, (blasphemy) **and over the number of his name**, (666) **stand on the sea of glass, having the harps** (typically used in the worship of God. Rejoicing. **Ps. 33:2-4 Ps. 43:4.**) **of God**.*

Returning with Jesus to win great victory over the man of sin at Armageddon. **Rev. 19:14**.

TWO SONGS

Deliverance and Victory

Rev 15:3 *And they sing the song (of deliverance) **of Moses the servant of God**, (the song of Moses, a song of victory a after being delivered from the Egyptians at the Red Sea) **and the song of the Lamb**, (Who was slain, but lives again in victory. Ref. **Ex 15:11, Rev. 1: 18, Rev. 5:9-12**) **saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty**; (Yahweh, the uncreated and eternal One; that He is God the creator, upholder, and sovereign of all things; and that He is Almighty, having all power in all world.) **just and true** (His attributes) **are thy ways**, (both in delivering His people and destroying their enemies.) **thou King of saints**. (King of those who are holy; of all who are redeemed and sanctified.) They praise Him because He is: Great, Marvelous, Lord God, Almighty, Just, true, King.*

Rev 15:4 *Who shall not fear thee*, ((Reverence and adore thee; the word "fear," in the Scriptures, is commonly used in this sense when applied to God. The sense here is that the judgments about to be inflicted on the beast and his image should and would teach people to

reverence and adore God. There is included here also the idea of awe, as this would be the effect of punishment.) **O Lord, and glorify thy name?** (Honor thee, the name being put for the person who bares it. The sense is that, as a consequence of these judgments, men would be brought to honor God, and to acknowledge him as the Ruler of the earth.) Every knee shall bow and every tongue shall confess...

for thou only art holy: (hating sin and loving righteousness) **for all nations shall come and worship before thee;** (as the result of these punishments inflicted.) **for thy judgments are made manifest.** (Revealed come to fruition) Ref. **Isa. 26:9**

Worshipping Christ in their victory song and they are full of exultation. We don't lift up the name of Jesus enough. They are singing the song of Moses. **Exo. 15.** It is typical of lifting up God for who He is: **Great and marvellous, Lord God Almighty, just and true, holy, King.**

We should be looking forward to get to sing to Jesus. Sing praise and honor and glory to Him for what He has done for us, our family, and those around us.

THE OPEN TEMPLE & SEVEN ANGELS

Rev 15:5 And after that (the previous vision John looked at) **I looked, (John) and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony** (This is the only time this term is used in the Bible. The unique dwelling place of God; and it was this sacred place, usually closed from all access that now seemed to be opened, implying that the command to execute these purposes came directly from God himself.)

The covenant, the agreement in heaven. We have the very most holy of holies, the very most sacred place in heaven and that is where the angels come out of. It is right at the throne of God.

The Holy of Holies, the place only the priest could go in one time per year for the sins of the people. The blood of the sacrificial lamb was sprinkled upon the mercy seat in the presence of God over the mercy seat. The blood on the mercy seat was testimony of the sacrificial Lamb, Jesus Christ. The work of Jesus is permanently recorded in the heavenly Temple as a testimony. The temple is open, representing and unveiling of judgment upon the wicked. **in heaven** (remember the earthly tabernacle of Moses was patterned after the heavenly one) **was opened:** was Open to the viewer John, so that he was permitted to look, upon the very dwelling place of God. From His holy presence now came forth the angels to execute his purposes of judgment on those anti-Christian powers which had so long corrupted religion and oppressed the world, through the temptation of that cup of fornication, the propagation of the false religions.

Rev 15:6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, (from the immediate presence of God, on a specific mission. Instead of mercy, judgment for the sins of the world.) **having the seven plagues,** (Each one entrusted with a single "plague" to be executed upon the earth. The meaning here is, that they were designated or appointed to execute those plagues in judgments) **clothed in pure and white linen,** (The emblem of holiness, purity and righteousness) **and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.** (like a belt. wearing temple wear, as the priests did.)

Having received their instructions from God himself. John saw them in heaven, before they went into the temple. They appeared in habits like those the high priest wore when he went into the most holy place. In this was the visible testimony of God's presence. Clothed in pure white linen. Linen is the habit of service and attendance. Pure, unspotted, unsullied. White, bright and shining. Ref. **Luke 9:29.** And having their breasts girt with golden girdles. A token of high dignity. As acting on behalf of God from His presence.

Rev 15:7 And one of the four beasts(live things, creatures around the throne, Ref. Rev. **4:6, 7.**) **gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials** (a bowl or offering bowl designed for receiving the blood of a sacrifice offered. The bowls are filled with the judgment of God and will be poured out. This wrath of God was not to be poured out all at once, but was divided into seven parts.) **full of the wrath of God,** (The allusion seems to be to a drinking cup or goblet filled with poison, and given to persons to drink. An allusion drawn from one of the methods of punishment in ancient times.)

Filled with what represented his wrath; that is, they seemed to be filled with a poisonous mixture, which being poured upon the earth, the sea, the rivers, the sun, the seat of the beast, the river Euphrates, and into the air, was followed by severe divine judgments on this great anti-Christian power.

who liveth for ever and ever. The eternal God. One of the 4 living creatures gave the seven angels after they were come out of the temple. Seven golden vials or bowls. The Greek word signifies vessels broader at the top than at the bottom. Full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

Rev 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; (The usual symbol of the divine presence in the temple. Ref. **Isa. 4:5; Isa. 6:4 Ex. 19:18**) **and no man was able to enter into the temple,** (While God is in there meeting out the last of the judgments He has filled it with His glory and power and it is full. Ref. **1 Kings. 8:10, 11.**) **till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.**

The cloud of glory was the visible manifestation of God's presence in the tabernacle and temple. It was a sign of protection at erecting the tabernacle and at the dedication of the temple. But in the judgment of Korah the glory of the Lord appeared, when he and his companions were swallowed up by the earth. So proper is the emblem of smoke from the glory of God, or from the cloud of glory, to express the execution of judgment, as well as to be a sign of favour. Both proceed from the power of God, and in both he is glorified. And none - Not even of those who ordinarily stood before God. Could go into the temple - That is, into the inmost part of it. Till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled - Which did not take up a long time, like the seven trumpets, but swiftly followed each other.

No one would be permitted to enter to make intercession, to turn away His wrath, to divert Him from his purpose. That is, the purpose of punishment had been formed, and would be executed. The angels in this fearful work had been sent forth, and they would by no means be recalled. The mercy seat was inaccessible; the time of judgment had come, and the destruction of the enemy of the church was certain. The point at which this vision leaves us is, that where all the preparations are made for the infliction of the threatened punishment on the anti-Christian power which had so long stood up against The Truth; where the angels had prepared to go forth; and where no intercession will ever avail to turn away the infliction of the divine wrath. The detail follows in the next chapter.

He was letting them know His presence was there. Think about the glory and the power of God. He is showing the world by going into the temple and basically shutting the doors in heaven that He is putting every ounce of His glory and power into the last set of judgments so that there will be no doubt that God is involved.

Revelation Chapter 16 John Heard-The "Great" chapter.

The 7 Angels and the 7 Vials delivered not in part but in whole.

-Romans 12:17-21

- Rev 16:1** *And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.*
- Rev 16:2** *And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.*
- Rev 16:3** *And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.*
- Rev 16:4** *And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.*
- Rev 16:5** *And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.*
- Rev 16:6** *For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.*
- Rev 16:7** *And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.*
- Rev 16:8** *And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.*
- Rev 16:9** *And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.*
- Rev 16:10** *And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,*
- Rev 16:11** *And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.*
- Rev 16:12** *And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.*
- Rev 16:13** *And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.*
- Rev 16:14** *For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.*
- Rev 16:15** *Behold, **I come as a thief. Blessed** is he that watcheth, **and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.***
- Rev 16:16** *And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.*
- Rev 16:17** *And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.*
- Rev 16:18** *And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*
- Rev 16:19** *And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.*
- Rev 16:20** *And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.*
- Rev 16:21** *And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a*

talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Review of Ch. 15

Seven angels came out of the Temple. They are revealed as having seven plagues. Meaning their authority to handle and deliver the seven last plagues. The seven golden vials were given to them by one of the four beasts from around the throne and contained the seven plagues and the wrath of God.

Their clothing was pure and white linen with golden girdles and is appropriate for messengers coming from the very presence of God. Ref. **Ex. 19:18**. The vision reveals God as in a mode of judgment upon man. No man could enter the Temple until these plagues are completed. His judgment is set.

Intro to Ch. 16

Ch. 16 reveals the angels pouring out their vials upon the earth. The time of these seven plagues is near the end of the Tribulation prior to the return of Christ. Some of the previous judgments in the trumpets and in the sixth seal are very similar to the plagues in the vials. All seven vials will be poured out in rapid succession and will happen quickly. The world will not blame themselves for this but the world will say, "Look what God has done!"

Ch. 16 has been called the "Great" chapter of the Bible. The word "Great" appears ten times, notice: Great Voices, Great heat, Great river, Great day of God Almighty, Great earthquake, Great Babylon, Great hail, and exceeding Great plague. A warning: Ref. **Prov. 24:17, 18**.

THE FIRST FOUR VIALS-THE EARTH, NATURAL THINGS

Rev 16:1 And I (John heard) **heard a great voice** (from God) **out of the temple** (His dwelling place, from the very presence of God. Ref. **Rev. 11:19**,) **saying to the seven angels**, (Orders are given to the angels, That had the seven vials of wrath. Ref. **Rev. 15:1**) **Go your ways**, (to the fulfillment of the task assigned to each, individually sent by God to the work they have to do. He is in control) **and pour out** (Empty those vials; cause them to come upon the earth) **the vials** (Vials: a bowl or offering bowl designed for receiving the blood of a sacrifice offered. The bowls are filled with the judgment of God and will be poured out. The pouring comes at the will of God.) **of the wrath of God upon the earth**. They have a resemblance to the plagues of Egypt.

THE FIRST ANGEL & THE FIRST VIAL UPON THE EARTH

A grievous sore, horrible and hurtful ulcer.

Rev 16:2 And the first went, (angel sent by God) **and poured out his vial upon the earth** ;(The place the man of sin ruled.) **and there fell a noisome** (something bad, evil or injurious that renders you worthless, that what it actually means.) **and grievous sore** (A boil. very painful and ugly, something that degenerates causing pain and anguish.)

An allusion to several of the plagues of Egypt, such as the turning of their waters into blood, and smiting them with boils and sores. Their sins were alike, and so were their punishments. Ref. **Ex. 9:10, 11**.) **upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image**. (The sore fell on those who had willingly rejected God and followed the anti Christ. It was not the whole world; it was only that part of it where the "beast" was honored. Those who wore the mark of the beast also wore a sore unlike anything mankind had every experienced before. But it does not kill them. It makes them miserable and it comes to

them who have the mark of the beast, all the lost of mankind. Ref. **Zech. 14:12**)

THE SECOND ANGEL AND THE SECOND VIAL-UPON THE SEA

Sea of blood. All living in the sea die.

Rev 16:3 *And the second angel* (in succession) **poured out his vial upon the sea;** (all living creatures die, a food source) **and it became as the blood of a dead man:** (as the blood of a corpse. Jellied or congealed no life in it.) **and every living soul** (Breathing thing) **died in the sea.** Ref. **Ex. 7:20** Compare to: **Rev. 8:8, 9.**

Remember when the second trumpet was blown and third part of the sea became blood? That was showing mercy. The time of mercy and hope is now over. We see the entire sea becomes as blood, and every living, breathing, being in the sea will die.

THE THIRD ANGEL AND THE THIRD VIAL-WATER SUPPLY

Fresh water, rivers and fountains of blood.

Rev 16:4 *And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters;* (so nobody could drink) **and they became blood.** (compare to: **Rev. 8: 10.11.** Not like blood, but became blood.) The ungodly have shed the blood of His saints and prophets, so it is fitting that He gives them blood to drink. They deserve it.)

THE ANGELS AGREE

Praise for His righteous judgment.

Rev 16:5 *And I* (John) **heard the angel of the waters** (the 3rd. In succession) **say, Thou art righteous, O Lord,** (In view of the judgments that reddened the streams and fountains with blood, the angel ascribes righteousness to God. These judgments seemed terrible, the numbers slain were vast, the bloody stream indicated a great slaughter, and such severity of the divine judgment; yet the angel sees in all this, only the act of a righteous God bringing just retribution on the guilty.)

which art, and wast, and shalt be, (existing now; who has existed in all past time; and who will exist forever, the eternal, creator. Whose throne is from everlasting to everlasting. Ref. **Rev. 1:8.**) **because thou hast judged thus.** Caused this to happen. Saying that the earth is worthy of the judgments of God because of their rejection of Christ and His messengers.

Rev 16:6 *For they* (The nations) **have shed the blood of saints and prophets,** (The ministers of Truth, raised up and sent out by God. They have been engaged in scenes of bloody persecution, and this is a just recompense.)

and thou hast given them blood to drink; (their waters will be turned to blood) **for they are worthy.** (This is what they deserve for making others bleed.)

Rev 16:7 *And I heard another* (angel) **out of the altar** (where the blood of the Lamb was shed for the world) **say,** (in agreement to the worthiness of the judgments) **Even so,** (affirming God's judgment) **Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.** (some of His attributes)

THE FOURTH ANGEL AND THE FOURTH VIAL-THE SUN

The heat and The unrepentant suffering.

Rev 16:8 *And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun;* (The sun is a very powerful planet and they will see the increase of heat, sunburn poisoning, cancer, heat stroke etc. Ref. **Rev. 8:12**) Right now God is keeping everything in perfect balance. We get the right amount of sun and just the right amount of night to keep the earth a good temperature. He is in control of

all of that and He is going to allow that balance and that control to be changed and it is going to be final. People worry about global warming but He is in control.

and power was given unto him (the angel and his vial) **to scorch** (burn from intense fire and heat) **men with fire**. Men are scorched with great heat from the fire and with painful ulcer, sores on their body and with only blood polluted water to drink you would think men would hasten to repent.

Pro 16:18 Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

Remember these are those who already made their choice, they have accepted the anti Christ and have willingly taken the mark of the beast. Their choice.

The world is continuing to make choices even today; toward that mark. Review of the first four plaque vials:

1. Sores upon the body,
2. Killing the sea,
3. Fresh waters,
4. The unbalance of the sun.

Rev 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed (defame, speak evil of, rail upon) **the name of God**, (all powerful creator who effects the creation, and what they are doing is actually acknowledging Him acknowledging the hand of God, yet they harden themselves against Him.) **which hath power over these plagues:** (even to stop them) **and they repented not to give him glory**. (Although they are suffering with these plagues they would not repent, but instead blaspheme the name of God and refuse.)

The last three vial plagues bring us to the end of the age and the battle of Armageddon.

THE FIFTH ANGEL AND THE FIFTH VIAL-THRONE OF BEAST

Darkness and self inflicted and destructive pain and unrepentance.

Rev 16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat (the place of his throne and power. **of the beast;** (anti Christ) **and his kingdom was full of darkness;** (Confusion, disorder, distress, darkness is often the emblem of calamity and sin. Ref. **Isa 59:9-10; Jer 13:16; Eze 30:18; Eze 32:7-8; Eze 34:12; Joel 2:2.**) **and they gnawed** (in anguish, to bite, self inflicted) **their tongues for pain**, (intense pain)

Rev 16:11 And blasphemed the God of heaven (continue to blame Him for) **because of their pains and their sores**, (God's judgment on sin) **and repented not of their deeds**. (The system would be as corrupt as it was before, and the people would be just as much under its influence. Ref. **Rev. 9:21**)

THE SIXTH ANGEL AND THE SIXTH VIAL-THE RIVER EUPHRATIES

The way is prepared for the kings.

Rev 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; (Ref. **Rev. 9:14-21, Ex. 14:21, 22, Isa. 11:15**. to dry it up and open a route for the army's of the East to cross and join the Battle.) The river Euphrates is a separator between East and West. The river is 800 miles long, and is between 900 to 1,300 feet wide. It is a very wide and big river. It is between 10 and 30 feet deep. And God is going to dry it up!

and the water thereof was dried up, (desiccate, to shrivel and dry up.) **that the way of the kings**

of the east might be prepared. The kings of the East: China, Japan, India, Iran, Mongolia, Russia, Pakistan places like that. Where are they headed? They are headed for Israel. A place that is literally one tenth of the size of Oregon. It's not big and all the world's powers are headed there at the end of the tribulation period.

THE UNHOLY TRINITY-DEVIL, ANTI CHRIST, FALSE PROPHET

Demonic spirits on the authority of Satan, his last attempt.

Rev 16:13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs (visible form) come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

Rev 16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, (lying wonders, deceits. Ref. 2Th 2:9, 2Th 2:10, Rev 13:13-14) which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, (To affect and influence kings and rulers and the whole world.) to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

John saw 3 demonic spirits come out of the mouth of the unholy trinity. These go forth to the kings of the earth and gather them together for the battle of that great day of God Almighty. For the final conflict between God and Satan. Ref. **Matt. 24:24**

This vision is interrupted by Jesus as He declares to John that His coming will be as the coming of a thief. Ref. **1 Thess. 5:2.** The time is the age in which John is living the church age, prior to the rapture. He pronounces a blessing on those who watch and keep their garments, (through faithfulness and overcoming) referring to the faithful of the Lord.

Rev 16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. (Suddenly and unexpectedly, this is not the rapture, although that is true for that also. To admonish people to watch, or to be in readiness for His coming, since, whenever it would occur, it would be at a time when people were not expecting Him.) Ref. **2 Peter 3:9-13** This is the day of the Lord) **Blessed** (because they will enjoy the spiritual blessings of God) **is he that watcheth,** (Ref. **Matt. 24:42-44.** to stay alert, to be awake and be vigilant) **and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.** Ref. **Rev. 3:18.** Christians are clothed with the garments of righteousness, they should not lay them aside, so that their spiritual nakedness should be seen.

Rev 16:16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. (meaning the mountain of troops or the mountain of butchery)

Armageddon is believed to refer to the plain lying in the length Northwest to Southeast between the cities of Jezreel and Megiddo, along the river Kishon.

The last attempt of the Devil to gather a force of Israel. It will take place in the battle of Armageddon. Ch. 19. God's will is being done here. He is the one that brings them to the battle. God used the Devil to accomplish His will.

THE SEVENTH ANGEL THE SEVENTH VIAL-THE AIR

A vial of completion. The vial of Christ's return. God says it's done. Ref. **Zech. 14:4-9.** The day He returns, physically, bodily to the earth in the second coming after the battle of Armageddon. He says that half of the water is going to flow to the former sea and half is going to flow to the hinder sea. Water is going to flow and the dead sea is going to come alive. The dead sea is the lowest place on earth. Below sea level. A shift will take place.

Rev 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; (over creation) and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, (God speaking) saying, It is

done. (Like Jesus spoke from the cross and said, "It is finished", God who is finishing His work of judgment out of His temple and from His throne, declares, "it is done".)

Rev 16:18 *And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake,* (Ref. **Rev 4:5; Rev 11:19**. It is greater than any earthquake since the creation of man) *such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake,* (Ref. **Rev. 6:12 and so great.** (to cause total destruction, every island will sink, every mountain leveled. To represent the severity of the judgment that would follow.)

Rev 16:19 *And the great city* (Jerusalem) *was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell:* (Their strongholds of the beast , Babylon the seat or hub of the false religion.) *and great Babylon came in remembrance before God,* (They were utterly overthrown. And Babylon was remembered before God. He did not forget the vengeance which was due to her, though the execution of it was delayed.) they were forewarned in **Rev. Ch.** Specifically, **14:8** of the consequences. *to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness* (wrath or anger of passion or impulse) *of his wrath.* Ref. **Rev. 14:10**

Rev 16:20 *And every island fled away,* (disappears. It is going to drop out of sight and not be found. God is going to level the earth. Specifically in Israel. Severe global changes.) *and the mountains were not found.* Ref. **Rev. 6:14.**

Rev 16:21 *And there fell upon men a great hail* (large enough to be fatal) Ref. **Exo 9:22-26, Isa 30:30.**

out of heaven, (the earth's atmosphere, the first heaven) *every stone about the weight of a talent:* (50 to 100 lbs.) *and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.* (Complete and awful, and they were marked for men!)

From which there was no defense. From the earthquake men could fly into the fields; but here also they are met by the hail and were not secure if they returned into the houses, when each hail stone weighed sixty pounds on average.

God finalizes His seven vials with a plague of hail upon, man, earthquakes that completely destroy all the cities and flattens out the earth. Then begins the final judgment of the nations and the millennial reign period.

Revelation Chapter 17- John Saw
Babylon, The Woman and The Beast

Rev 17:1 *And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:*

Rev 17:2 *With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.*

Rev 17:3 *So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.*

Rev 17:4 *And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:*

Rev 17:5 *And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.*

Rev 17:6 *And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.*

Rev 17:7 *And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.*

Rev 17:8 *The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.*

Rev 17:9 *And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.*

Rev 17:10 *And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.*

Rev 17:11 *And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.*

Rev 17:12 *And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.*

Rev 17:13 *These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.*

Rev 17:14 *These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.*

Rev 17:15 *And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.*

Rev 17:16 *And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.*

Rev 17:17 *For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.*

Rev 17:18 *And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.*

Review of Ch. 16

The seven angels and the seven vials. The temple angels with their final judgments from God upon the individuals on the face of the earth and on the Nation of Israel. Judgments upon the earth, atmosphere, climate etc.

The revelation of the visions that God gave to John brought him to the very brink of the end of the tribulation in Ch. 15. & Ch. 16, the inhabitants of the earth suffered the judgments of the seven last plagues. Before the return of Christ in Ch. 19, the visions turn to a detailed look at Babylon, the center of religious and political corruption.

In the Last days perilous time shall come. Ref. 2 Tim. 3:1-5

Perilous Times: meaning dangerous. This describes the overall picture of our times today. Areas once safe to visit day or night are now almost like war zones. Public schools are patrolled by armed guards and students must be screened by metal detectors on entering their buildings. Road rage and drive by shootings makes travel on streets and highway unsafe.

Self-lovers: The attitude in society is Me-ism. I want what I want and I want it right now. Consider the credit crisis.

Pleasure lovers: Pleasure tops priority. Both amateur and professional sporting events attract thousands of fans to see high paid athletes compete, media and movie entertainers command astronomical salaries. Many people pattern their lives after the most depraved and violent stars. Even forsaking the assembly for such pleasures.

Immoral: The grossest of sexual, unrestrained practices are given protected status by government directives. Your children will soon be taught and promoted in the public school system that the alternative lifestyle and alternate family systems are to be tolerated and accepted as legal, cultural, freedoms.

Despisers of good: Special interest groups demand rights with severe penalties for any word or action criticizing any course of conduct they choose to pursue.

Formalism in worship: To claim some form of spirituality but with no real substance or experience of salvation.

Never before in history have current events matched what is described in Bible prophecy as they do today, confirming that these are the last days immediately prior to the Tribulation period. God's people should look up. Ref. **Luke 21:28**.

Intro to Ch. 17

Babylon, Religious and Political Corruption.

A specific judgment takes place upon Babylon the mother of whoredoms. God is focusing on the mother of Babylon. John will see a judgment of the great whore that sits upon many waters. This is a term of blasphemy, a degrading of character. . Sound familiar? (The anti Christ and his kingdoms had the name of blasphemy written upon them. They blasphemed God, His people and His throne in a previous lesson. Ref.

Rev 13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy (defamation) against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

You see he does and is the opposite of God. He is a counterfeiter. She is a spiritual whore. She prostitutes herself in propagating her false religion. Remember that cup of fornication? And she is called "the great whore". Like, the whore of all whores. Not pretty.

History of Ancient Babylon:

Babylon was a proud, wealthy nation steeped in idolatry and immorality. God pronounced severe judgment upon the ancient kingdom and city. Conditions in ancient Babylon were similar to what is evident in the modern world. World conditions are now ripe for the Lord's return to judge the nations. The ancient origins of Babylon go all the way back to the tower of Babel, where in spite of God's specific command, the people attempted to build a tower and make themselves a name. They wanted to rise above any judgment from the Lord, such as another flood. They thought they would be indestructible in their idolatry and depravity. Nimrod was a rebel against God. He used men for his own advantage and established cities in opposition to God's principles. He planted the roots of a pagan system of worship that continues into modern times and is evident in some religious systems. Ref. **Gen. 11:1-9**. You see the entire God head.

God Himself scattered them by confounding their language. Up until that time the earth had one language. God confused and split up the languages so they would be forced to cease building and be scattered throughout the earth. As God judged ancient Babylon, even so will He judge a world that rejects Him and despises His people. This judgment will culminate in the fires of the Great Tribulation when Babylon is finally destroyed.

Something interesting in Ref. **Isa. 14:4-15**, God addresses a Babylon. The king of Babylon wanted to be higher than God. It indeed is Satan. It goes on to prophecy concerning Satan. He was the king of Babylon. The instigator behind the tower of Babel. It was his idea and attitude to teach the people they didn't need God. The Devil's process is that, you don't need to go to church, you don't need to pray, and you don't need God. If this is you, you are being influenced by him.

That is what the Devil did in Babel. The very beginnings of it were straight from the pits of hell. Think about that and the Bible tells us that Babylon which is what the city became, is what the whore is called in Revelation.

The name Babylon means "the gate of the god" and the city was the religious center for the Babylonians. It became the capital of a large empire and was very splendid. Babylon had its times of greatness and times of takeovers. Ancient Babylon was destroyed centuries ago but the prophetic Babylon will be destroyed in the day of the Lord which follows the 6th seal and continues till the end, the battle of Armageddon. Ref. **Isa. 14:6**.

In more recent times Saddam Hussein spent millions of dollars repairing the old city to build up the tourist industry.

There is prophecy in **Isaiah 13:9, 10, 13, 19, 20** concerning when the Lord comes and they see His wrath and fierce anger.

RELIGIOUS BABYLON-THE WOMAN

Not the literal Babylon of history but symbolically the embodiment of world religion in opposition to God and His Word. As God sees her. The world does not see her this way. God reveals her to John as being evil and filled with ungodliness, abominations and corruption. John is shown the judgment of the great whore.

Rev 17:1 *And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, (plagues) and talked with me, (John) saying unto me, Come hither; (come near to me, as a command) I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore* (Representing the woman or false, world religious systems who reigns over the kings of the earth. The ten nation federation that we saw

rise up with the anti Christ leader.)**that sitteth upon many waters:** (Represents peoples, multitudes, nations, tongues that have committed fornication with her Spiritual fornication, they compromised the Truth for her lies and gave support to her that she should have great influence and wealth. The marriage of church and state is something that God hates Ref. **Rev. 2:6.**)

There is a movement today that is increasing and pressuring the churches today to be involved in the ecumenical movement. The popular doctrine of a universal church. We are told that we should lay aside our doctrinal differences and just all get together. The NT repeatedly warns us against this. Ref. **Titus 2:1, Jude 3.**

We are never told to get all the religious systems of the world together. But we are told: **Rev. 18:4.** God's way is a way of separation.

HER IMMORALITIES

Her influence and authority.

Rev 17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, (By partaking of her idolatry and various wickedness.) **and the inhabitants of the earth** (Note the connection between the kings of the earth and the immoral woman. False religion and corrupt political systems go together hand in hand. They support one another and feed off one another. They get what they want from the union, power, wealth and license.) **have been made drunk** (filled with her false doctrine and can no longer think straight, confusion has set in) **with the wine of her fornication.** Spiritual adultery, unfaithful to God, and corrupt. Seduced the rulers of the earth, and led them into the same kind of unfaithfulness, idolatry, and corruption. (Her false teachings. The alluring cup which, as a harlot, she had extended to them. We talked about this cup in the last two lessons. Ref. **Rev. 14:8**) Ref. **Jer. 3:8-9; Jer. 5:7; Jer. 13:27; Jer, 23:14; Eze. 16:32; Eze. 23:37; Heb. 2:2; Heb. 4:2.**

HER INTRIGUE

Rev 17:3 So he carried me away in the spirit (John remained on the Isle of Patmos as he was carried away in the spirit) **into the wilderness:** (A place void of spirituality. Desert or barren land, cold and lonely, desolate. This describes spiritual desolation, spiritual barrenness. Spiritually not producing. Like prostitutes and whores. God put together the family unit to produce and produce offspring in an honorable way. **Heb. 13:4.** She is not producing thing that are holy, she is called a whore.

and I saw a woman (false religious system. Not only a harlot, but a mother of harlots, breeding up harlots, and nursing and training them up to idolatry, and all sorts of lewdness and wickedness. The parent of all false religion and filthy lifestyles.) **sit upon a scarlet coloured** (crimson color) **beast,** (as a beast of burden) **full of** (All covered over with) **names of blasphemy,**(reveals his nature as to reject and dishonor God) **having seven heads and ten horns.** (**Rev. 13:1,** the ten kings that receive power from the beast, anti Christ.) The woman false religion is riding upon the back of the beast anti Christ and his political system. False religion ushers in on the back of the anti-Christ. Culminated from the very beginning of time.

Rev 17:4 And the woman was arrayed in purple (the color of royalty) **and scarlet colour,** (crimson color represents blood and wealth) **and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls,** (Portrayed as very wealthy. Wearing fine jewelry and rich and royal apparel. So where did she get it all from? When false religion has worldwide appeal and power the organization will become powerful and wealthy. The people don't have any power and the people will be

impoverished, but the system will become very rich.) **having a golden cup in her hand** (Ref. *Jer. 51:7*. Like a queen does by her own choice. The cup holds something that is of pleasure to her) **full of abominations** (to excite abhorrence and disgust; things unlawful and forbidden. The word, in the Scriptures, is commonly used to denote the impurities and abominations of idolatry.) **and filthiness** (pollution) **of her fornication:** (anything that is against God. False doctrine and practices that are in direct rebellion against God and are deceptive to the people.)

We look at her appearance and at the way this woman, false religion was dresses, like a harlot a whore. This is what God says a woman should dress like. Ref. *1 Tim. 2:9, 10*. *Not like the great whore.*

Rev 17:5 And upon her forehead (Sound familiar? God's people also had His name and they were sealed in their forehead. In ancient times the harlots were required by law to wear a mark in their forehead of identification, for all to see. A prominent place.) **was a name** (A title, or something that would properly indicate her character.) **written**, (Her name has 3 designations and the capitals men that is what a title. Ref. "title" or inscription that was placed over the head of the Savior on the cross, *Mat. 27:37; Mar. 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19*.)

#1. Is MYSTERY) MYSTERY, She is the ultimate result of a long line of iniquity or patterns of sin in the world. Ref. *2 Thess. 2:7*. Satan continues to work in drawing the unsaved population of the world into false religion. The woman is the end result of his earnest labors. The mystery of iniquity has so developed and has been perfected in her that the name can be clearly seen on her forehead.

BABYLON (Babylon is the seedbed of all false religious systems of the world and she is very old. Ref. *Gen. 10:6-11-5*. *Notice Babel is in there and Ham is one of Noah's sons.*)

Rome is one of her descendants. Nimrod was the mighty hunter who founded Babel. Upon his death he was deified and worshiped under various names. In the beginning ,the worship was secret, and only certain people were initiated into its mysteries.) **THE GREAT**, (**#2 is BABYLON THE GREAT**. A rebirth of that idolatrous kingdom. Many aspects of the world's most popular false religions especially Catholicism, can be traced back to the Babylonian religion.) (**#3 is THE MOTHER** (like a mother gives birth to her offspring, the woman is the mother of false religion and practices that reject and dishonor God. **OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH**. Ref. *Rev. 9:20-21*.)

Many other false religious systems owe their religious origins to Babylon. When Babylon was captured by the Meads and Persians the headquarters of the Babylonian religion was moved to *Pergamos*. After a period of time the Babylonian mysteries, false religions and teachings were brought into the church. The pagan temples became churches and the pagan gods became saints, the pagan festivals became Christian feasts, the pagan customs became church tradition i.e. The worship of mother and child. The worship of Mary.

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman (harlot, who has been around a very long time and who is alive and well today. She has daughters and grand children and great grandchildren.) **drunken** (She has shed much Christian blood in every age; and she is even drunk with it at the time of this vision. Intoxicated, a joyous stupor. Derived from the barbarous custom among many pagan nations of drinking the blood of the enemies slain, in revenge. Notice how God connects drunkenness with filthiness and is connected to the whores of the earth. God looks at it as something that is vial and filthy.) **with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs** (accountable for the blood of two groups, saints and martyrs.) **of Jesus:** (intoxication with the martyrdom of those who trust in Christ. Perversion at it's worst. The woman continues

in this effort to destroy all that is Godly. How could this happen?) False religion has been and will continue to be the chief persecutor of the Truth and of those who hold the Truth. Throughout the ages Satan has sought the worship of man. He even tried to get Jesus to worship him. Ref. **Matt. 4:8-10**. So, naturally, he will persecute any system of religion and worship which does not include him.

Jer. 46:10. A ref. to her end. ***For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.***

History has shown us that millions have died at the hands of this woman. Approx. 50 million have been martyred during the Dark Ages at the hands of the Catholic church. Read the Trail of Blood, spec. page 26. Several years ago the pope apologized for this very thing. (1994)

A Roman Catholic apology for the past sins of its members.

Pope John Paul his apology and the "Memory" seem to downplay the seriousness of the **sins and errors committed**:

The document quotes Pope John Paul's 1994 Apostolic Letter (a segment but more can be read online @ <http://jmm.aaa.net.au/articles/19471.htm>)

In an apparent reference to the **instructions of church leaders and councils** which resulted in burning hundreds of thousands of Jews alive, in exiling them from entire countries, in forcing them into ghettos, the document said that "The hostility and wariness of numerous Christians toward Jews over the course of time is a painful historic fact." In the pope's homily, he referred to "attitudes of mistrust and hostility assumed towards followers of other religions." Some might think that the church's actions went well beyond simple "hostility," "wariness" and "mistrust" to include **mass murder** and perhaps even genocide, of individuals such as outspoken scientists, people perceived to be heretics, natural healers, midwives and others, and to the wars of extermination committed by the Church against the Cathars, Knights Templars and other break-away **Christian groups**, the pope referred to "the **use of violence** that some have committed in the service of truth.." The report refers "to intolerance and even the use of force in the service of truth." It also discusses the past "lack of discernment by many Christians in situations where basic **human rights were violated.**" Some might think that the church's: Use of **torture** on prisoners, and the subsequent **burning them alive**, and Genocide against entire religious groups, went well beyond simple violence and lack of appreciation of human rights. Fr. "Brugues was more direct in his language. According to Reuters, he "said this was a reference to the Inquisition, which was marked by **the torture and killing** of people branded as heretics, and the enforced conversion of non-believers." Present and future implications of the apology:

The pope has documented some of the past faults and errors by the church. Not covered is the possibility that some present **policies by the hierarchy are also in error**, and will have to be the subject of future apologies. If so, then any Roman Catholic who follows controversial church teachings may well be contributing to **present-day errors** within the church. (read more on the web site)

Even in the new world, America, the daughters of the Catholic Church, Protestants, and established colonies and immediately deemed as law their own particular religious views. Those

who held to the truth of the gospel were persecuted by the state churches. The Massachusetts Bay Colony passed a law ordering that if any person openly condemned or opposed the baptizing of infants should be banished. Ref. The trail of blood page 46. This law was aimed specifically toward the Baptists.

During the tribulation under the direction of the anti Christ, many will die a martyr's death. Religious persecution will continue until Jesus Christ returns and puts Satan in his place.

and when I (John) saw her, I wondered with great admiration. (I was astonished at her appearance, at her apparel, and at the things which were so significantly symbolized by her. And was amazed at what he saw, her cruelty and the patience of God.)

Rev 17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel?
(Strong surprise; astonishment.)

I will tell thee (explain it to you) **the mystery** (the hidden meaning) **of the woman, and of the beast** (the man of sin, anti Christ and his political system) **that carrieth her,** (the mother of all false religion) **which hath the seven heads and ten horns.** (Kingdoms and rulers)

THE INJURY OF THE WOMAN

Rev 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; (the seemingly miraculous healing brought fame to the beast among those that dwelled on the earth) **and shall ascend out** (come out of, rises out) **of the bottomless pit,** (Hell) **and go into perdition:** (final destruction and abode into the lake of fire) **and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder,** (be amazed at him) **whose names were not written in the book** (those who have rejected Christ by their own free will, shall wonder after the beast) **of life** (The Lamb's Book of life) **from the foundation of the world,** (finished in the all knowing mind of God) God has always known who would be saved and who would not be saved. God's foreknowledge, is not causative and does not determine any individual's salvation. You are a rejecter or acceptor by choice.

when they behold the beast that was, (was alive) **and is not,** (seemed to die by the wound) **and yet is.** (alive again, copying the resurrection of Christ.) Beginning in the Book of Genesis it will culminate down to the one world religion ruled and reigned by the anti Christ. Babylon will be his religion. . (Meaning the mid which has wisdom, has the key to understanding the vision of the woman and the beast. A spiritual discernment, able to understand true wisdom, the Word of God. Ref. **1 Cor. 2:14**) **The seven heads** (kings) **are seven mountains,** (thrones of power) **on which the woman** (false religion) **sitteth.** (She is over the political kingdoms of the world. The ancient empire lives today in Catholicism and the influence and domination by Catholicism.)

Rev 17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, (no longer in power, died or dethroned) **and one is,** (in power) **and the other is not yet come;** (the beast and his political system) **and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.** (A short time compared to the 6 that preceded it.)

Rev 17:11 And the beast that was, (alive) **and is not,** (died) **even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.** (eternal punishment)

Rev 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, (powers) **which have received**

no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour(brief or temporary period)**with the beast.** (will be established in the tribulation and will have power as the beast has power)

Rev 17:13 These have one mind, (are united in the same purpose)**and shall give their power and strength** (commitment and influence) **unto the beast.** (they unite in support to fulfill his will)

Here is a war begun between the beast and his followers, and the Lamb, Jesus Christ and his followers.

Rev 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, (Their combined efforts, The beast, anti Christ, and the kings and powers make war against all that is associated with Christ on earth. They seek to destroy the Jews and to control the Middle East.) **and the Lamb shall overcome them:** (referring to his return to earth, physically, bodily where He left from. He will destroy the anti Christ and his army. Christ must reign till all enemies *are put under his feet*; He will meet with many enemies, and much opposition, but he will also gain the victory.) **for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings** (He has, by nature and by office, supreme dominion and power over all things; all the powers of earth and hell are subject to his check and control.) **and they** (those that belong to Jesus) **that are with him** (The Saints, all the saved return to earth with Him) **are called,** (selected them out of the world Ref. **Rom. 1:7.**) **and chosen,** (by the Savior, Ref. **John 15:16 and 1Pet. 1:2**) **and faithful.** This is important to Him.

Rev 17:15 And he saith unto me, (the angel to John) **The waters** (waters represent a multitude of people. This is a common and obvious symbol for outspread seas or raging floods would naturally represent such a multitude of peoples. Ref. **Isa. 8:7-8; Isa. 17:12-13; Jer. 47:2.**) **which thou sawest, where the whore** (mother and propagator of all false religion) **sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.** (a great diversity of people)

Rev 17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, (Political powers) **these shall hate the whore,** (false religion) **and shall make her desolate** (she was wealthy at one time) **and naked,** (stripped of her riches, her beautiful clothing of purple and scarlet.) **and shall eat her flesh,** (divide the spoils of her riches and power) **and burn her with fire.** (Destroying her from the face of the earth, meaning all organized religion.)

The government of the beast eventually grows jealous of the woman, false religion. This jealousy symbolizes an age old struggle between politics and religion. When the two join and politics becomes confident of its control it resents the restrictions and taxation of religion and seeks to change it or destroy it. The ten kings will turn against the whore to destroy her, as more fully revealed in Rev. Ch. 18.

Rev 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, (act harmoniously) **and give their kingdom unto the beast,** (they will pay homage only to the anti Christ) **until the words of God shall be fulfilled.**

Kings and princes are under the control of God, and, whatever may be their own designs, they are in fact employed to accomplish His purposes, and are instruments in His hands. Ref. **Psa. 76:10.**

Rev 17:18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, (Babylon, the chief seat of idolatry) **which reigneth over the kings of the earth.** The unholy trinity also has a bride. Her bride is the woman, Babylon. The mother of all false religion.

Closing:

The religious system, the woman, will come to power by riding upon the back of the political system of the beasts. It will be a marriage of convenience, the anti-Christ will soon direct the beast system to turn against the woman, false religion and fatally wound her. At the midpoint of the Tribulation period in order to fulfill his selfish ambitions, he will declare himself as God and depose all others, including false religion. The anti Christ will use the ten nation federation to accomplish his plan.

The ten kings gain their power with the beasts and are in complete accord with him. They will do as he directs. Together they will make war with the Lamb, Jesus. But the Lamb will overcome them because He is Lord of lords and King of kings. All these things will come to pass because God will put it into their hearts to agree until His words are fulfilled.

Further References: ***Jer. 51:6-10, Isa. 13:20-22.***

Thought: The moment you choose not to follow God, is the very moment that false religion begins in you!

Revelation Chapter 18

The fall and views of Religious/Political Babylon

- Rev 18:1** *And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.*
- Rev 18:2** *And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.*
- Rev 18:3** *For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.*
- Rev 18:4** *And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.*
- Rev 18:5** *For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.*
- Rev 18:6** *Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.*
- Rev 18:7** *How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*
- Rev 18:8** *Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.*
- Rev 18:9** *And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,*
- Rev 18:10** *Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.*
- Rev 18:11** *And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:*
- Rev 18:12** *The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,*
- Rev 18:13** *And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.*
- Rev 18:14** *And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.*
- Rev 18:15** *The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,*
- Rev 18:16** *And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!*
- Rev 18:17** *For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,*
- Rev 18:18** *And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!*
- Rev 18:19** *And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.*
- Rev 18:20** *Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.*
- Rev 18:21** *And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea,*

saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

Rev 18:22 *And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;*

Rev 18:23 *And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.*

Rev 18:24 *And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.*

Review of Ch. 17

Last week we looked at the Great Whore, Babylon, the mother of all false religion. The other woman as compared to the woman, spiritual Israel. We talked about who she is and what she is all about. She is the mother of all false religion and she began very early in mankind.

We talked about those seven mountains which were kings and kingdoms. It talked about five that were fallen. Those dynasties which false religion has traveled through and sat upon. It brought us up to the dynasty that she is getting ready to sit upon today. She is a spiritual entity that has passed through time. We saw how she went way back to the tower of Babel in her beginnings after the flood of Noah. His grandson helped to usher in false religion shortly after the earth was purged from wickedness under the control of the devil.

Intro to Ch. 18

Two "Babylon's" are to be distinguished in the Revelation: religious Babylon, which is apostate Christendom, leaving the truth for a lie and political Babylon, which is the Beast's confederated empire. Religious Babylon is "the great whore" Ref. **Rev. 17:1** and is destroyed by political Babylon Ref. **Rev. 17:15-18** that the beast may be the alone object of worship. Ref. **2Th2:3; 2Th2:4; Rev 13:1**. The power of political Babylon is destroyed by the return of the Lord in glory.

We will look at Babylon both as a spiritual and a political force in the time of the tribulation period.

All religion is not the same, nor is one church as good as another. This is a hard saying for many who are unlearned Christians, or carnal Christians. Today's lesson proves it. The Lord's True Churches do not need anything that false religion has to offer and we are told to have no fellowship with them. All the false religious systems of the world will ultimately fall because they are under the control and direction of the devil. God hates them and we should too. They are mans ways and mans ways are the ways of death. Ref. **Prov. 14:12. Rev. 18:4**

Ezek. 33:11 *Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?* God desires that none perish. Ref. **2 Pet. 3:9**

Read the parable of the wheat and the tares to learn more about the True church and the false churches that the devil plants to deceive many. The wheat and tares parable refers to the coming of Jesus, when His angels will separate the evil ones ("tares" or weeds) from the worthy ones (the wheat, His children), and the evil ones will be destroyed.

Mat 13:24 *Another parable put he (Jesus) forth unto them, saying, **The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed** (planted) **good seed** (wheat) **in his field:***

Mat 13:25 *But **while men slept,** (were not watching) **his enemy** (devil) **came and***

sowed(planted) **tares** (weeds -false religion) **among the wheat**, (Lord's churches) **and went his way**.

Mat 13:26 But **when the blade** (wheat) **was sprung up, and brought forth fruit**, (good) **then appeared the tares** (weeds) **also**.

Mat 13:27 So **the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?** (We know you planted wheat so where did this come from?)

Mat 13:28 He **said unto them, An enemy** (devil) **hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?** (should we pull them out and destroy them?)

Mat 13:29 But **he said, Nay;** (No) **lest while ye gather up the tares,** (weeds) **ye root up also the wheat with them.** (No because you may get some of the good seed with it. The Lord's churches and Satan's. They look alike they are counterfeit wheat, but Jesus knows the good from the bad. Jesus knows His children from the lost.)

Mat 13:30 Let **both grow** (survive) **together until the harvest:** (of Rev. in which Jesus and the angels harvest and reap the earth. We studied that a few weeks ago.) **and in the time of harvest** (end times) **I will say to the reapers,** (the angels in Rev.) **Gather ye together first the tares,** (weeds) **and bind them in bundles to burn them:** (everlasting destruction in the lake of fire) **but gather the wheat into my barn.** (Into the eternal kingdom of our Lord)

BABYLON-HER DESOLATION AND CORRUPTION

The announcing angel cries against Babylon.

Rev 18:1 And **after these things** (the previous vision in Ch. 17) **I saw another angel** (like and same manner of previous. Coming to make a new communication to him. It is not unusual in this book that different communications should be entrusted to different angels.) **come down from heaven,** (throne of God) **having great power;** (Authority from God. He was one of the higher rank or order of angels.) **and the earth was lightened with his glory.** (Gleaming, due to being in the presence of God and His throne. The majesty of the Lord, who has "thousand thousands" of those glorious attendants ministering to him, and ten thousand times ten thousand standing before him.)

Rev 18:2 And **he cried mightily with a strong voice,** (This angel publishes the fall of Babylon, as a thing already come to pass; and this he does with a mighty strong voice, that all might hear the cry, and might see how well this angel was pleased to be the messenger of such tidings. Here is an allusion to the prediction of the fall of pagan Babylon. Ref. **Isa. 21:9**.

The word is repeated as it is here: *has fallen, has fallen.*) **saying, Babylon the great** (false religion) **is fallen, is fallen,** (Fallen from splendor and riches to a vial habitation of deep moral decay, ungodliness and depravity. It becomes a base of despicable things. As religion decays into corruption, it becomes a hazard to the well being of politics. History of Catholicism during the dark Ages reveals this truth.

Fallen is stated 2x for emphasis. A ref. also in **Rev. 2:5**.) **and is become the habitation** (dwelling place) **of devils,** (evil) **and the hold** (den) **of every foul** (evil) **spirit, and a cage** (holding place, a prison) **of every unclean** (detestable) **and hateful bird.** (Demon possessed, false prophets that flock to their resting place in Babylon. That values nothing good. A state of utter desolation resembling that of the ancient Babylon.)

This is the way the devil works. He starts at the top and says, Look at all the wonderful things I can give you. He tried it with the temptation of Jesus, it worked on Adam and Eve and he

will try it on you. What can he offer you to forsake the one true God for a lie? But what he doesn't tell you or show you is the end results and then it is too late and it finally consumes, destroys you.

There are things that we can do that will catch up to us and finally kill us. The Bible says the wages of sin is death. The payment for sin is death. The more sin that you lusciously enjoy the sooner your death can come. That is what happened to Babylon. All of the great pleasures of Babylon were there but it came down to the bottom where it was just a horrible habituation a horrible place. The devil does not advertise the end results of sin. He is very smooth. That is why he is called in Ref. **Gen. 3:1** more subtle than any other. The serpent the devil is a deceiver and a liar. The father of lies the Bible says.

So Babylon finally shows her true fruit. She winds up being a nasty, vial, wicked shell of a place as a habitation of unclean spirits and a cage of the vial birds of the earth. The ancient Babylon was destroyed and is a picture of what will happen to the spiritual, political Babylon of Rev. Ch. 19. Ref. **Jer. 51:1-12**.

GOD'S VIEW OF BABYLON IS CORRUPTION

The calling out of His people, a warning to separate.

Rev 18:3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, (Remember that cup she was giving out and the Lord said he would give her the cup of the wine of His wrath! The wickedness of Babylon had been very great; for she had not only forsaken the true God herself, and set up idols, but had with great art and industry drawn all sorts of men into the spiritual adultery, and by her wealth and luxury had retained and kept them in her interest.) **and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her,** (They got into a spiritual bed of fornication with her. She had beguiled and corrupted the nations of the earth, leading them into separation from God, and into pollution and sin.) **and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich** (depended upon her religious heresy to support their money making operations. Remember when we studied the 7 churches of Asia and the people were mad at those who preached the gospel because it would affect their income, selling their idols to the people. Once they received The Truth they no longer bought their merchandise. Think of the main holidays in the U.S. under the banner of Christianity. The merchants rely on these seasons to make it through the following new year and depend upon it for survival. So much commercial greed surrounds Christmas and Easter. False religion and the commercial world are easily drawn together. They play upon the emotions of people and add God into it to make people want to participate in a spiritual way although a false way. Think about it.) **through the abundance** (the word abundance has an unusual root. It comes from the word power. This word for power is used in Ref. **Ro. 1:16** to describe the power of the gospel. The power of the riches of the merchants must not be taken lightly. With abundance or wealth often comes the power to intimidate, rule over, and manipulate others. **of her delicacies.** (sinful lustful, desires)

Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, (from the throne of God) **saying, Come out of her,** (False religion. Fair warning is given to all that that expect mercy from God to separate, stop fellowship, repent.) **my people,** (There are many of God's people involved in false religion as we talked about last week. Saved people are wrapped up in ungodliness, out of ignorance or self will and this should not be so. That's why we are to hide thy word in our hearts that we sin not against God. It's your duty to study to shew thyself approved unto God as an individual. Do not forsake your duty.) **that ye be not partakers** (Participation together with or to take part in together. The root form means fellowship.) **of her** (the evil woman Babylon.) **sins,** Ref. **1 Tim. 5:22.** and **that ye receive not of her plagues.** (The judgment of God that was to come upon the

guilty city would make no discrimination among those who were found there; and if they would escape these woes they must make their escape from her.)

God's mercy. His people are mixed up in this false religion. God gave a way of escape. In the midst of the tribulation and great turmoil He is crying out to His people. He says I don't want you to be involved in this. I don't want the plagues of this to be on you. I don't want you to be connected with what I am going to destroy. (When the sins of a people reach up to heaven, the wrath of God will reach down to the earth.) Don't be contaminated by the influence around them. This is an universal truth in regard to iniquity, and it is the duty of those who would be pure to come out from the world, and to separate themselves from all the associations, fellowship of evil. Evil is, anything against God. Any other form of doctrine, such as: the way of salvation, the way of the Lord's Supper and the way of baptism etc. Ref. **2 John 1:10-11** *If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.*

Ref. **Rom. 10:21.** Jesus is saying, my arms have been open. I have been a Father waiting for you to come home but you haven't. It shows you the long suffering, mercy and love that He has for us. He is saying I don't want you to go through what you will go through if you don't come out from among them and be ye separate. Come home, there will be a day when my mercy will end. God is giving one more chance and then her judgment. After He calls His people out, if they are willing to come out then He afflicts Babylon with His judgment.

Rev 18:5 *For her sins have reached unto heaven,* (Even to heaven.

An expression which implies the highest guilt.) Ref. **Jer.51:9,** speaking of Babylon, it is said, "For her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies." Become so prominent as to attract the attention of God. Compare **Gen.4:10,** "The voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground."

and God hath remembered (He has been longsuffering that none should perish but has had His fill of the sins of Babylon and now will judge her. No sin goes unnoticed or unpunished by God.) **her iniquities.** (Her unrighteous deeds, sins. God has not forgotten about this whore that has been copycatting His Bride. God has not forgotten about the unholy Trinity who has been mimicking the real Godhead. God does not like those who would promote and portray Christ. They are false Christ's, they are the spirit of antichrist. So He says, I haven't forgotten her sins and she is going to pay.)

Rev 18:6 *Reward her even as she rewarded you,* (those that were in bed with her, those souls that were lost, those Christians that had loss)

and double unto her (according to the law she should receive twice what she has wrought) **double according to her works** (what she has done to others double it again unto her.) **in the cup** (of abominations we have been talking about, that spiritual cup of hers that she made the nations to drink of and made them drunk and intoxicated with her propagation of her false religion) **which she hath filled** (brought upon herself. To bring wrath upon others. Ref.

Rev.14:8.

fill to her double. (Let her drink abundantly of the wine of the wrath of God double what she has dealt out to others. What she has done, double it! She has bled the world of righteousness and righteous blood, so she is going to bleed double. Twice the penalty.) Ref. **Isa.40:2.** and **Isa.61:7.**

Rev 18:7 *How much she hath glorified herself*, (Been proud, boastful, and arrogant. This was also true of ancient Babylon, that she was proud and haughty.) **and lived deliciously**, (By pride, and pomp, and arrogant boasting. And lived deliciously in all kinds of elegance, luxury, and wantonness. So much torment give her proportioning the punishment to the sin. Because she saith in her heart as did ancient Babylon, **Isa. 7:8-9**. I sit. Her usual style.) She has lived gloriously. Remember how we saw in the last study how rich she was? How beautifully dressed and opulent she was?) **so much torment** (Let her punishment correspond with her sins.) **and sorrow give her**: (How proud she was to say she shall see no sorrow. He says, give her so much torment and sorrow.) **for she saith in her heart**, (This is the estimate of which she forms of herself.)

I sit a queen, (an asserted claim to rule over many. A rich, ruler of people and nations with stature and position) God will replace the queen ship with death. He replaces the attitude of jubilation with mourning. **and am no widow**, (had no husband and no reason to mourn one, was never married, but whored around with the kings and all the merchants.) **and shall see no sorrow**. (a state of depression, sorrow, and mourning as a widow would be in. All this indicates security and self-confidence trusting in her own conceits. A state where there was nothing feared, with all the indications of the approaching calamity.)

God will replace everything she is proud of with misery. He does that so the sinner will see the fruit of their ways. And that is what God has done to Babylon, He has completely replaced all of her pride and all of her pomp with death, mourning and famine.

Rev 18:8 **Therefore** (Because of her pride, arrogance, and luxury, and of the calamities that she has brought upon others.) **shall her plagues come in one day**, (They shall come in a time when she is living in ease and security; and they shall come at the same time so that all these terrible judgments shall seem to be poured upon her at once.) **death**, (utter and final destruction. It would be as if death should come and cut off the inhabitants.) **and mourning**, (from the deaths) **and famine; and she shall be utterly** (completely and totally) **burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her**. (God has ample power to bring all these calamities upon her.)

God is going to judge her. Last week we saw He is going to burn her with fire. We talked about how it would be done in **Rev. 17:6**.) She is truly going to be treated like a whore. Her John's are going to turn on her and destroy her. The confederate nations that have been underneath her are now going to turn on her. She is not a bride she is a whore. Why do men go out and find prostitutes? Not because they want to be dedicated to them, not committed to them, the just want to have the fornication and then walk away. They want to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season and this is what they do to her. Use her for their own gain and pleasure.

MAN'S VIEW OF BABYLON

The kings of the earth, political power.

Rev 18:9 **And the kings of the earth**, (who have been seduced by her from the True God, and have been led into idolatry. The kings of the earth are seen to be represented as among the chief mourners, because they had derived important aid from the power which was now to be reduced to ruin.) **who have committed fornication** (spiritually, enjoyed her false doctrine) **and lived deliciously with her**, (In the same kind of luxury and manner) **shall bewail her**, (O' poor Babylon, but it was good while it lasted.) **and lament for her**, (They are sad for their loss of religious wealth. Because their ally is destroyed, and the source of their power is taken away.) **when they shall see the smoke of her burning**, (judgment)

They watch her go up in smoke, mourners, those who had been bewitched by her

fornication, those who had been sharers in her sensual pleasures, and those who had been gainers of her wealth and trade . The kings and the merchants of the earth: whom she had flattered into idolatry by allowing them to be tyrannical over their subjects, while they were obedient to her; and *the merchants*, those who trafficked with her for indulgences, pardons, dispensations, and preferment's; these will mourn, because by *this craft they got their wealth*. False religion continues to make many wealthy today!

Rev 18:10 Standing afar off for (they do not come to her rescue. They have treated her as the whore she is by standing afar off as not to be recognized with her. Though they had been partakers with her in her sins, and in her sinful pleasures and profits, they were not willing to bear a share in her plagues.) **the fear of her torment**, The pleasures of sin are but for a season, and they will end in dismal sorrow. All those who rejoice in the success of the church's enemies will share with them in their downfall; and those who have most indulged themselves in pride and pleasure are the least able to bear calamities; their sorrows will be as excessive as their pleasure.

saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour (suddenly) is thy judgment come.

Today even the kings of the earth use religion for their own gain. That's all its for and that's all the love they have for it. Whatever I can get from it, what can it do for me. This is the attitude here.

HER RICHES, GLORY AND POMP THAT WAS SPEWED FORTH

Rev 18:11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; (why? For selfish reasons) **for no man buyeth their merchandise any more**: (What was the cause of their mourning; not their sin, but their punishment. They did not mourn their fall into idolatry, and luxury, and persecution, but their fall into ruin the loss of their traffic and of their wealth and power. The spirit of antichrist is a worldly spirit, and their sorrow is a worldly sorrow; they did not lament for the anger of God, that had now fallen upon them, but for the loss of their outward comfort. We have a large schedule and inventory of the wealth and merchandise of this city, all which was suddenly lost.)

Rev 18:12 The merchandise (Diamonds, emeralds, rubies, etc. These have always been important articles of traffic in the world.) **of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen**, (Linen, among the ancients, was an article of luxury, for it was worn chiefly by the rich. Ref. **Exo.28:42; Lev.6:10; Luk.16:19**. Found in the New Testament only in this place, and in **Luke 16:19**. It was a "species of fine cotton, highly prized by the ancients." Various kinds are mentioned as that of Egypt, the cloth which is still found wrapped around mummies; that of Syria, and that of India, which grew on a tree similar to the poplar; and that of Achaia.) **and purple**, (Cloth of this color was a valuable article of commerce, as it was worn by rich men and princes. Ref. 16:19.) **and silk**, (Silk was a very valuable article of commerce, as it was costly, and could be worn only by the rich. A pound of it was esteemed in equal value to a pound of gold.) **and scarlet, and all thyine wood**, (The word used here occurs nowhere else in the New Testament. It denotes an evergreen African tree, from which statues and costly vessels were made. Also, a sweet smelling wood not unlike citron, used in adorning magnificent palaces.) **and all manner vessels of ivory**, (Everything that is made of ivory. Ivory or the tusk of the elephant, has always been among the precious articles of commerce.) **and all manner vessels of most precious wood**, (Furniture of costly wood such as, cedar, the citron tree, Ebony, in particular, which is often mentioned with ivory: the one excelling in whiteness, the other in

blackness; and both in uncommon smoothness.) **and of brass, and iron, and marble,** (Brass or copper would be a valuable article of commerce. The same would be the case with iron; and marble, for building, for statuary, etc. Got to build those idols.)

Rev 18:13 And cinnamon, (Cinnamon is the aromatic bark of the *Laurus Cinnamomum*, which grows in Arabia, India, and especially in the island of Ceylon. It was formerly, as it is now, a valuable article in the Oriental trade.)

and odours, (Aromatics employed in religious worship, and for making perfumes. Can you see how they made their money off of the religious ceremonies of their idolatry.) **and ointments,** (spikenard, etc. These were in common use among the ancients. Ref. **Mark 14:3.**) **and frankincense,**

(Incense has always been much used in public worship and therefore a valuable commerce. Ref. **Matt. 2:11**) **and wine,** (a luxury in all ages.) **and oil,** (Olive oil. This in ancient times, and in Oriental countries particularly, was an important article of commerce.) **and fine flour,** (the best kind) **and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses,** (Also important and rich articles of merchandise.) **and chariots,** (an article of luxury. A carriage with four wheels, or a carriage drawn by mules as a traveling carriage.) **and slaves,** (The traffic in slaves was common in ancient times. Ref. **Eze. 27:13**) **and souls of men.**

(False religion takes the souls of men. When you sell your soul you are merchandising your soul.)

Rev 18:14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, (any kind of fruit that was desired and would be brought for traffic into a great city, and that would be regarded as an article of luxury are no more brought for sale into the city.) **and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee,** (furniture and clothing which were gilt, or plated, or embroidered, and therefore were bright or splendid in appeal.) **and thou shalt find them no more at all.** (they would no more be found there.)

Rev 18:15 The merchants of these things, (Those who trafficked in these things, and who supplied the city with them) **which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,** (Struck with terror by her torment, so that they did not dare to approach her.)

Rev 18:16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! (these are mentioned as articles of traffic; here the city, under the image of a female, is represented as clothed in the most rich and frivolous of these articles.)

Rev 18:17 For in one hour (a very brief period of time) **so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,** (those who had a vested interest in her loss)

Rev 18:18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! (the mariners, who would be deeply interested in the destruction of a city with which they had been accustomed to trade, and by carrying merchandise to which they had been made wealthy by. What calamity has ever come upon a city like this?)

Rev 18:19 And they cast dust on their heads, (As mourners. A common sign of lamentation and

mourning among the Orientals. Ref. **Job 2:12**.

Most of the expressions here used in describing the downfall of Babylon are taken from Ezekiel's description Ref. **Eze. 26:1-28:19**.) **and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness!**

(preciousness, costliness, their magnificence of the costly merchandise. The luxury of a great city enriches many individuals, however much it may impoverish itself.)

for in one hour (a short period of time, brief.) **is she made desolate.** (The fall of Babylon will be an utter overthrow, like that of Sodom and Gomorrah. It was a brief amount of time and they were amazed because she had been so long a beauty, a wealth to all, a dynasty, and was seen as indestructible.)

AN ANGELIC VIEW OF BABYLON

The final vengeance and All in heaven are called to rejoice.

Rev 18:20 Rejoice over her, (Over her ruin in contrast to the wailing on the earth there is rejoicing in Heaven at her fall. Joy and triumph there was both in heaven and earth at the irrecoverable fall of Babylon: while her own people were bewailing her, the servants of God were called to *rejoice over her.*) **thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.** (because they were killed by her.) Ref. to the Tribulation Saints that were martyred, would not take the mark of the beast and were desiring judgment and vengeance in: **Rev 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?**

Because the fall of Babylon was an act of God's vindictive justice. God was then avenging his people's cause. They had committed their cause to him *to whom vengeance belongs*, and now the year of recompense had come they did not take pleasure in the miseries of any, yet they had reason to rejoice in the glorious justice of God.)

Rev 18:21 And a mighty angel (having great power.) **took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea,** (a foreshadow Ref. **Jer. 51:63-64**.) **saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.** (To illustrate the violent fall the angel takes a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea.)

Like a large stone would sink quickly to the bottom, so the destruction of Babylon would be sudden and complete. Like a large stone would make a large splash as it would make contact with the sea, so Babylon would be destroyed with great violence.)

Rev 18:22 And the voice of harpers, (Those who play on the harp. This was usually accompanied with singing. Music was the entertainment of the rich and great.) **and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters,** (Skillful singers in particular.) **shall be heard no more at all in thee;** (no more rejoicing. It would become utterly and permanently desolate.) **and no** (her desolation) **craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee;** (builders and creators all artisans or mechanics, all who were engaged in any kind of trade or craft. The meaning here is, that all these would disappear, an image, of course, of utter decay.) **and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;** (workers- The sound of a mill is cheerful, and indicates prosperity; its ceasing is an image of decline and poverty) Like the ancient city of Babylon was destroyed and its citizens taken captive so the scripture portrays Babylon the woman false religion as desolate and empty. The city that once was alive with rich commerce will be quiet. Things that would normally fill an active thriving city will not be heard any longer.)

Millstones were great big, round stones with a hole in the middle like a donut. The hole ran a wood shaft to the center and so this millstone went around in a circle and crushed the wheat into flour. So it says you won't hear this sound anymore. So the food industry is affected. There is nothing to sustain it. God is categorically wiping her out.

Rev 18:23 *And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee;* (Her lights go out, no longer visible, no longer a bright and shining beacon to attract and seduce. Another image of desolation, as if every light were put out, and there were total darkness.) *and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee:* (no new families would be created.) *for thy merchants were the great men (wealthy) of the earth;* (those that bought of her false religion and led them into pride, luxury, and numberless other sins. Those who dealt with thee were the rich, and among them were even nobles and princes; and now that they trade with thee no more there is occasion for lamentation and sorrow. The contrast is great between the time when distinguished foreigners crowded the marts, and now, when none of any kind come to traffic, buy and sell, trade with thee)*for by thy sorceries* (tricks impostures, and false pretences by which this has been done. Our word pharmacy comes from this term. The idea is magic or the suspension of the truth of God for the false supernatural implies a failure to trust and understand what God desires. The poisons of magic appear to be harmless but they are devastating in their truth.) *were all nations deceived.* (The reason for the ruin that had come upon her. Her religious nature is that of deception as she has deceived the world with her religious lies and idolatry. The place shall be no longer habitable by man, no work shall be done there, no comfort enjoyed, no light seen there, but utter darkness and desolation, as the reward of her great wickedness, first in *deceiving the nations with her sorceries*, and secondly in destroying and murdering those whom she could not deceive through persecutions. Remember last week we talked about how the Pope apologized for the past sins of the Catholic church in the persecutions of the True Christians over the ages. Those that would not be partakers were persecuted and many, many killed.)

HER FURTHER SINS REVEALED

2 great sins. The angel remembers and she is without excuse.

Rev 18:24 *And in her was found* (When she came to be destroyed, and her real character was seen.) *the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.* (So numerous have been the slain, so constant and bloody have been the persecutions there, that it may be said that all the blood ever shed has been poured out there and this removes any chance or reprieve from her judgment. She is well known for her deceptions of the nations and the destruction of the people of God. She is the culmination of all false religion and shares the blame for all the past sins found along her way. The blood of all the people of God from the OT and the NT eras until today that blood is on her hands. She is guilty and will not find pardon but judgment, swiftly.)

Note the word "all" here in this verse. All that were slain upon the earth. When it comes back right down to the bottom of the barrel you will find that false religion has been behind every death.

Some say that religious and political corruption began with Cain and his descendants as discussed in **Gen. 4**. Others say Nimrod as in organized false religion. **Gen 10:8**. The revelation presents Babylon as the culmination of the religious and political corruption through the ages. She also is called the great whore because of its spiritual fornication. It will be filled with

abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

Babylon will be the seat of false religion supported by the man of sin, antichrist and his kingdom, thus a marriage between corrupt religion and corrupt politics. The political kingdom of the man of sin, antichrist and his ten king alliance will grow weary of Babylon and its corruption and they will destroy her with fire.)

So God has killed her and it is over. He has wiped her out because she was the false imitator. Interesting because now in Rev. Ch. 19 we find the real thing! The marriage supper of the Lamb Jesus Christ and His bride. He now presents true religion and He shows us the real thing, next week!

Closing:

The apostle John saw another angel come down from Heaven which had great power and lightened the earth with his glory. The angel made a loud cry with the news that Babylon was fallen. The repetition of "is fallen" emphasized the completeness of her fall. Ref. **Jer. Chapters 50 and 51** and you will see that Jeremiah prophesied these same truths. **Rev. 18:4** with **Jer. 51:45**.

The sins of Babylon did not go unnoticed in verse 5. They reached up to Heaven and God has remembered her sins and rewarded her double accordingly. She glorified herself and lived deliciously; therefore she will receive torment and sorrow in one day. There will be death, mourning, and famine; she will be utterly burned with fire because the Lord God who judges her is strong.

Revelation Ch. 19:1-10

Rejoicing over destruction of the great whore &
The marriage supper of The Lamb.

Rev 19:1 *And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:*

Rev 19:2 *For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.*

Rev 19:3 *And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.*

Rev 19:4 *And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.*

Rev 19:5 *And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.*

Rev 19:6 *And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.*

Rev 19:7 *Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.*

Rev 19:8 *And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*

Rev 19:9 *And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.*

Rev 19:10 *And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. .*

Review of Ch. 18

Last week we looked at the great whore and her destruction, the mother of all false religion. It was interesting how her benefactors, those who bought of her, turned on her in the end. They gave her fine things to wear and all these wonderful jewels in purchasing from her and in the end she is wearing nothing but rags because they turned from her and no one would purchase from her any longer. That is what the devil does with man, he turns on them in and when he doesn't need them anymore he tosses them to the side.

Intro to Ch. 19

Ch. 19 is a wonderful chapter because in verses 1-10 we talk about the marriage supper of the Lamb. It is a wonderful story and it is something that every true NT church should be excited about and look forward to because it is the culmination of all the centuries of time coming together to a final victory and to a final stage of reward for the children of God that have been found faithful.

Ref. **1 Cor. 11:2** *For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.*

1 Cor. 11:2 Shows us the way His church should be viewed, as a young lady who is a virgin. She hasn't whored around with other doctrine, she has not fellowshiped with other doctrine and she has kept herself pure.

The issue in this verse was that men were coming in who were preaching something else. And He wanted them to know, listen I am mad right now, I am jealous right now. There are

other men coming in that are preaching heresy, another doctrine and I am jealous. He wanted them to know how precious the LNT church is. Let us remember, to be in His church is a privilege. **Acts 2:42** and **Matt. 16:18**. The Lord has added us, we didn't deserve it but He gave us that privilege and we should remain pure.

The great whore has been destroyed and finally false religion is no more. God's people no longer have to deal with the other influence in the world. God's people that are in His NT church. Sadly, there are a lot of God's people who are in these other works, Satan's works and are caught up in false religion. Remember the parable last week of the wheat and the tares?

Remember last week when we saw that God said, come out from among them and be ye separate? It is a sad thing and we need to encourage those that we know and not look down upon them because we have no right to be the judge of the lost, but we must warn them of the coming judgment.

As we being to look at Ch. 19 it begins to show us in verses 1-10 the story of the Lamb and His wife. The Lamb is Jesus Christ. And it says that He has a Bride that He will one day marry. As we head that direction though there is a great jubilation and excitement in heaven at this time, we are right at the end of the tribulation period.

Today in our marriages the emphases is put on the bride but in the east it is all about the groom. It is completely the opposite. Our brides get all the glory and praise. But this is about the groom, Jesus Christ. As we head for this wedding we see that Christ has stamped out the competition, the great whore. In contrast to the destruction of the great whore is the marriage of the Bride of Christ. It also reveals the return of Jesus Christ as the climax of the Tribulation and the end of a dispensation of time that began with the birth of Christ.

We will see as we progress Jesus returns as the King of kings and Lord of lords. He leaves Heaven and returns to earth like He left in Acts. His return will bring about the judgment of all that have rebelled against God and it will secure the physical and national salvation of the nation of Israel.

MESSAGE OF PRAISE FROM THE MULTITUDE

A great voice from heaven around the throne:

Rev 19:1 And after these things (Denotes a change in the vision and all the things that have culminated up to this point with the pouring out of the vials to the destruction of Babylon.) **I (John) heard a great voice** (worshippers before the throne) **of much people in heaven**, (all the saved) **saying, Alleluia;** (this is the first time this word is used in the NT. It occurs only 4 times, all of which are found in this one chapter, verses 1, 3, 4, and 6. Alleluia is Hallelujah without the H. It is a call to praise God. Why praise Him? Praise Yahweh," or "Praise the Lord." The occasion on which it is introduced here is very appropriate. It is uttered by the inhabitants of heaven, in the immediate presence of God Himself, and in view of the final overthrow of the enemies of the church, and the triumph of the Gospel. In such circumstances it was fit that heaven should render praise, and that a song of thanksgiving should be uttered in which all holy beings could unite.)

And 4 Things are ascribed to Him: Why? Because salvation, glory, honor and power all belong to Him. **Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:** This is a wonderful truth right here! Where are the much people? They are indeed in heaven. While God's wrath is being poured out on earth His people are in heaven. There will be an innumerable multitude in heaven. They will be there as a testimony of the grace of God. They will be there because of the blood of the Lamb, Jesus Christ. And you will be one of them if you have repented and trusted in

Jesus as your Savior.

WHY PRAISE? THEIR 2 REASONS

Rev 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: (God's judgments are not like ours can be, based on emotions. His are based on His own character of being righteous and being true and no one in Heaven or on earth can question the righteousness of God's judgment of Babylon. Her evil is well-known and her rebellion against God is documented so that though men may weep and wail over her destruction, none can defend her before the throne of righteousness. These that love and appreciate the righteousness of God do rejoice and praise Him for His judgment.) **for he hath judged the great whore,** (Babylon, her judgment was being burned up and destroyed. Those that were in her religious hierarchy were destroyed.) **which did corrupt** (This word sums everything up! to change from good to bad in morals, manners, or actions; to bribe to degrade with unsound principles or moral values. To rot or spoil to subject (a person) to corruption of blood, to alter from the original or correct form or version, to become tainted or rotten, to become morally debased, to cause disintegration or ruin.) **the earth with her fornication,** (propagation of her false religion) **and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.** (As we looked at last week in Ch. 18. They praise God for the avenging blood of His servants that died at her hand. Throughout history people associated with false religion have killed godly people beginning with Cain slaying Abel in **Gen. 4**. She is again referred to as the great whore emphasizing her evil enticement of the nations and how she did corrupt the earth with her fornication. This emphasizes her worthiness to be judged and destroyed. Ref. **Jer. 51:29, Rom. 1:25-32, Rom. 2:1-11.**)

The purpose of praise is to honor God for who He is and for what He does. It is also to strengthen and bless us by acknowledging our complete dependence on Him and His supply for our every need. Our praise is a testimony of God's saving, keeping and providing power. There are various ways to praise God. With our lips **Ps. 63:3-6**, With singing **Eph. 5:18-19**, Through giving **1 Chron. 29:14**, By praying as we acknowledge our dependence upon God and thank Him for His provision of all our needs. **Ps. 150:6**.

Rev 19:3 And again they said, (The event was so glorious and so important; the final destruction of the great enemy of the church as to call forth a repeated expressions of praise.) **Alleluia.** (This is not a quiet praise, But a call to praise God. Read especially in the final **5 Psalms**. The function of the word is to praise the God of creation and the God of the Savior. The use of the term draws attention to the coming joy of the thousand year reign, the millennial period.) **And her smoke rose up** (This is an image of final ruin; the image being derived probably from the description in **Genesis 19:28** of the smoke that ascended from the cities of the plain) **for ever and ever.** (eternally) Smoke is a reminder of the judgment of Babylon and this reminder is recorded for all eternity.

THE VOICE OF THE BEASTS AND THE ELDERS

Rev 19:4 And the four and twenty elders (We see this again, a separated group from the multitude of the saved we see the bride of Christ His NT church. He just didn't add them to pile He made a distinction from the rest of them.) **and the four beasts** (live things, creatures full of eyes) **fell down** (prostrate) **and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.** (Repetition of this word so many times shows the intenseness of the joy of heaven in view of the final triumph of the church.)

The beasts and the elders were first introduced to us in **Rev. Ch. 4**. Around the throne of God in worship. This is now the last time they are mentioned in Rev. and it is fitting that we

leave them as we first found them, worshipping before the throne of God. This time the worship added Amen, their praise added the word amen to the praise of the group of people. Amen is an expression of agreement of truth. They are in full agreement with the judgment of God and praise Him for it.) They serve as an example for all of us. We should be more interested and involved in worship and less caught up in the temporary things of the world. Ref. **Col 3:1-2**.

THE VOICE OUT OF THE THRONE AND THE GREAT MULTITUDE

Rev 19:5 *And a voice came out of the throne*, (We don't know from who, Probably from the four living creatures.) *saying*, (There are many examples of praise in the Revelation but there is only one verse where it is commanded.) ***Praise our God***, (Why? The long dark hours of the Great Tribulation are finally over. Anti Christ and his cohorts are vanquished. Mighty Babylon that has plagued humanity with its cruelty and greed since its inception has fallen, fallen. The long night of sin's darkness is about to come to an end with the dawn of a new world order, a monarchy with Jesus as the universal King.) ***all ye his servants, and ye that fear him***, (That reverence and obey him.) ***both small and great***. (All of every class and condition - poor and rich - young and old. Even though this vision will be fulfilled at a future date it is necessary that all of God's people serve and praise Him today. Praise Him by confessing Him before men. Ref. **Matt. 6:33** Praise Him by following Him in scriptural baptism through His NT church and through church membership. Ref. **Luke 7:30**. Praise Him by living for Him day by day. Ref. **Matt. 6:33**. There are many, many verses about praise especially in the Psalms.

Rev 19:6 *And I (John) heard as it were the voice of a great multitude*, (people of every nation) ***and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying***, (calling for praise, there is never a time when praise is out of order.) ***Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent*** (all powerful God. They are saying, wow His is powerful) ***reigneth***. (The meaning is, that as the last enemy of the church is destroyed, He now truly reigns. This is the result of His power, and therefore it is proper that He should be praised as the "omnipotent" or "Almighty God" - for He has shown that he can overcome all His enemies, and bring the world to His feet.

John's perspective now is, the marriage supper of the Lamb will take place, the Battle of Armageddon and the millennial reign of Christ are at hand. The defeat of Satan and his evil forces was assured. There was no question as to who is in control. It is the omnipotent all powerful Lord God who reigns.

Rev 19:7 *Let us* (Who is the us? It is all of the saved. It's all those thousands of thousand times ten thousand times ten thousands who are in heaven there at that time.) Ref. **Rev. 7:9** and **Rev. 5:11**. There isn't a number big enough to describe it.) ***be glad and rejoice***, (The occasion of this song; is the reign and dominion of that omnipotent God who has *redeemed His church by His own blood*, and is now in a more public manner betrothing her to Himself: *The marriage of the Lamb has come*) ***and give honour to him: (Jesus the groom) for the marriage of the Lamb*** (Jesus) ***is come, and his wife*** (LNTC, so where is she? She is in heaven now. He doesn't have to come and rapture her out He has already done that. This is a wonderful truth.) ***hath made herself ready***. (Ref. **Ps. 15**) His wife has made herself ready. This is in contrast to the evil whore being destroyed. One is chaste and clean while the other is defiled by her sins. There is a difference between an abandoned, harlot, gaily decked with gold and jewels, and a pure virgin, chastely and modestly adorned, about to be led to be united in bonds of love to a virtuous husband.

The bride making herself ready is a work that she performs unto herself. Since salvation is a free gift without works, the action of making herself ready cannot represent salvation but

the works that should follow salvation. Ref. **Eph. 2:10**. This implies that she makes herself ready through service to Christ in and through His NT church.

A lot of sad things have happened in the Revelation, but now has come a time of rejoicing. At the marriage supper of the Lamb, it will be the Lamb who is the focus of attention, unlike the ceremonies of today where all eyes are upon the bride. The most important person in this heavenly scene is the Lamb, Jesus Christ.

Rev 19:8 And to her (LNTC) was granted (Given to her by God. Description of the bride, how she appeared; not in the gay and gaudy dress of the mother of harlots, Babylon but *in fine linen, clean and white, which is the righteousness of saints*; in the robes of Christ's righteousness, both imputed for justification and imparted for sanctification. The *white robe* of absolution, adoption, and the white robe of purity and universal holiness. She had *washed her robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb*; and these her nuptial ornaments she did not purchase by any price of her own, but received them as the gift and grant of her Lord.) **that she should be arrayed** (Her appearance is distinct from the rest of the saved. Ref. **Matt. 3:13-15, Rom. 3:10, Isa. 64:6, 11Cor. 5:21, Rom. 4:4-6, Titus 3:5, 1Cor. 3:11-15. Isa. 61:10** notes that the bride stands out because she wore jewels and everyone else did not So the bride stood out from the rest. Ref. **Jer. 2:32** He says here that these things are important, these jewels.) **in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness** (that righteousness is which they obtain by faith - the righteousness which results from justification through the merits of the Redeemer. Ref. **Phil. 3:9, Rom. 3:25, 26.**) **of saints.** (To His wife, His bride, His NT church it was Granted, granted, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, which is the righteousness of the saints. She wears the linen to reflect her relationship with Christ as the set apart ones.)

Jesus tells a parable in **Matt. 22:1-14**. It says there was a king who made a marriage for his son. Sound familiar? Of course it does. Then he sent his servants out to tell them to come to the wedding but they would not come. Jesus calls you to salvation and bridal relationship. They would not come but went back to their merchandise, wow that really is familiar, purchasing from the great whore, false religion. It tells us they also killed those who did the calling, the witnesses for Christ to come to the wedding. Then we see they were burned up and destroyed. Just like Babylon, the mother of false religion.

It goes on further to talk about the guests, they are the guests because they were not worthy of the bride, they did not make themselves ready.

THE MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB

The vision transfers from the wife making herself ready for the marriage to the announcement of the marriage supper. Along with the announcement is a blessing pronounced on those who are called to the supper.

Rev 19:9 And he (the angel) saith unto me, (John) Write, (pronounce this blessing, make it known) **Blessed (happy, joyful) are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb.** (This is something we should all be excited about and looking forward to.)

In Israel a young man took the initiative in finding a young woman to be his bride. He and his father would then return to the woman's house where his father negotiated with her father on the dowry or price to be paid for the daughter. When this was done, the young man and his father returned to their home. The son actually lived in the father's house and they would build onto it a place for the son and his bride. Ref. **John 14:2, 3.**

A time of testing of their love and fidelity followed. One day he would turn to his fiancé's house with a procession of friends, usually at night. Then the wedding would take place. The groom then took her back to his father's house for the marriage feast, this would be a week

long party. Remember when Jesus was invited to a marriage supper in Canaan in **John Ch. 2** and they ran out of wine it lasted so long. Later, they would then go to their own house and consummate the marriage. This finds a parallel in the Lord coming for His bride. The marriage, the marriage supper and then to live in His house. Jesus said, I go to prepare a place for you. **Ref. John 14:1-3.**

And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

Rev 19:10 *And I (John) fell* (he was so awestruck that he fell) *at his* (the angels) *feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not:* (A rebuke, do not worship me, I am an angel and fellow servant of God) *I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God:* (Satan would have welcomed his worship but the angel refused it. Remember worship of anyone or anything other than God is idolatry.) *for the testimony of Jesus* (which he held, or pronounced) *is the spirit of prophecy.* (A very significant statement. He explained that he was speaking for God and should not be worshiped. Jesus is the subject and sum. He is the theme of the Book. All redemptive prophecies point to Him and are fulfilled in Him Jesus.)

Another thing to note is:

John 3:29. *He that hath the bride* (LNTC) *is the bridegroom:* (Jesus Christ the Lamb. This also shows us that Jesus at this time already had His bride the church.) *but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.*

Do you realize there is a best man at His wedding? The friend of the bridegroom. The best man is John the Baptist. He was never a member of the church. Remember when Jesus came to John the Baptist and said, baptize me. What did John say? You need to be baptize me and He said, no. You need to baptize me and John did it. John was never baptized. He was never a New Testament church member. But He also recognized that he had a special place, he is the friend of the bridegroom.

Gal. 3:8 From Abraham's seed and lineage comes our redeemer Jesus Christ. So in thee and through thee all nations shall be blessed. Because Jesus will come and He will justify. He was preached the gospel. Salvation in the OT was the same. It is the gospel by which we are saved and Abraham was preached the gospel. The wedding is going to be about Jesus and not about the Bride His NT church. They are the called, the chosen and the faithful. And She has made herself ready.

Continuation of Rev. Ch. 19:11-21

Armageddon, Doom of the Beast and the False Prophet (**Rev. 6:10**)

Rev 19:11 *And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.*

Rev 19:12 *His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.*

Rev 19:13 *And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.*

Rev 19:14 *And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.*

Rev 19:15 *And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

Rev 19:16 *And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.*

Rev 19:17 *And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;*

Rev 19:18 *That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.*

Rev 19:19 *And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.*

Rev 19:20 *And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.*

Rev 19:21 *And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.*

Chapter 19:1-10, Review:

Last week we looked at verses 1-10, The Marriage Supper of the Lamb. We learned that God has espoused/promised His NT church to Christ and will present her to Him a chaste virgin. She is pure because she hasn't whored around with other doctrine. She hasn't left the truth for a lie. We looked at Corinthians and found that God is jealous over His bride the NT church.

Intro:

This is a very descriptive story about the battle of Armageddon. The battle in which Jesus finally eliminates all of the other kingdoms and creates a true theocracy. In other words, Theo being God and cracy which is the government.

We have a democracy here in the US and there are monarchy's, ruled by kings and queens else where but this will be a time of theocracy, God reigns. He is the one who will be king. The description we will see here is it shows us that Jesus is coming down to earth. What we just saw last week was the Marriage supper of the Lamb and the marriage feast. After Jesus marries His bride He returns to earth on His white horse with all the saved and He is very clearly identified by His names.

The Book of Revelation is filled with symbols, many of which are hard to understand. This had led many Bible students to interpret it as figurative and thus would have to be privately interpreted by them or someone else as to what they were. This is a mistake and the Bible warns of that. Ref. **2Pe 1:20** *Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.* (meaning people should not interpret it but allow it to speak for itself.)

The Bible symbols describe literal events using language with which readers of that day were familiar. We talked about this a few times during our study how He used things they could relate to so they would understand. The personal, bodily return of Jesus will be literal as the angels promised in Ref. **Acts 1:11**. The gathering of the nations to war at the battle of Armageddon and the devastation will be literal. Rev. **Ezek. 38**. The fate of the beast and the false prophet will be literal as they will not be cast into the abyss, a bottomless pit or hell but will go directly to their eternal destiny in the lake of fire. Ref. **Rev. 20:10**. The fate of the followers of the beast will be literal. All who reject the Son of God as Savior. Eternal ruin is real, escape it by accepting Jesus as Savior now. Armageddon will be the final decisive battle of the tribulation and Jesus wins!

THE WHITE HORSE AND IT'S RIDER

Immediately after the marriage supper of the Lamb, John sees Heaven open and a white horse and it's rider appear. His mission is to return to earth to fight the Battle of Armageddon and establish His kingdom on earth, literally. The rider of the horse is Jesus Christ because He is called and identified by 2 attributes. His Names. The Bible refers to Christ in various ways and with various titles and as the divine Son of God returns to earth in His glory, familiar names are noted:

Rev 19:11 *And I (John) saw heaven opened,* (He saw a new vision, as if an opening were made through the sky, and he was permitted to look into heaven as Christ would then depart it.) **and behold a white horse;** (A white horse rider was the victor in battle. After the battle was won he would mount a white horse and lead his army in a parade in the capitol city. Christ will be the victor and we see true righteousness. Remember in the beginning the anti Christ the man of sin was the first rider who rode in on the white horse, he is the great imitator he is a fake and had false righteousness, then he revealed his true colors as the great imitator, the fake Christ. Ref. **Rev. 6:2**) **and he (Jesus) that sat upon him was called Faithful** (He is faithful and cannot go back on His promises. He is the only one perfectly faithful. Ref. **2 Tim. 2:13**) **and True,** (His names and His attributes. The way he judges faithfully and truthfully. Ref. Faithful to do it. **Ps. 2:1-12**) **and in righteousness** (in justice perfected) **he doth judge** (As King of kings and Lord of lords. Ref. **Matt. 22:44**) **and make war.** (In contrast to the antichrist riding the white horse in Ref. **Rev. 6:2** And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. The imitator Satan.

Rev 19:12 *His eyes were as a flame of fire,*(Ref. **Rev. 1:14, Rev. 2:18**) **and on his head were many** (meaning a large number) **crowns;** (Men once placed at crown of thorns on His head as the Lamb but when he returns to earth He has the crowns of the King.. **and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.** (Implying only He could completely comprehend the meaning and significance of the name.)

Rev 19:13 *And he was clothed with a vesture* (A garment worn about the body, the main garment worn next to the torso. An outer garment was usually worn on top of the vesture.) **dipped in blood:** (The vesture was worn close to the body so that if the one wearing it were to bleed it would absorb much of the blood and become saturated with it. This means that His

vesture had been completely saturated in blood. He paid the price for our sins on the cross.) **and his name is called The Word of God.** Ref. **John 1:1.**

Rev 19:14 And the armies (all the saved of all ages and the angels. Ref. **2 Thess. 1:7-10**) **which were in heaven** (they came from heaven, so they have glorified bodies and are not hindered in anyway from doing His will.) **followed him** (to earth he does not come alone.) **upon white horses,** (the righteousness of Christ imputed to them. Ref. **2Co 5:21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.**) **clothed in fine linen, white and clean.** (Purity, the kings army will be pure and clean.)

THE VICTORY OF THE WHITE HORSE RIDER

Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, (Ref. **Heb. 4:22**) **that with it he should smite the nations:** (The nations that forgot God. We are not going to have to do anything. Jesus merely has to open His mouth and speak. His voice literally destroys nations and His words annihilate kingdoms.) **and he shall rule them with a rod** (or staff, a symbol of authority) **of iron: and he treadeth the winepress** (Jesus treads the winepress, an awful picture of His wrath. He will do the pressing the mashing, the squeezing.) **of the fierceness** (hot anger) **and wrath of Almighty God.**

Rev 19:16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh (the thigh was associated with covenants or promises. Ref. **Gen. 24:1-4, Gen. 32:25-32**) **a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.** (Likewise Jesus having received the promise of the kingdom from the Father bears the sign of that promise on His thigh, His name.)

Rev 19:17 And I saw an angel standing (where?) **in the sun;** (Angels don't have the restrictions that humans have. This angel had extreme power.) **and he cried** (a cry of vengeance) **with a loud** (or mega, like a megaphone) **voice, saying to all the fowls** (scavengers a representation of death. When you see vultures hovering you know that something is going to die.) **that fly in the midst of heaven,** (not the 3rd. Heaven the dwelling place of God but the atmosphere.) **Come** (an invitation is given) **and gather** (come to a specific place) **yourselves together** (the meat eating birds) **unto the supper of the great God;** (The vultures have a reserved place at this banquet. This is in contrast to the Marriage supper of the Lamb. I would much rather be at that one and all the saved will be. This however is for the lost.) There is a great feast being prepared for the birds of the world. They are going to migrate to Israel at the end of the tribulation period. So this angels says come on birds come to the feast. Why?

Rev 19:18 That ye may eat (this is the purpose of the feast) **the flesh** (flesh is mentioned 5 times in just this one verse, and we know that no flesh can please God! Ref. **Rom. 3:20, 5:12, 7:18, 1Cor. 1:29, Gal. 2:16.**) **of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses,** (the horses and men become prey and the fowl feast on man and their animal. This is not unusual for God to destroy all that belonged to the men he executes judgment upon.) **and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.** (A dishonorable death. God is not a respecter of persons. Ref. **Acts 10:34.** If you worship the beast you become prey. These souls go straight to hell after their bodies are eaten. They will not be cast alive like the beast anti Christ and the false prophet. They will face their judgment with the rest of the dead at the Great White Throne during the Millennial reign period. We will look at in Ch. 20. This is why we persuade men. The truth is the truth whether you believe it or not.)

The Jezreel valley will contain a scene of panic and fear as the Lamb Jesus Christ appears in His glory with the breath of His mouth He will turn this valley of proud men into a winepress of bodily pulp and bloody liquid. God is merciful to all who will call upon His name but in that day, mercy will be suspended and the wicked will be destroyed in but a moment.

The coming of these fowls to the supper of our Great God shows that He has a purpose at the end of the tribulation. His purpose is not to be merciful the time of mercy is expired here. He was the Lamb of God the first time He came but here He is the Lion of the tribe of Judah. Ref. **Matt. 24:27, 28** Eagles here is translated as vultures. Read this one! This is the way the Messiah comes in the day of the Lord, His second coming, physically to earth and visibly and with much death to follow. Ref. **Luke 17:26-32** Read home.

THE BEAST MAKES WAR

Rev 19:19 And I (John) **saw** (think about all the things that John has seen!) **the beast**, (A change in the scene he now sees the anti Christ, a man possessed by Satan to do his will, which is actually the will of God!) **and the kings of the earth, and their armies**, (remember the ten horns and the ten kings of **Rev. 17**. These ten kings made league with the anti Christ and turned on and destroyed the great whore, Babylon, mother of all false religion) **gathered together** (remember how they are gathered? Those 3 evil spirit frogs that came out of the mouth as we studied previously gather them) **to make war against him that sat on the horse**, (Jesus the righteous) **and against his army**. (Of saved)

These people are gathering to the valley of Megeddo through the leadership of the anti Christ to fight Jesus. So this must mean they know that He is coming that He is returning. The world knows He is.

We can wonder how this is going to be done considering the state of the earth at this time. Remember the devastation of those vials? The earthquake, those 100lb. hailstones, mountains and Islands moved Jerusalem is divided into 3 parts; But God has determined it and it will come to pass.

THE DOOM OF THE BEAST AND THE FALSE PROPHET

Rev 19:20 And the beast was taken, (Like a criminal, meaning he was seized or officially arrested. He is a transgressor and law breaker. His crime is against the righteous God of heaven and he has been found guilty.) **and with him the false prophet** (He also was arrested and found guilty of deceiving the world by his lying wonders and making them to worship the beast. Two of the three of the unholy trinity) **that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them** (the reason is their deception and idolatry will no longer be tolerated) **that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both** (meaning together in guilt and doom) **were cast alive** (They have human bodies, they are men. did not see death, but were cast alive, the first two to go into the lake of fire!) **into a lake of fire burning with brimstone**. (As one in likeness to hot molten lava from a volcano. It is not from a volcano God has prepared this place for them. It burns the body, yet the body remains to burn for all eternity. As the saved have a prepared glorified body for heaven and eternity, so do the lost for their eternity of judgment in this lake of fire. Ref. **2 Thess. 1:6-10**.)

Rev 19:21 And the remnant (The remaining or the rest of the wicked, armies, the nations, the people all lost) **were slain with the sword of him** (He only need speak the Truth to them. Jesus and remember that is the Word of God) **that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth**: (Ref. **Eph. 6:17, Heb. 4:12, Rev. 1:16, 2:16, 19:15, 13:10**.) **and all the fowls were filled with their flesh**. (Eaten by birds, they just cleaned up the mess.) Read Isaiah 66 at home.

Revelation Chapter 20

The thousand year reign ushered in. *John continues to See.*
When God's promises to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob will be literally fulfilled.

Rev 20:1 *And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*

Rev 20:2 *And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,*

Rev 20:3 *And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.*

Rev 20:4 *And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*

Rev 20:5 *But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.*

Rev 20:6 *Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*

Rev 20:7 *And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,*

Rev 20:8 *And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.*

Rev 20:9 *And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.*

Rev 20:10 *And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.*

Rev 20:11 *And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.*

Rev 20:12 *And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.*

Rev 20:13 *And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.*

Rev 20:14 *And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*

Rev 20:15 *And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.*

Review:

We have taken a lot of time and really looked at the book of Revelation which is the unveiling of Christ, past, present and future. We have now come to the point where the tribulation is over. We are done with that period or dispensation of time. We saw that Christ has come, returned and set His feet upon the Mt. of Olives and the battle of Armageddon has taken place. The birds of the fields were called to come to the great supper and they had a wonderful feast off the flesh of the nations and now we go into Ch. 20.

Intro:

Ch. 20 reveals little about life on earth during the thousand year reign often called the Millennial reign of Christ. It does reveal those things which concern Christ. His rule over earth and His victory over Satan.

The man of sin deceived the earth with his promise of peace as he rode in on the white horse in Ch. 6 but the One who comes on the white horse in Ch. 19 the King of kings and Lord of lords, will bring true peace on earth to the inhabitants. One of the key elements necessary in affording peace on earth is the binding of Satan. The results from the binding of Satan and the ruling of Christ cause the earth to flourish with peace and prosperity. Like it should have been.

Jesus will assume the "throne of David" in Jerusalem and will rule over all the earth during this period of one thousand years. His rule will not be a democracy but an absolute theocracy in which He will rule with a rod of iron over all people on earth. Jesus will be just. There will be no wars during His rule, no strife or conflict even the animal kingdom will be in harmony. The earth will be productive and conditions in nature will be ideal for all people. It will be a worldwide condition never before known since Adam and Eve were expelled from Eden. This is the way He intended it to be all along and these are the results of Satan being bound. Why? Jesus is the Prince of Peace, Jesus is Omniscient and knows everything, Jesus will be assisted in His rule by the saints who will reign with Him, Righteousness will prevail, The knowledge of the Lord will be universal, The animal kingdom is peaceful, God will dwell with His people on earth in the person of Jesus Christ their King.

There are many references in the OT to this period of time beginning when the angel made that promise to Mary in **Luke 1:31-33**. At that time he will begin to rule the earth with a rod of iron. It will end one thousand years later.

Other Refs. **Acts 1:6, Isa. 2:1-5, 11:1-10, 35:1-10, 65:17-25, Dan. 7:13,14, Hos. 2:16-23, Joel 3:17-21, Amos 9:11-15, Obad. 17:21, Micah 4:1-8, Zeph. 8:20-23, 14:8-21**, The single most longest prophetic section is in **Ezek. Chapters 40:1-48:35. Ezek. Chapters 34-39**.

THE ANGEL WITH A KEY & GREAT CHAIN

Rev 20:1 And I (John) **saw an angel** (a messenger from God) **come down** (descend) **from heaven**, (the dwelling place of God to earth where God is working His divine perfect will. God is the owner of death, hell and the grave. He owns Hell.) **having the key** (Representing authority from God to unlock and lock the pit. The key was given to this angel; he is not the owner of the key. Ref. **Rev. 9:1, Isa. 22:22**)

of the bottomless pit (Hell the abyss, the center of the earth where those evil locusts like creatures rose out of in the fifth trumpet Ref. **Rev. 9**. As bad as Hell is there is a place far worse it is a lake that burns with fire and brimstone. The dwelling place of the lost souls for all eternity along with the unholy trinity.) **and a great** (giant, mega) **chain** (that cannot be broken) **in his hand**. (He is on a mission and he is well able to perform it as He comes with the authority and power of God.)

THE BINDING OF:

Rev 20:2 And he (the angel) **laid hold on** (grabbed a hold that could not be broken, arrested him as he is more powerful than the dragon. Ref. **Dan. 10:13 the dragon**, (The fallen angel Lucifer and represents a fierce and dangerous beast. Ref. **Isa. 14:12-17, Ezek. 28:12-19) that old serpent**, (a liar and an enemy of righteousness in the physical form of **Gen. 3:1** he took when he approached Eve) **which is the Devil**, (evil being a leader of the demons) **and Satan**, (hinderer of

the work of God and His people) **and bound him** (locked him in so that he cannot deceive the nations during this time. Bound him with that great chain) **a thousand years**, (a literal period time of a righteous rule under the authority of Jesus as King of kings.)

Rev 20:3 And cast (threw) **him into the bottomless pit**, (Hell) **and shut him up**, (locked it) **and set a seal upon him**, (shut up that he could not break it) **that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed** (from hell) **a little** (small amount) **season**. (period of time.) At the appointed time God will loosen him back on earth. Released from his prison.

THE SAINTS WILL REIGN

The separated and faithful in Righteousness, truth and justice. Ref. **Dan 7:22, 27, Luke 1:32, Isa. 9:6, 7, Jer. 23:5, 6, 33:15-17.**

Rev 20:4 And I (John) **saw thrones**, (a place of service in His kingdom and represents power and authority Ref. **2 Cor. 18:18**) **and they** (LNTC) **sat upon them**, (Ref. **Matt. 19:28, 24:1-26:2**) **and judgment was given unto them** (Ref. **Dan. 7:22. 1Cor. 6:2.**) (To judge with Christ.)

The power of pronouncing sentence was conferred on them, and they proceeded to exercise that power. This was not in relation to the whole race of mankind, but to the martyrs, and to those who, amidst many temptations and trials, had kept themselves pure and they will reign with Him, Ref. **Rev. 5:10, 20:6, and 22:5.**) **and I** (John) **saw the souls of them that were beheaded** (many of the Christian martyrs suffered in this manner) **for the witness of Jesus**, (The Martyred, Tribulation Saints that were under the altar) **and for the word of God**, (remained Faithful) **and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived** (were no longer dead were resurrected and changed) **and reigned** (ruled) **with Christ a thousand years**. Ref. **Matt. 19:28, 25:31-46.** Rewards of the saved will differ according to their works during their fleshly life on earth. This effects position in the kingdom of Christ. Ref. **Matt. 20:21, Luke 19:17.**

Who all will be there? Every saved souls from the beginning of time, Adam and Eve, Abel Noah, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, Solomon, David, the apostles, Paul and all our Christian brothers and sisters.

The unsaved that live through Armageddon and the Great Tribulation will go into the Millennium in their natural, sinful, bodies. This will include thousands of Jews.

THE UNSAVED DEAD

Rev 20:5 But the rest of the dead (those who died worshipping the beast, and all the lost there that received his mark and the rest of the unsaved dead over all ages of time) **lived not again until** (were not resurrected yet, but would come up out of hell for judgment after) **the thousand years were finished**. (Were over and at the end of it, resurrection of the unjust lost)

This is the first resurrection. (meaning from the above verse is of the just, they lived it said. And continues into verse 6 below. Some talk this to mean that the lost are participating in the first resurrection and it is not so. You have to read it in the context of the several verses together. Ref. **Luke 14:14.** Those saved will take part in the first resurrection and those lost will take part in the second resurrection and will burn eternally. The dead will come out of hell and be judged and cast into the lake of fire.)

Rev 20:6 Blessed (spiritually prosperous therefore joyful) **and holy** (changed into the image of Christ. Ref. **1 John 3:2.** Read this one.) **is he that hath part in the first resurrection:** (Ref. **Luke**

14:14. unto life. there is an order and a purpose to the resurrections. This one took place at the rapture. **Ref. 1 Thess. 4:13-18, 1Cor. 15:57) on such the second death** (is the doom of the unsaved. **Ref. Rev. 21:8,** read this one) ***hath no power, but they shall be priests*** (representatives of people before God. ***of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*** (all the saved of time)

THE LOOSING OF SATAN

Rev 20:7 And when the thousand years are expired, (Matured, finished or completed the end of time as we know it but the Lord's kingdom will not end it will be an everlasting kingdom and continue into eternity Ref. **Isa. 9:7.**) The earth up till this time has enjoyed one thousand years of peace due to the reign of Christ and Satan being bound with a great chain in the bottomless pit of hell. ***Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,*** (in Hell. God in His wisdom after a thousand years of being bound, decrees for him to be loosed for a short period of time to the glory of God.)

Rev 20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters (the entire earth, everybody he will influence and deceive all over the earth. These are the people who made it thru the tribulation period and are in fleshly bodies.) ***of the earth, Gog and Magog,*** (Northern powers. These were the grandson's of Noah whose descendants settled in the lands north and northeast of the Middle East and spread over the land known as Russia.) ***to gather them together to battle: the number*** (During the Millennium, people will live to be very, very old. A person that is one hundred years old shall be considered young.

Isa 65:20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

(Still have the sin nature and can be deceived by Satan and he will not give up, his nature did not change. The population of the world will explode. There will be nations upon the face of the whole earth, "the four quarters of the earth." And will need to be saved. ***of whom is as the sand of the sea.*** (An innumerable number.)

Then, suddenly, after the thousand years have expired, something happens to the billions or perhaps hundreds of billions of people. (Those in their spiritual bodies will not be affected.) All of a sudden their minds become full of thoughts of wickedness, rebellion, and hatred. There is a division between those that continue to follow Jesus and those that do not. There is a division between the Jews and those that hate the Jews. Even though the people of the world have been warned that this would happen, they do not resist the overwhelming power of Satan; they are consumed with hate and evil.

Some continue to believe God's Word, some do not. It is the same today. People will be tested to see if they will follow Jesus or the devil. They will be tested to see if their faith is genuine. The unsaved will be against the saved. Satan is once again able to take AWAY THE WORD OUT OF THEIR HEARTS-**Luke 8:12.** The world's population at this time will be as the sand on the seashore.

Rev 20:9 And they went up on the breadth (entire scope or width) ***of the earth, and compassed*** (surrounded) ***the camp of the saints about,*** (One last effort to destroy the people of God) ***and the beloved city:*** (The invasion of Israel and Jerusalem. They are attacking the city of God, all the

saints, and Jesus. Because they are deceived by Satan.) **and fire came down from God** (The Father) **out of heaven**, (the Father is still on the throne in heaven and rains down fire upon them.) **and devoured them**.

Rev 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast (thrown) **into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are**, (remember they were the first humans to go into there and the first of all to go into there. Christ defeated them at the battle of Armageddon.) **and shall be tormented** (severe pain and agony) **day and night** (constant and consistent) **for ever and ever**.

Rev 20:11 And I saw a great (it is great because of the great God, because of the amount of people who will be judged there and because the judgments there will be great.) **white throne**, (for judgment) **and him** (Jesus) **that sat on it**, (God the Father has given all judgment over to God the Son, Jesus Christ. Ref. **John 5:22**. He is the bodily representation of the Trinity.) **from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away**; (heaven and earth were destroyed with the fire from heaven) **and there was found no place for them**. Ref. **Dan. 7:9-14**

Rev 20:12 And I (John) **saw** (an awesome sight) **the dead**, (lost) **small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life**: (We did an extensive study of the various books in previous lessons) **and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works**. (To determine the degree of punishment)

Rev 20:13 And the sea gave up (expelled the lost persons physical bodies) **the dead** (those physical bodies resurrected that were lost in the sea) **which were in it; and death** (all the dead bodies of the lost over time) **and hell delivered up** (expelled out also) **the dead** (lost souls) **which were in them**: (the souls were reunited with the bodies.) **and they were judged every man according to their works**. (Ref. **John 5:29**)

Rev 20:14 And death (will reign no more in God's creation.) **and hell** (is no longer needed) **were cast** (thrown) **into the lake of fire**. (No sin will exist in the new creation so no holding place for it will be needed.) **This is the second death**. (The first death is the death of the physical body. The second death is the spiritual separation from God by the rejection of His son, Jesus Christ. Man is pronounced eternally separated from God at the Great White Throne Judgment.)

Rev 20:15 And whosoever (meaning anyone and everyone had the opportunity to be saved) **was not found written in the book of life** (Every man makes his own decision whether or not to accept Christ as Savior. There is no other way be saved except by faith in Him.) **was cast into the lake of fire**.

Seven facts about the Lake of fire:

1. It is likened to a lake.
2. It burns with fire and brimstone.
3. The inhabitants are tormented day and night forever without relief or end.
4. It is separated from God and heaven, Christians and Angels and anything good or Godly.
5. The judgment is never reversed.
6. Memories exist. Such as in Luke 16 the rich man.
7. They have all rejected Christ.

Because of His great love, God began dealing with sinful man about his salvation from the time of Adam's choice of sin. Throughout history God has continually worked through His spirit to bring man to Him so he would not have to be separated from Him. God also gave man freewill to choose.

Seven judgments are talked about in the scriptures. Learn more about the judgments! Ref to:

1. The judgment of the fallen angels who rebelled against God and followed Lucifer. **Jude 6, 2Pet. 2:4, Matt.25:41.**
2. The believers self judgment (an ongoing process we do in our lives). **1 Cor.11:31, 32.**
3. The Judgment seat of Christ to determine our rewards. (All the saved takes place in Heaven before the return of the Lord to earth to set up His kingdom there.) **2 Cor. 5:10.**
4. The judgment of the nations (during the Mill. Reign period on earth). **Matt. 25:31:46.**
5. The judgment of Israel. **Ezek. 20:33-38.**
6. The Great White Throne judgment (for the lost takes place on earth to determine their degree of punishment). **Ref. Matt. 10:15** talks about it being more tolerable for some than others. **Rev. 20:11-15.**

Revelation Ch. 21 The Eternal Age
John Sees the New Heaven and the New Earth

- Rev 21:1** *And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.*
- Rev 21:2** *And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.*
- Rev 21:3** *And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.*
- Rev 21:4** *And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.*
- Rev 21:5** *And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.*
- Rev 21:6** *And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.*
- Rev 21:7** *He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.*
- Rev 21:8** *But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.*
- Rev 21:9** *And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.*
- Rev 21:10** *And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,*
- Rev 21:11** *Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;*
- Rev 21:12** *And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:*
- Rev 21:13** *On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.*
- Rev 21:14** *And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.*
- Rev 21:15** *And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.*
- Rev 21:16** *And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.*
- Rev 21:17** *And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.*
- Rev 21:18** *And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.*
- Rev 21:19** *And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;*
- Rev 21:20** *The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the*

ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysolite; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.
Rev 21:21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.
Rev 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.
Rev 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.
Rev 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.
Rev 21:25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.
Rev 21:26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.
Rev 21:27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

Review:

We concluded Ch. 19 and 20 with the seven year tribulation and the major events surrounding the thousand year reign of Christ. God gives judgment over to the Son to judge Satan and all Christ rejecters and condemns them forever to the lake of fire. God destroys the old Heaven and earth with fire.

Intro:

Isa 65:17 For, behold, I create new heavens (remember there are three heavens we studied previously) and a new earth:
and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

This reminds us that God is still creating, He is the Creator. God will remove the memory of the past, the old heaven and the old earth and all the bad things. All our sin, all our mistakes all our lost opportunities. The sadness over lost family that has gone on before. All the physical things, the pain, the suffering, the problems with our physical bodies, our imperfections, emotional or stress related problems. A wonderful time to look forward to. This is important to experience joy and peace in the eternity in light of what they have just experienced in the judgment of the lost. All of us will face loss of some kind and this will not be remembered or come to mind. Jesus will come for his own when He is ready. Ref. **John 14:1-3**

Ch. 21 continues John's vision, I John saw, of the new earth and its inhabitants. This promise is one of glorious hope for the people of God. Paul spoke of the return of Christ and the new heavenly home as the blessed hope!
 Ref. **Titus 2:13** Looking for that **blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;**

One day we will all leave this life by death, Ref. **Heb. 9:27** or by rapture, Ref. **1Thess. 4:13-17**. If it is by death, there will be sorrow among those we leave behind. Death is a prospect none of us wants to face because it is an enemy Ref. **1 Cor. 15:26**. and the effect of sin. But death is a conquered foe and the child of God has nothing to fear from it. We leave this temporary body of clay and take on a new body fashioned after the glorious likeness of the Son of God. Ref. **1 John 3:1-3**. Never to die again.

Our new life in eternity will be one of service to God. We have the privilege in all

eternity of beholding His face and basking in His perfect love and glory in joy and peace. Our knowledge of the wonders awaiting the redeemed is limited. Some of the wonders are revealed here. Ref.

1. Jesus prepares our dwelling place. **John 14:1-6.**
2. Comfort. **Luke 16:25.**
3. No more tears, death, pain or sorrow. **Rev. 21:4.**
4. Access to the river of life. **Rev. 22:1.**
5. Access to the tree of life. **Rev. 22:2.**
6. No sin. **Rev. 22:3.**
7. To serve God perfectly and freely. **Rev.22:3.**
8. Basking in His glory. **Rev. 22:5.**
9. The privilege of reigning forever. **Rev. 22:5.**
10. **The greatest wonder of all is to see God face to face in all His glory! Ref. Rev. 22:4 and Eph. 2:7.**

Last week we looked at seven things about the lake of fire. Today we will look at seven new things about heaven! Why would anyone choose the latter?

1. A new Heaven, 2. A new earth, 3. A new people, 4. The new Jerusalem, 5. The new temple, 6. The new Light, 7. The new paradise.

Why will there be a new heaven and new earth? This answer is twofold. The first is because the present earth has been defiled by sin. **Rom 8: 19-22** And God must deal with it. Before the sin of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden, there was no sickness, disease, death, famine war, hatred, rape or murder. These things and many others are the result of sin. Ref. **Rom 5:12.** The consequences of man's sin was the ruin and pollution of the earth. The earth will be purged by fire to free it from the consequences of sin. Ref. **2 Peter 3:10.**

Secondly, the earth will have been so completely devastated that it will barely be inhabitable. The seventh vial will be an earthquake so immense that Jerusalem will fall and be divided into three parts, the islands will sink and the mountains will be flattened, all of which will be preceded by the complete ruination and pollution of the seas and oceans, the fresh water supply and the air. Ref. **Rev. 16.**

Are you prepared for your trip to heaven?

1. Salvation. 2. Anticipation, seek heavenly things. 3. Lay up treasures in heaven. 4. Purify yourself. 5. Redeem the time, use it wisely. 6. Watch & pray

THE NEW CREATION, NO MORE SEA

Rev 21:1 And I (John) **saw** (John continues to see) **a new** (Ref. **2 Peter 3:13.**) Not something that has never existed before but a renewal of it as it already existed. New as to quality. The heavens and the earth will be brought back into the relationship which existed before the fall of man in the Garden of Eden. Ref. **Rom 8:19.** Once again the Lord will look upon His creation and declare that "it is good".

heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; Ref. **2 Peter 3:10.** (died, replaced, made over from corruption to regenerated, made new) **and there was no more sea.** (No need for a sea. The absence of the sea is symbolic to the absence of sin. The sea or great amounts of water have been associated with the results of sin. Remember it

had never rained on the earth in Noah's day until the world became so sinful that God purged it with the flood, as the results of their sinfulness. **Ref Gen 6**

Isa. 57:20-21. *But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.*

A NEW CITY IDENTIFIED

Rev 21:2 *And I John saw* (this time he puts in his name, John) **the holy city**, (because of the absence of sin. The city for which Abraham sought. Ref. **Heb. 11:10.**) **new Jerusalem**, (bearing the name of the earthy city, Jerusalem. God has chosen to fulfill His promise to David. Ref. **Isa. 9:7.** and which served its purpose on earth but was destroyed with the old earth.)

The present day Jerusalem will be destroyed at the time of the seventh vial. Ref. **Rev. 16:19.** This is the city that Jesus said He would prepare. Ref. **John 14: 2, 3.** **coming down from God out of heaven**, (First described as descending out of heaven and as had already been in place) **prepared** (made ready as) **as a bride adorned for her husband**. (She is next described as: Adorned, a bride has everything in place for her husband on the wedding day. She is ready and has everything prepared and in order. She is pleasing the bridegroom. Ref. **John 14:2, 3**)

The city is the home of the Bride and the city is like a bride, both are adorned and ready. She is distinct from the rest of the saved, they are not adorned. Ref. **Isa. 62. 4** refers to the land of Beulah or the land of marriage. God and His wife, Israel and Christ and His NT church bride. Jesus has returned to Zion and will dwell in Jerusalem. Ref. **Zech. 8:3, Isa. 2:1-4, Ezek. Ch. 40 - 48.**

GOD'S PROMISES TO THE OVERCOMERS

Rev 21:3 *And I* (John) **heard a great** (loud or mega) **voice out of** (from) **heaven saying**, (possibly an angel) **Behold, the tabernacle** (dwelling place) **of God is with men**, (an intimate relationship never before shared) **and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them**, (to never leave them) **and be their God**. (Finally, complete, pure, unbreakable fellowship with mankind is what God has always desired. Ref. **Ex. 25:8.**)

That's God's desire. He came to Adam and Eve in the garden and He came to fellowship with them. No there will be no more separations, no more waiting we will be physically able to see God. We can go right up and bow before Him and praise Him. Ref. **Ps. 16:11, Ps. 36:8-10.**

This is the ultimate dwelling place of Abraham. He died in the faith, not having received the promise of God but he will receive it. Ref. **Heb. 11:13-16.** Likewise we also. Ref. **Gal 3:6-9, 1John 5:4.**

Rev 21:4 *And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes;* (Ref. **Isa. 25:8.** the tears are finally gone. Will we be weeping at the judgment during the millennial reign period when the judgment of lost takes place? Very sobering.

and there shall be no more death, (the last enemy is abolished. Ref. **1 Cor. 15:26.**) Ref. **1 Cor. 15:55.** Not one shall ever die; not a grave shall ever be dug! What a view do we begin to get of heaven, when we are told there shall be no "death" there! How different from earth, where death is so common; where it spares no one; where our best friends die; where the wise, the good, the useful, the lovely die; where fathers, mothers, wives, husbands, sons, daughters, all

die.

neither sorrow, (grief or any kind.) **nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.** (as we talked about earlier everything will be changed. Our bodies also.)

Rev 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne (Jesus) **said, Behold, I make all things new.** (nothing will be the same our present physical condition and environment.) **And he** (Jesus) **said unto me, Write:** (Make a record of these things, for they are founded in truth and faithfulness.) **for these words are true and faithful.** (Founded in Truth. Attributes of Christ. He is True and Faithful and you can count on Him. Ref. **Rev. 1:5, 3:14, 19:11.**)

Rev 21:6 And he (Jesus) **said unto me, It is done.** (It is finished, completed, the great work is accomplished.) Ref. **John 19:30. I am** (Jesus) **Alpha and Omega,** (His position as the first and the last) **the beginning and the end.** (He is positionally before everything and after everything. He has seen the end from the beginning. He is limitless. He is the first and the last on any matter and He is able.

I (Jesus) **will give unto him that is athirst** (who is thirsty or has a thirst for. Ref. **Matt. 5:6, John 4:14, John 7:37.**) **of the fountain of the water of life freely.** (Without cost. Ref. **Isa. 55:1, John 7:37.**) He shows us our position in the next verse.)

Rev 21:7 He that overcometh (a promise to His church bride) **shall inherit** (the over comer will inherit or receive as a possession these things that come from God. God provides for all those who are His. Ref. **all things;** (Ref. **Rom. 8:13.**) **and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.** Ref. **1 Cor. 6:18, Heb. 8:10.**

Heb 11:16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city. (This is in opposition to the unbelievers)

DOOM OF THE UNBELIEVERS

God will determine the punishment of the guilty according to their works. It will be more tolerable for some. Ref. **Matt. 10:15, Matt. 11:12, 24, Mark 6:11, Luke 10:12, 14,**

Rev 21:8 But the fearful, (lack courage) **and unbelieving,** (lack faith) **and the abominable,** (worthy of or causing disgust or hatred, detestable, disagreeable.) **and murderers,** (Ref. **Gal. 5:21**) **and whoremongers,** (Ref. **Gal. 5:19.** prostitute, engaging in sexual acts for hire) **and sorcerers,** (the ability to harness evil forces through spells, witchcraft etc. a warning to stay away from these things!) **and idolaters,** Ref. **1 Cor. 6:9.**(worshipper of idols and admires intensely an object not worthy) **and all liars,** (Ref. **Rom. 1:31**) **shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.** (The first separation happens at their physical death. The second death is the lake of fire.)

THE PLACE OF THE HOLY CITY & THE BRIDE

John's vantage point on a great, high mountain.

Rev 21:9 And there came unto me (John) **one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full**

of the seven last plagues, (John is reintroduced to one of the angels that poured one of the plagues upon the earth. And we see he is not done he is used again here.) **and talked with me, saying, Come hither**, (a call of direction and invitation) **I will shew thee the bride**, (LNTC) **the Lamb's wife**. (Jesus Christ)

Rev 21:10 **And he** (that angel) **carried me** (John was given another vision) **away in the spirit to a great and high mountain**, (to get a clear view a great vantage point, unobstructed.) **and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem**, The Jerusalem on earth was the Land of Israel promised to them by God. Jerusalem was their capital and the site of the temple at the center of their faith. Abraham looked for this city that was not made with hands. (Ref. **Heb. 11:10-16.**) **descending out of heaven from God**, (From John's vantage point he saw the great city, the holy Jerusalem, the city of God. It came down out of heaven from God. John gets to see a very precious sight!

THE PHYSICAL CITY IDENTIFIED

All believers will enjoy entrance to the New Jerusalem but the city is primarily the home of the Bride of Christ. Ref. Ps. 15. All those NT churches who have maintained their distinctive identity as a NT church in every age from the beginning of the church age until this time. Ref. **Eph. 5:25-32.**

Rev 21:11 **Having the glory of God**: (She is described as this because He is there Ref. **Ezek. 48:35** The presence of the glory of God implies the presence of God. Ref. **2 Chron. 7:1-3**. Where His Spirit rests so rests His glory. Ref. **John 14:16, Acts 2:1-4, Eph. 3:21.**) **and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone**, (represents majesty) **clear as crystal**; Nothing can ever compare to this city and the glory of God!

Rev 21:12 **And had a wall great and high**, Ancient cities were always surrounded with walls for protection, and John represents this as enclosed in the usual manner. The word "great" means that it was thick and strong. (Ref. **Ezek. 48:31-34**) **and had twelve gates**, Three gates existed in each of the four sides of the wall, totaling twelve gates. Attached to each gate was the name of one of the twelve tribes of Israel. In the earthly Jerusalem it is interesting because it has gates. **and at the gates twelve angels**, (protective angels. Cherubims are always associated with protection Ref. **Gen. 3:24 and Ex. 25:18.**) **and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel**: Ref. **Ezek. 48:31**. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, (the priests) Judah, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, (who saved his family) Menasheh, Ephraim, Benjamin, (the youngest). The **Israelites** (referred to as "The **Twelve Tribes**") were the descendants of the Biblical patriarch Jacob. They were divided into **twelve tribes**, each descended from one of twelve sons or grandsons of Jacob.

Rev 21:13 **On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.**

Rev 21:14 **And the wall of the city had twelve** (12 is the number of God's government. Thus not the 12's. God's government will rule in the New Jerusalem) **foundations**, (a strong foundation is important to the support of any structure or building, God used these men to lay down the strong foundation of His faith, to uphold the Truth which we have today.) **and in them the names of the twelve apostles** (one sent forth as a messenger. Each one, foundation, carries the

name of one of the twelve apostles for display of that truth. Ref. **Eph. 2:20.) of the Lamb.** (Jesus Christ)

The original twelve apostles may be considered, with one exception (i.e. Judas), to be some of the most fortunate people that ever lived. Often referred to simply as "The Twelve," they were chosen by Jesus Christ Himself, and actually lived and worked with Him during His Ministry.

The Twelve are listed in 4 places in The Bible (**Matt. 10:2-4, Mark 3:16-19, Luke 6:12-19, Acts 1:13** We went over how they died in a previous lesson.)

Simon. Generally known as Peter. The brother of Andrew. A fisherman from the Sea of Galilee. Considered to be the most impulsive of the group, always ready to speak up, and swing a sword on occasion (e.g. the cutting off of a man's ear at the time of Jesus' arrest.). Crucified, upside down, by the Romans.

Andrew. Active in bringing people to Jesus, including his brother Peter.

James. The older brother of John. The first of The Twelve to be martyred.

John. The Apostle John and The Island Of Patmos

Philip. From Bethsaida, as were Andrew and Peter. Eventually martyred.

Bartholomew. He was one of the disciples to whom Jesus appeared at the Sea of Tiberius after His resurrection. He was also a witness of the Ascension.

Thomas. He was also called Didymus. He has the nickname "Doubting Thomas" because he wanted to see and touch Jesus after His Resurrection.

Matthew. Formerly a tax-collector at Capernaum. Prominent.

James. He wrote the epistle which bears his name.

Thaddeus. Also known as "Judas the brother of James."

Simon the Zealot. The Zealots had very strong political views.

Matthias. To bring the number back up to twelve after Judas killed himself.

THREE THINGS MEASURED

The city, the gates, the wall.

Rev 21:15 *And he* (the angel) *that talked with me* (John) *had a golden* (gold represents the deity of Christ that He is God.) *reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.* (The reed was a measuring rod to measure the city the gates and the wall.)

Rev 21:16 *And the city lieth foursquare,* (Cube shaped equal sides) *and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.* (Fifteen hundred miles in width, length and height.) A comparison can be made of the distance from the Canada-United States border to the Mexico-United States border.

Rev 21:17 *And he* (that angel) *measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits,* (200 ft. thick) *according to the measure of a man,* (what is common to man) *that is, of the angel.* (but the angel measured it)

Rev 21:18 *And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.* (appears as clear, transparent stone! Which in its transparency allows the Light of the city to shine through the wall to all the earth. There is no outer darkness.)

Rev 21:19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished (as decorative ornaments) **with all manner of precious stones.** (Representing how precious His NT church is His Bride.) **The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;**

Rev 21:20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysopterus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

Rev 21:21 And the twelve gates (3 gates existed in each of the 4 sides of the wall, totaling 12 in all. Another 12.

were twelve pearls; (Representing the value of Israel to God) **every several gate was of one pearl:** (Representing how precious it is to enter into the city of God.) **and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.** (The street is not described as a narrow street going through the city as modern earthy cities. It will involve the entire floor base of the city that lies within the walls. Wherever one may walk in the city he walks on this street of gold that is made of pure gold and is as transparent glass.

We get a look of what heaven looks like: " And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. And the foundation of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper: the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysopterus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; and every gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass". Isn't it more than wonderful! Therefore, let us strive to win the race. God is waiting for us.

Rev 21:22 And I (John) saw no temple (a structure for prayer or worship) **therein:** (why?) **for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.** (They are there and so a structure is not needed.) The OT temple was a meeting place for man and God. There is no need for a physical Temple in the new city because Jesus Christ is the Temple of the city. Man meets with God in Jesus Christ, He is the divine mediator.

Rev 21:23 And the city had no need (requirement for) **of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it:** (why?) **for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.** (Ref. *Isa. 60:19*. Jesus continues to be the Light of the world. The glory of God radiates from the Lamb . Ref. *Ex. 3:2, Ex. 14:24, Ex. 34:30, 2Thess. 2:8*. The glorified souls of the new heaven and earth will be able to bear the great Light of the world. Every creature will continuously walk and live in the glorious light of the Lamb.

THE NEW WORSHIP

Rev 21:24 And the nations (peoples Ref. *Isa. 60:3*.) **of them which are saved** (does not say they were baptized, they are saved non LNTC bride) **shall walk in the light of it:** (they have a wonderful place to enjoy but it can't compare to what the Bride will have.) **and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.** (Ref. *Zech. 8:20-23, 14:16-19*.) The nations of them which are saved live on the outside of the city all over the new earth. There is no place on the new earth that is not a heavenly dwelling place. Ref. *John 14:2*. All walk in the Light of the Lamb.

Rev 21:25 *And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day:* (Ref. *Isa. 60:11*. the gates shall never be closed. Giving open access to all to enter and to exit.) **for there shall be no night there.** (Unclouded days, No darkness, nothing to hinder worship.) Ref. *Ezek. 44:4*.

Rev 21:26 *And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.*

Rev 21:27 *And there shall in no wise* (by no means) **enter into it any thing that defileth,** (Nothing unholy, to cast doubt, tarnish: make dirty or spotty, foul, stain or pollute.) **neither whatsoever worketh abomination,** (repulsive, loathsome, hateful, sinful, wicked, or vile.) **or maketh a lie:** (any type of deception) **but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.** (That which is pure) Ref. *Zech. 14:21, Ezek: 44:9*

It was possible for sinful man to defile the tabernacle of God on the old earth. Ref. *Lev. 15:31*. Man with his sinfulness, defiled much of the old earth. On the new earth, nothing will exist that can defile this glorious place. The whole scene is absent from anything that can defile it. Those not written in the Lamb's book of life will not be present anywhere in this scene, on the earth or in the city, so that they will never enter this glorious city to defile.

Revelation Ch. 22:1-12

Conclusion of John's vision of the Eternal Age

Rev 22:1 *And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.*

Rev 22:2 *In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.*

Rev 22:3 *And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:*

Rev 22:4 *And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.*

Rev 22:5 *And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.*

Rev 22:6 *And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.*

Rev 22:7 *Behold, I come quickly; blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.*

Rev 22:8 *And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.*

Rev 22:9 *Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.*

Rev 22:10 *And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.*

Rev 22:11 *He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.*

Rev 22:12 *And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.*

Review:

Last week we looked and we saw that John was reintroduced to an angel he had previously met in the judgments. We saw the city, the New Jerusalem come down out of heaven from God to the earth and we were given the measurements. It is just going to be completely pure and beautiful. We talked about the city and that there would be no need of the sun or the moon to light it, because Jesus is there and he is the light of the world. God is not just there in the Spirit. He will be their physically and spiritually for us to go and see Him. There were no tears, no sorrow no death nor pain in this new world.

Intro:

God's final words to mankind in scripture. A stern warning is given. Rev. Ch. 22 begins a new chapter division, but the context is the same. The holy city, New Jerusalem is still being described by John as shown to him by the angel he was again introduced to from a previous chapter.

In the first paradise there were only two persons to behold the beauty and taste the pleasures of it; but in this second paradise whole cities and nations shall find abundant delight and satisfaction.

In the eternal age we are actually going back to the way He wanted it to be in the original garden. Originally there wasn't a curse. The curse came only after Adam sinned. So we

are returning back to the way it was when God had perfect fellowship with mankind.
At this time the Bride of Christ His LNTC is dwelling in the city with Him.

THE ANGEL SHOWS JOHN

A pure river, water of life from the throne. The glory and the magnificence of the New Jerusalem.

Rev 22:1 *And he* (the angel from the previous chapter.) Ref.

Rev 21:9 *And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me...*

And he (that angel) **shewed me** (took him to see something) **a pure river** (pure because there is nothing in the river than that which flows directly from the throne of God.) **of water of life**, (Last week we saw a promise concerning this river in Ref. **Rev. Ch. 21: 17**. (Read) So, John was taken by this angel to see an actual river flowing from the throne of God, Jesus, the Lamb. This is symbolic of the life that flows from Jesus Christ to whosoever will believe. Jesus told the woman at the well whosoever will drink of the water that He gave them would never thirst again in Ref. **John 4:13, 14**. (Read)

And this is the same river that Ezek. Saw while describing the millennial reign Temple and became a river of waters that could not be passed over. Ref. **Ezek. 47:5**. Ezekiel also described the healing nature of the water in verse **9**.)

clear as crystal, (Our earthy streams are muddied but this is refreshing and clear, similar to the city wall) **proceeding out of** (coming forth out of,) **the throne of God and of the Lamb**. (The fountain head. All our springs of grace, comforts, and glory, are in God. Eternally runs in eternity. Representing our salvation is of God and is kept of God. There are not two thrones but one upon which the Lamb sits, the fact that the throne belongs to God and the Lamb emphasizes the deity of Christ, that He is God.)

The fact that it continually runs as a river reminds them of their eternal security. Mankind without water dies and mankind without Christ dies. This spiritual water, Christ, satisfies saves and once you taste of it you will never thirst again for all eternity! We have that river of life within our hearts by having Jesus as our personal Savior.

Read Ref. **Gen. 3:22-24**. Who is the us? The Godhead, the Trinity. Live forever how? They were now spiritually dead. The tree of life represents Christ and the tree of life of Christ was something that kept them perpetually alive, physically. And they were permitted to do so until they ate of the forbidden tree. So if they had access to it and continued to eat of it they would continue live forever in a spiritually dead, state, separated from God. So they were denied access to it. The access was taken away after they sinned and brought forth that sin into the world and into all of mankind. Think about it. After awhile they started to get old and maybe they thought wow we really need to get in there and get to that tree. Because of their sin man is allotted 70 or so years of life. Ref. **Psalms 90**.

The first paradise was lost by the sin of the first Adam; the second paradise was restored by the second Adam, Jesus.

THE ANGEL SHOWS JOHN THE TREE OF LIFE Ref. **Gen. 2:9, 3:23-**

It gives off two things for the benefit of people: 1. Fruits, 2. Healing leaves.

Rev 22:2 *In the midst* (middle) **of the street of it**, (the actual floor of the city) **and on either side of the river**, (it flowed to) **was there the tree of life**, (since the river flows from under the base of the tree, the tree is said to be on either side of the river?) **which bare twelve** (there is the number 12 again, the number of government. And His rule is nourishing. Ref. **Isa. 9:7**.) **manner**

of fruits, (nourishment) **and yielded her fruit every month**: (This reminds them that Christ sustains them.) **and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations**. (The leaves may be associated with the Word of God. The leaves are the spiritual food of the Word. The inhabitants of the new earth will feed on the Word for all eternity.)

John and Ezekiel both saw the tree of life. Ezekiel said of it Ref. **Ezek. 47:12**.

Rev 22:3 And there shall be no more curse: (Never to return again, the curse and the accursed things of Ref. **Gen. 3:17-19** will be lifted. Adam sinned against God while in the Garden of Eden; the two curses resulted from his sin. The curse of death came on man as a result of his sin. Ref. **Gen 2:17, Rom. 3:23, 6:23, 5:12**. God also cursed the ground and man would have to work hard to survive. Ref. **Gen. 3:17**. Neither of these two curses will exist in the new city. We have been regenerated and the earth has also. God will again provide for His people.) **but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him**: (His people enjoy the blessings of serving Him with gladness. Though sin reigned for ages and tore the souls of men, in the new world those in Christ are finally free. They walk and worship and live in glory with the One who loved them and paid all their debt and they bring glory and honor to the One who sits on the throne forever and ever to reign.)

No limitations: Ref. **1Co 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption**. We won't have flesh or blood. We don't know what we will be like but we know we will be like Him!

Rev 22:4 And they shall see his face; (constantly in His presence, and be permitted continually to behold His glory. See His face, this is what Moses wanted to do and could not. No man has seen God and lived. But in this eternal age because we are not bound by the mortal flesh we are going to see Him face to face.

Ref. **Phil. 3:20, 21, and 1John 3:1, 2**. There is no veil between them and their God.) **and his name** (as a seal of approval) **shall be in their foreheads**. (The acknowledgement and openness that they belong to Him. Just like the lost who have the mark of the anti Christ in theirs and belong to him. Ref. **Rev. 13:16**.)

(Repeated from last week)

Rev 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, (a candle is for artificial light during the night) **neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign** (Ref. **2Ti. 2:11-12**) **for ever and ever**. (Encouragement to be faithful and patient.)

THE CONCLUSION OF THE BOOK

As these visions are now at an end, the angel comes to John directly, and assures him that all these things are true, that there has been no deception of the senses in these visions, but that they were really divine disclosures of what would soon and certainly occur.

Rev 22:6 And he (the angel messenger who God has sent over and over. He spoke to John in **21:9**, One of the seven which had the seven vials, the messenger throughout chapters 21 and 22, in **21:15** He talked with me, in **21:17**, He measured the wall, in **22:1** He shewed me a pure river, in **22:6**, He said unto me and in **22:9**, then saith unto me. It is also this angel who quotes the words of Christ in this chapter.) **said unto me**, (John) **These sayings are faithful and true**: (God puts His seal on this Book! It can be trusted.)

John has seen many marvelous things in these visions. John being a mortal man must have wondered with amazement at what he had seen and heard. He found it comforting to hear words of assurance, Faithful and True. Ref. **Rev. 3:14.** (The inspired Word of God, Jesus Christ, the Faithful and True One the same one who...) **and the Lord God of the holy prophets** (The same God who inspired the ancient prophets. He sent the prophets and now sent the angel to...) **sent his angel to** (give to John, who in return gave it to the Lord's NT churches) **shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.**

So this angel declares his authority as being from the lord God of the holy prophets, prophet means one who speaks for God. This angel associates himself with those whom God has sent through the ages to speak on His behalf. This angel has come with the same authority and duty and the holy prophets. His duty is similar to the prophets, to reveal 'god's Word and will. He is authorized to show the things which must shortly be done. Christ had spoken directly to John in...

Rev 1:1 *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:*

Now at the end of the Book we are reminded of the first verse of the first Book!

Rev 22:7 **Behold,** I (Jesus speaking right here) **come quickly:** (Soon! The urgency can be seen in this word. The Lord will return soon, right away. Without doubt we must understand the eminency of the return of Jesus.)

Now the angel will speak and he repeats what Jesus said to one of the seven churches of Asia. The church at Philadelphia. Ref. **Ref. 3:11.**)

blessed is he (individuals in His church. We as individual members are to uphold and keep the prophecy of the Book because they teach the rest about the Bible.) **that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.**

(to them His coming will be a joyous event.)

A LOOK BACK AND JOHN REMINDS US

John realizes at the end of this Book that he is at the end of the prophecy. He understands this is the benediction. And he was awestruck, mesmerized and brought to a point of humility.

Rev 22:8 **And I John saw these things,** (of the Revelation) **and heard them.** (I John saw the parts that were disclosed by pictures, visions, and symbols; I heard the parts that were communicated by direct revelation. He is a witness to these things.) **And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.** (and he was reminded not to do it in Ref. **Rev. 19:10.**)

John definitely wrote the Revelation by divine inspiration, otherwise he may have omitted the account of his own sinful response. John said he fell down to worship the angel after hearing those things. We may say it was understandable but it was not acceptable. No one is to be worshipped other than God. Ref. **Ex. 20:3-5.** This includes angels Ref. **Heb. 1:4-7. Col. 2:18.** Moreover it is sin to fall down before an angel and worship it is also sin to fall down before the pope or any other man and worship. The angel himself told John not to do it and he said instead worship God...

Rev 22:9 Then saith he (that angel) **unto me**, (John) **See thou do it not:**
(do not worship me an angel I am thy fellow servant of God)

for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, (Like them, he had merely been employed to disclose important truths in regard to the future; but as the prophets, even the most eminent of them, were not regarded as entitled to worship on account of the communications which they had made, no more was he.) **and of them which keep the sayings of this book:** (seeming he or the angels have an equal obligation as human beings to keep the sayings.) How do we do this keep His sayings? We the church is that which upholds, it's the pillar and ground of the truth. We are keepers and doers of the faith.

As a servant of God he is merely His messenger and was committed to also keep the saying of The Book. The angel lowered himself and exalted God. He directed him to: **worship God.** (The One and only God)

Rev 22:10 And he saith unto me, Seal not (it is time and some things had been sealed. Isaiah Ref. **Isa. 8:16 and 30:8** and Daniel Ref. **Dan_8:26; Dan. 12:4, 12:9** were commanded to seal up their prophecies as the time was not yet.) **the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.** (The angel told John not to seal the Book because it is time for it to be revealed. Left open for all to read and for us to declare. The time is short.

Ref. **1 Cor. 7:29, Rom. 13:11, Dan. 12:8-9** tells us that it was not yet time for him to reveal these things because the time was not at the end yet. It was not the time of the end for Daniel but we know it is for us today. Watch and pray!

WE ARE REMINDED THERE ARE NO SECOND CHANCES

A word of warning!

Rev 22:11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: (when Christ returns their will no longer be any chance for them to repent they will remain in the state they chose.) **and he which is filthy, (moral defilement or pollution. It refers to the sensual, the corrupt, and the profane) let him be filthy still:** (the lost appear to God as filthy, filthy rags. They will remain filthy forever.

and he that is righteous, (pure) let him be righteous still: (The saved are righteous because they have the imputed righteousness of Christ. Ref. **Rom. 4:22-24**. As they stand before the throne and worship they wear robes of linen, clean and white representing the imputed righteousness of Christ. Ref. **Rev. 19:8**.) **and he that is holy, let him be holy still.** (The saved are also holy. This always has been the desire of God for His creation.

Ref. **1Peter 1:16, Rom. 8:29, Titus 2:13**.) The lost will remain lost and the righteous will remain holy.

Ref. **Matt. 25:46; Rom. 2:6-9; 1Th. 1:7-10; Dan. 12:2; Ecc. 11:3...where the tree falleth there it shall be.**

Jesus is speaking. His promises.

Rev 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. (Ref. **2 Cor. 5:10, 1 Cor. 3:12-15**.)

Jesus renews His promise to John for the saved. It is a blessed hope for the people of God. They are saved but they can know the things that will come upon the earth and be assured that He is coming again soon. And He is reminding us that He is coming with rewards. We don't deserve them but we are getting them.

Revelation Ch. 22:13-21

Continuation and completion of The Book.

Rev 22:13 *I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.*

Rev 22:14 *Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.*

Rev 22:15 *For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.*

Rev 22:16 *I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.*

Rev 22:17 *And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.*

Rev 22:18 *For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:*

Rev 22:19 *And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.*

Rev 22:20 *He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.*

Rev 22:21 *The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.*

Review:

We looked at the blessings for His church Bride: To dwell with God in the holy city, New Jerusalem as it was described by John as shown to him by the angel he was again introduced to from a previous chapter. He was shown a pure river, water of life from the throne of God and the Lamb, the glory and the magnificence of the New Jerusalem and the tree of life.

We also were reminded that there was no longer any curse and that flesh and blood could not inherit the kingdom. We would behold the face of God and He would dwell there with man. There was no need of any artificial or natural light. Jesus was there! The Light of the world.

Jesus reminded John how the revelation came about and directed him back to the same thing we read in the first verse. Ref. **Rev. 1:1**. And that He and the The Book are Faithful and True.

When John saw and heard these things he fell down to worship the angel who rebuked him and directed him to worship God. Jesus reminded John that He is coming quickly with His reward and whatever state you are in you stay.

Intro:

Some things are repeated for emphasis.

The conclusion of the benediction. This reminds us of the final destination of mankind and reveals the character of Jesus Christ one last time. He sent His angel to testify these things to His churches.

PROMISES FROM HIS CHARACTER

The blessings for the saved living on the earth. (Last week we looked at the blessings for His NT church bride.)

Rev 22:13 *I am* (God and there are no other gods) **Alpha and Omega**, (First and the Last letters of the Greek alphabet, and emphasizes the eternal nature of God and the deity of Christ that He

is God. Anyone that denies the deity of Christ is unsaved. Ref. **1John 4:2, 3**. He is A to Z, Ref. **Isa. 44:6, Isa. 48:12** *the beginning and the end, (Isa. 46:9, 10) the first and the last.* (He originated the whole plan of salvation, and He will determine its close; He formed the world, and He will wind up its affairs. He is the creator and we are the creation. These characters of Jesus run through the entire book of Revelation. He is the Book from start to finish. He is all in all, He is all encompassing. Ref. **Rev. 1:8, Rev. 1:11**. We can't go wrong by relying on God and He wants us to know this Ref. **Titus 1:2**)

Rev 22:14 Blessed are (Who is going to be spiritually happy?) **they that do his commandments,** (Ref. **James 1:22**, a warning is given there. We can deceive our own selves.) **that they may have right** (permission the authority or access granted. Christ has assured that right through His blood and Adam and Eve lost that right and were driven out of the garden from it, in Gen. 3.) **to the tree of life,** (to partake of it and their faith in Him. And as not being guarded as we saw last week in Gen.) **and may enter** (to worship and bring Him honor and glory and service) **in through the gates** (that are always open) **into the city.** (The city of God and the Lamb and the Bride. The saved on the earth can come and go. This is the saved not the saved Bride of Christ. Ref. **Rev. 3:12**, the promise to the over comers is they never leave.)

A CONTRAST TO THE BLESSINGS OF THE SAVED

Rev 22:15 For without (Unbelievers and they are not allowed in and are in the lake of fire, the lost people who are not there...) **are dogs,** (wicked, depraved, vile, unclean. Ref. **Deut. 23:18**.) **and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters,** (All these characters are specified in Ref. **Rev 21:8**, as excluded from heaven with the addition of.) **and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.**

(Lies and loves the lie of false religion. We went over all these things in a previous lesson.)

A FINAL PLEADING FROM 3

An invitation to life, to come to Jesus and live.

Rev 22:16 I Jesus (leaving no doubt here, He identifies Himself.) **have sent mine angel** (Ref again. **Rev. 1:1**. Jesus is telling and John the reason for sending His angel over and over again) **to testify** (to be a witness for Me in communicating these things to you.) **unto you** (just as the prophets of old did, to send it to the churches.) **these things in the churches.** (His NT churches that He started, not man made doctrine or religions) **I am the root** (Ref. **Isa. 11:1**) **and the offspring of David,** (Ref. **Rom. 1:3**. from the lineage of David, thus being the true Messiah that was promised. Ref. **Isa. 9:6, 7, 11:1, 2**.) **and the bright and morning star.** (Ref. **Num 24:17**, a light in a very dark place, the world and He ushers in the day of eternal blessedness. Light, Help and Hope. We did a whole lesson on Bright and Morning Star previously.)

Rev 22:17 And the Spirit (the Holy Spirit He empowered and gave and who is out in the world today working on people, drawing people to Christ through His word. He is convicting them of their sin of unbelief. Ref. **John 16:8**.) **And the bride** (His Bride echoes His Spirit. His NT church has the authority and the power to do this. Ref. **Matt. 28:18-20**. The great commission Jesus gave to HIS church. So, are we saying come? We should be!) **say, Come.** (Give the invitation) **And let him** (anyone) **that heareth** (this gospel) **say, Come.** (Give the invitation)

A simple word, come. This word has been said to be God's favorite word. Appearing over 500 times in the OT and over 500 times in the NT. 1,972 times. I did a word search! KJV of course.)

And let him that is athirst

(Ref. **Matt. 5:6, Isa. 55:1, John 7:37, Rev. 21:6**. You got to be thirsty, desiring salvation; it cannot

be forced on anyone. When you haven't had a drink you realize your thirsty you are in need of something to drink. Just like salvation you have to realize you are a sinner and your are in need of something and that something is Christ.) **come. And whosoever will,** (Anyone saved can say come. Just like the woman at the well did. She went and told what she had seen and heard. Ref. **John 4:28, 29.** Anyone can come to Christ!) **let him take** (you have to take it for yourself and it's free. It was costly to God but it is free to man. It can't be forced upon anyone.) **the water of life freely.** (Christ already paid the price. This is the definition of Grace. Unmerited favor. It's something we did not earn. No payment is expected. No payment could be made that would be enough. The invitation was to come and to take, in light of these end times, these present times. **Rom 10:13.**

The majority of the responsibility is on the Bride of Christ to say come, give the invitation to accept Christ. We are commanded to do this, commissioned by Him to do this and we do this because: Ref. **2Co 5:11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.** The world does not fully understand God. And because we do we go out there and talk about Him. We are going to be judged on our works of this body.

Partake of Christ, freely today while it is yet today.

GOD'S MATHEMATICAL WARNING

A curse of 3 things: Suffer the bad events in the book, Will not enjoy the good things for the saved, and will not be in the Lamb's Book of life.

God says do not tamper with Jesus Christ in anyway. Remember what The Book is: Jesus in the flesh, it is the unveiling of Himself. To add or take away would be to defile and blaspheme. To do so is to be an unbeliever.

Rev 22:18 For I testify (the angel is testifying) **unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall** (this is what false religion does, the great whore and her daughters and the liars all those that are without Christ and the Church and the Truth) **add unto these things, God shall add unto him** (Ref. **Deut 4:2, 4, 12:32, Prov. 30:5, 6.** Remember God works this way. If you add, he'll add what he wants to add in return. If you're in a bed of adultery he'll put you in a bed of affliction, if you are drinking of the cup of idolatry, he'll give you the cup of His wrath etc.) **the plagues** (several and severe judgments) **that are written in this book:** (Remember all those plaques.)

Rev 22:19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, (Ref. Rev. 3:5) **and out of the holy city,** (no part of it with the redeemed) **and from the things which are written in this book.** (The great and precious promises.)

THE LAST PRAYER

Rev 22:20 He which testifieth these things (by the angel is Jesus) **saith, Surely I come quickly.** (To destroy all the enemies, and establish a state of perfect and everlasting happiness. The apostle expresses his earnest desire and hope of this, by answering, Amen. Come, Lord Jesus!) **Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus.** (And John agrees as he hears the promise of God.) John is ready for the lord to come. He has seen and heard many great visions on the Isle of Patmos. This may have increased his desire for the Lord to come.)

Rev 22:21 The grace (We end with grace how wonderful. If it were not for Grace we would have no hope.) **of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.** (John wished the graced of the Lord

Jesus be with all His churches. After seeing the visions of Revelation he certainly knew and appreciated the grace of the Lord. The benefits of grace to man is beyond our human measure. But Grace is sufficient to meet our every need. Ref. **2 Cor. 12:9**. John could not give any higher blessing on the churches than to wish the grace of God for them. So let it be. Amen. The Truth. Ref. to grace: **Eph. 2:8, 9, Titus 2:11, John 1:17**.

John was told to testify of these things that he saw and heard to the Lord's NT churches and as we know today he has! He did as he was instructed to do.

The end of the age has concluded as God made all things new. His judgments are over and all things are in order according to His sovereign will. Everything ungodly is in the lake of fire. Everything and everyone regenerated by Christ is in the new world. Time and the counting of time has no real purpose, the conditions are set and nothing will change. The age of man living in his flesh has ended.

We know that everything written in the Revelation will come to pass. Many terrible things will happen in connection with the return of Jesus Christ; however we are instructed to pray: "Thy kingdom come" **Read Rom. 16:20**.

The truths of God's Word are life changing: therefore, the things we have studied the past few months should make a difference in the way we live. **Phil. 1:21**.

I've read the back of The Book and we win!